

**UNITED STATES DISTRICT COURT
SOUTHERN DISTRICT OF FLORIDA**

MIAMI DIVISION

CASE NO. 26-cv-23083

SHARKNINJA OPERATING LLC, and
SHARKNINJA SALES COMPANY,

Plaintiffs,

JURY TRIAL DEMANDED

v.

THE INDIVIDUALS, CORPORATIONS, LIMITED
LIABILITY COMPANIES, PARTNERSHIPS, AND
UNINCORPORATED ASSOCIATIONS
IDENTIFIED ON SCHEDULE A,

Defendants.

/

COMPLAINT

Plaintiffs SharkNinja Operating LLC and SharkNinja Sales Company (collectively, “SharkNinja” or “Plaintiffs”), by and through undersigned counsel, hereby sue Defendants, the individuals, corporations, limited liability companies, partnerships, and unincorporated associations and foreign entities identified on Schedule A (collectively, “Defendants”). *See* Exhibit 1. Defendants are promoting, selling, offering for sale, and importing goods into the United States that infringe SharkNinja’s Asserted Patent (defined below), within this Judicial District, through various Internet based e-commerce stores using the seller identities set forth on Schedule A (the “Seller IDs”). SharkNinja alleges as follows:

NATURE OF THE ACTION

1. This is an action for patent infringement to combat e-commerce store operators who trade upon Plaintiffs’ reputation and goodwill by making, using, offering for sale, selling, and/or

importing into the United States for subsequent sale or use, unauthorized and unlicensed products that infringe Plaintiffs' U.S. Patent No. 12,593,855 (the "Asserted Patent").

2. The Asserted Patent is valid, subsisting, and in full force and effect. Plaintiff SharkNinja Operating LLC is the owner and lawful assignee of all right, title, and interest in and to the Asserted Patent, which was duly and legally issued by the United States Patent and Trademark Office and SharkNinja Sales Company is an exclusive licensee of the Asserted Patent. A true and correct copy of the Asserted Patent is attached hereto as Exhibit 2.

3. Each of the Defendants directly and/or indirectly imports, develops, designs, manufactures, distributes, markets, offers to sell, and/or sells products infringing the Asserted Patent (the "Infringing Products") in the United States, including in this Judicial District, and otherwise purposefully direct infringing activities to this District in connection with the Infringing Products. Specifically, each Infringing Product infringes the Asserted Patent. *See* Exhibits 3-5. Defendants conduct their infringing marketing and sales activities through their numerous fully interactive commercial Internet e-commerce stores operating under the online marketplace accounts and Seller IDs (collectively, the "Defendants' Internet Stores").

4. Plaintiffs' genuine SharkNinja products and specifically, the Ninja SLUSHi Professional Frozen Drink Maker, Ninja SLUSHi XL Smart Frozen Drink Maker, and Ninja SLUSHi Max Smart Frozen Drink Maker (collectively, "SLUSHi" or the "SharkNinja Products"), rely on and incorporate the advancements claimed in the Asserted Patent. The Infringing Products sold on Defendants' Internet Stores also incorporate and rely on those claimed advancements while selling inferior imitations of the SLUSHi.

5. The Internet Stores share unique identifiers, such as design elements and similarities among their Infringing Products offered for sale, establishing a logical relationship between them and suggesting that Defendants' operations arise out of the same transaction, occurrence, or series of transactions or occurrences.

6. Many of the defendants have attempted to avoid liability by going to great lengths to conceal both their identities and the full scope and interworking of their illegal operation. Plaintiffs are forced to file this action to combat Defendants' infringement of the Asserted Patent, as well as to protect unknowing consumers from purchasing the Infringing Products over the Internet.

7. As a result of Defendants' actions, Plaintiffs have been and continue to be irreparably damaged from the loss of their lawful patent rights to exclude others from making, using, selling, offering for sale, and importing products embodying the designs and inventions protected by the Asserted Patent, and, therefore, seek injunctive and monetary relief.

8. The harm and damages sustained by Plaintiffs have been directly and proximately caused by Defendants' wrongful use, advertisement, promotion, offers to sell, and sale of the Infringing Products.

9. This Court has personal jurisdiction over each Defendant, in that each Defendant conducts significant business in Florida and in this Judicial District, and the acts and events giving rise to this lawsuit of which each Defendant stands accused were undertaken in Florida and in this Judicial District.

10. In addition, each Defendant has offered to sell and ship, and has sold and shipped, Infringing Products into this Judicial District.

JURISDICTION AND VENUE

11. This Court has original subject matter jurisdiction over the patent infringement claims arising under the patent laws of the United States pursuant to 35 U.S.C. § 1 *et seq.*, §§ 271, 275, 283, 284, 285, 289, 28 U.S.C. § 1338(a), and 28 U.S.C. § 1331.

12. Defendants are subject to personal jurisdiction in this Judicial District because they direct business activities toward and conduct business with consumers through the United States, including within the State of Florida and this Judicial District, through at least the Internet based e-commerce stores and fully interactive commercial internet websites accessible in Florida and operating under the Defendants' Internet Stores and Seller IDs.

13. Plaintiffs have placed orders for, purchased, and received in this Judicial District each of the Infringing Products sold by Defendants, establishing that each Defendant is subject to personal jurisdiction in this District. *See* Exhibit 6 (Declaration of Christopher Cheek).

14. Upon information and belief, Defendants were and/or are systematically directing and/or targeting their business activities at consumers in the U.S., including those in Florida, in this Judicial District, through accounts with Internet based e-commerce stores (i.e., the Internet Stores) using the Seller IDs identified in Schedule A, as well as any and all, as yet undiscovered accounts with additional Internet based e-commerce stores held by or associated with Defendants, their respective officers, employees, agents, servants, and all persons in active concert or participation with any of them. The Internet Stores maintained by Defendants permit consumers in the U.S., including Florida (and more particularly, in this Judicial District), to view the Infringing Products, as well as communicate (in some cases) with Defendants regarding their listings for the Infringing Products, and to place orders for, receive invoices for, and purchase Infringing Products for delivery in the U.S., including Florida (and more particularly, in this

Judicial District), as a means for establishing regular business with the U.S., including Florida (and more particularly, in this Judicial District).

15. Upon information and belief, Defendants have transacted business with consumers located in the U.S., including Florida (and more particularly, in this Judicial District), for the sale and shipment of Infringing Products.

16. Venue is proper in this Court pursuant to 28 U.S.C. §§ 1391(b)(2) and 1400(a) because Defendants have committed acts of patent infringement in this Judicial District, do substantial business in the Judicial District, and/or reside or may be found in this district.

THE PLAINTIFFS

17. SharkNinja Operating LLC is a limited liability company organized and existing under the laws of Delaware, having a principal place of business at 89 A Street, Suite 100, Needham, MA 02494. SharkNinja Operating LLC is the registered applicant and assignee of the Asserted Patent.

18. SharkNinja Sales Company is a Delaware Corporation organized and existing under the laws of Delaware, having a principal place of business at 89 A Street, Suite 100, Needham, MA 02494. SharkNinja Sales Company is a wholly owned subsidiary of SharkNinja Operating LLC. SharkNinja Sales Company is an exclusive licensee of the Asserted Patent.

19. SharkNinja began three decades ago with the mission of providing innovative, user-friendly, and efficient household appliances that delight consumers and provide great value. From its start, SharkNinja has grown into a market leader. SharkNinja is now a global brand with over 20 categories of home appliance products, including, among other things, floorcare products, environmental products (such as fans and air purifiers), kitchen appliances, outdoor cooking

appliances, and, relevant to this case, frozen drink makers and systems. SharkNinja has eight offices and thousands of employees in the United States.

20. SharkNinja has a particular history as a pioneer and innovator. SharkNinja devotes significant resources to research and development, including a team of more than 800 design engineers who focus on developing new products and features to improve and revolutionize household appliances. This approach has been overwhelmingly successful: SharkNinja has been awarded thousands of patents on its home appliance innovations. The Asserted Patent at issue in this action is a testament to SharkNinja's history of innovation.

21. Together, SharkNinja Operating LLC and SharkNinja Sales Company are involved in the sale and distribution of the SLUSHi product, and are collectively harmed by the infringing actions of the Defendants.

THE SHARKNINJA PRODUCTS

22. This action concerns SharkNinja's intellectual property rights related to its hugely successful "i" class of home appliances, which focuses on bringing innovative solutions to home kitchens. SharkNinja began the "i" class with the Ninja "FOODi" line of air fryers. SharkNinja's innovation continued with the Ninja "CREAMi," an ice cream maker launched in August 2021, that attracted significant consumer and press attention by allowing users to make ice cream-style desserts out of almost anything. SharkNinja later expanded to the Ninja "SPEEDi," a 10-in-1 rapid cooker launched in March 2023, and then to the "THIRSTi," a carbonated beverage maker released in July 2023. SharkNinja's most recent offering in this lineup is the SLUSHi, an offering of countertop professional-grade slush machines for home-use.

23. Originally launched on July 11, 2024, the SLUSHi created a new frozen appliance category for home consumers. Unlike prior frozen beverage appliances targeted to home

consumers, such as Margaritaville frozen drink machines (Fig. 1, which are essentially blenders and need ice), or Nostalgia frozen drink machines (Fig. 2, which use a chilled ice and salt chamber similar to conventional at-home ice cream machines), the SLUSHi (Fig. 3) reimagine the classic slush machine entirely, permitting consumers to make frozen slush drinks safely and quickly at home without ice. Previously, such devices were available predominately in retail environments due to their large size, high-price point, and complicated operation.



Figure 1: Margaritaville Frozen Concoction Maker



Figure 2: Nostalgia Slush Drink Maker



Figure 3: SharkNinja SLUSHi

24. The SLUSHi is designed with at-home users in mind. At the press of a button, it can turn almost any liquid into slush quickly—in as little as 15 minutes—with no ice needed. Following its launch, the SLUSHi gained a passionate following, including numerous positive reviews. The SLUSHi’s smash success was the result of over 18 months of significant consumer research, engineering, and development work by SharkNinja. SharkNinja has significant intellectual property rights and interests relating to the innovations in the SLUSHi, including the Asserted Patent.

25. Continuing to innovate on the successful design and functionality of the SLUSHi, SharkNinja introduced the Ninja SLUSHi XL and SLUSHi Max Smart Frozen Drink Makers,

which feature larger capacity (128 and 150 oz) mixing vessels, faster cooling, and SharkNinja's new SlushAssist™ technology that senses ingredients and auto-adjusts temperature, all while maintaining a countertop-sized form factor.

26. SharkNinja is the official source of all SLUSHi products in the United States.

27. SharkNinja Operating LLC is the owner and lawful assignee of all right, title, and interest in and to the Asserted Patent (attached as Exhibit 2).

28. The SLUSHi utilizes the technology and inventions claimed in the Asserted Patent.

THE SHARKNINJA ASSERTED PATENT

29. SharkNinja has filed for and obtained patent protection for its technological developments and designs in the field of slush machines. The developments claimed in the Asserted Patent were the product of the research and design efforts of SharkNinja's engineers.

30. The '855 Patent relates to frozen drink makers, and in particular to frozen drink makers with a detachably connectable mixing vessel. Exhibit 2, Abstract, 1:13-17. The '855 Patent discloses “[a] unique lever ... that provides helpful mechanical advantages, allowing a user to easily and securely couple the mixing vessel onto an upper housing of the frozen drink maker with just one hand, if desired.” *Id.*, 1:60-63.

31. Indeed, the '855 Patent explains that unlike prior commercial drink machines that “require[] a significant amount of force to seat the vessel over a large radial seal” and “mak[e] it challenging for a user to install and uninstall the vessel from the device,” “there is a need for a more user-friendly architecture to install and uninstall the vessel of a frozen drink maker, such as ... a lever that can be used to couple and decouple the vessel to a housing ... with minimal force and/or that only requires one hand to use.” *Id.*, 6:30-44.

32. SharkNinja recognized the importance and market value of the '855 Patent and has used the inventions claimed in the Asserted Patent in the SLUSHi.

33. SharkNinja markets the use of the inventions in selling its SLUSHi products. For example, SharkNinja markets its SLUSHi products as being easy to fill and use, easy to clean, and small enough to fit on a kitchen countertop.

34. SharkNinja has marked its SLUSHi with the Asserted Patent number, stating on the product box that “[t]his product may be covered by one or more U.S. Patents. *See* [sharkninja.com/patents](https://www.sharkninja.com/patents) for more information.” That URL leads to the following marking:¹

Ninja SLUSHi® (FS3 series)

- 12,279,629
- 12,285,028
- D1,076,580
- D1,081,231
- D1,081,232
- D1,081,233
- D1,081,234
- D1,091,236
- 12,446,594
- 12,593,855

Ninja SLUSHi® Max and Ninja SLUSHi® XL (FS6 series)

- 12,279,629
- 12,285,028
- D1,081,232
- D1,081,233
- D1,081,234
- 12,446,594
- 12,593,855

¹ <https://www.sharkninja.com/patents> (last retrieved April 16, 2026).

THE DEFENDANTS

35. Defendants are individuals and business entities who, upon information and belief, reside mainly in the People's Republic of China. Defendants conduct business throughout the United States including within Florida and in this Judicial District, through the Internet Stores using the Seller IDs. Each Defendant targets the United States, including Florida, and has offered to sell and, on information and belief, has sold and continues to sell, products that infringe SharkNinja's intellectual property to consumers within the United States, including Florida and in this Judicial District.

36. On information and belief, Defendants are the past and present controlling forces behind the sale and offer for sale of the Infringing Products.

37. Defendants directly compete with SharkNinja by advertising, making, using, offering for sale, selling, and importing the Infringing Products to consumers within the United States and this District through the Internet Stores on Internet based e-commerce stores using the Seller IDs, as well as additional names or seller identification aliases not yet known to SharkNinja. Defendants have purposefully directed at least a portion of their illegal activities towards consumers in the State of Florida (and this Judicial District) through advertisement, offers to sell, sales, and/or shipment of the Infringing Products into the State.

38. On information and belief, Defendants have anonymously registered and maintained some of the Seller IDs for the sole purpose of engaging in infringing activities.

39. On information and belief, Defendants will continue to register or acquire new seller identification aliases, such as new Seller IDs, for the purpose of selling and offering for sale goods that infringe the Asserted Patent unless preliminarily and permanently enjoined.

THE DEFENDANTS' UNLAWFUL CONDUCT

40. The success of the SLUSHi has resulted in a significant number of products that infringe the Asserted Patent and other intellectual property rights in the market.

41. Plaintiffs have identified numerous Seller IDs of the Defendants linked to fully interactive websites and marketplace listings, such as the Internet Stores, on e-commerce platforms as demonstrated in Exhibit 1 (Schedule A), which were and/or are offering for sale, selling, and importing products that infringe the Asserted Patent to consumers in this Judicial District and throughout the United States.

42. Defendants have persisted in creating such online marketplaces, such as the Internet Stores. In fact, online marketplaces and stores are estimated to receive tens of millions of visits per year and to generate over \$135 billion in annual online sales. According to an intellectual property rights seizures statistics report issued by the United States Department of Homeland Security, the manufacturer's suggested retail price of goods seized by the U.S. government in fiscal year 2021 was over \$3.3 billion.

43. Plaintiffs have not licensed or authorized Defendants to use the Asserted Patent, and none of the Defendants are authorized retailers of the SLUSHi.

44. On personal knowledge and belief, Defendants facilitate sales by designing the Defendants' Internet Stores so that they appear to unknowing consumers to be selling products that are authorized to include the technical advancements developed by SharkNinja.



45. On information and belief, Defendants deceive unknowing consumers by using the technology of the Asserted Patent in the product descriptions and images of their Internet Stores to attract customers.

46. On information and belief, Defendants go to great lengths to conceal their identities and often use multiple fictitious names and addresses to register and operate their massive network of Internet Stores.

47. For example, it is common practice for persons selling infringing products to register their online marketplace accounts with incomplete information, randomly typed letters, or omitted cities or states.

48. The Internet Stores provide the ability for Defendants to provide contact information, such as an e-mail address and phone number, but in many instances, Defendants do not provide that information. In doing so, Defendants have concealed their identity and made it difficult for consumers to contact them. On personal knowledge and belief, Defendants regularly create new online marketplace accounts (such as Internet Stores), Seller IDs, and websites on various platforms using the Seller IDs listed in Schedule A to the Complaint, as well as other unknown fictitious names and addresses.

49. On personal knowledge and belief, even though Defendants operate under multiple fictitious names and Seller IDs, there are numerous similarities among the Infringing Products and Internet Stores. For example, some of the Infringing Products have very similar designs, even though different aliases and/or Seller IDs were used with the Internet Stores. The following table identifies exemplary similarities among the Infringing Products identified on Schedule A:

Category	Exemplary Image
1	 <p>Photograph of Keenstar Product.</p>
	 <p>Photograph of Keenstar Product.</p>

2



Photograph of Luma Comfort Product.

3



Photograph of Relexnow Product.



Photograph of Relexnow Product.

50. The similarities between the Infringing Products for sale in the Internet Stores suggest that they are related to one another, including that the Infringing Products were manufactured by and come from a common source. Therefore, upon information and belief, Defendants are interrelated.

51. The Internet Stores also include other notable common features, including product descriptions, lack of contact information, identically or similarly priced items, and the use of the same text and images.

52. In addition, Defendants in this case and defendants in other similar cases involving online sellers of infringing products use a variety of other common tactics to evade enforcement efforts. For example, infringers like Defendants will often register new online marketplace accounts, such as Seller IDs and Internet Stores, once they receive notice of a lawsuit.

53. Sellers of infringing products also typically ship products in small quantities via international mail to minimize detection by U.S. Customs and Border Protection. A 2012 U.S. Customs and Border Protection report on seizure statistics indicated that the Internet has fueled “explosive growth” in the number of small packages of infringing and counterfeit goods shipped through the mail and express carriers.

54. Defendants, without any authorization or license from Plaintiffs, have knowingly and willfully used and continue to use the Asserted Patent in connection with the advertisement, distribution, offering for sale, and sale of Infringing Products into the United States and Florida over the Internet.

55. The Internet Stores offer shipping to the United States, including Florida (in this Judicial District) and each Defendant has offered to sell and has sold products (specifically, the Infringing Products) infringing the Asserted Patent into the United States, including Florida (in this Judicial District), which is likely to cause and has caused confusion, mistake, and deception by and among consumers and is irreparably harming SharkNinja.

56. As described below, Defendants are promoting, offering for sale, selling, and importing into the United States Infringing Products that directly infringe the Asserted Patent through at least the Internet e-commerce stores operating under the Internet Stores and Seller IDs.

57. Defendants’ infringing activities are done without Plaintiffs’ consent or authorization.

58. Defendants’ infringing activities described herein have caused and continue to cause significant harm to Plaintiffs including lost sales, price erosion, lost market share and a significant negative impact on Plaintiffs’ goodwill.

59. Plaintiffs have no adequate remedy at law.

60. Plaintiffs are suffering irreparable injury and have suffered substantial damages because of Defendants' unauthorized and wrongful use of the Asserted Patent. If Defendants' infringement is not preliminarily and permanently enjoined by this Court, Plaintiffs will continue to be harmed.

61. All conditions precedent to the bringing of this action have been satisfied, performed, excused, or would be futile.

FIRST CAUSE OF ACTION
UTILITY PATENT INFRINGEMENT (35 U.S.C. § 271)

62. Plaintiffs repeat and incorporate by reference herein their allegations contained in paragraphs 1–61 of this Complaint.

63. Defendants are manufacturing, distributing, offering for sale, selling, and/or importing into the United States, products which infringe directly or indirectly at least one or more claims of the Asserted Patent both literally and under the doctrine of equivalents.

64. Defendants have attached as Exhibits 3-5 charts demonstrating how each of Defendants' products directly infringe at least Claim 24 of the '855 Patent.

65. Defendants have infringed the Asserted Patent through the aforesaid acts and will continue to do so unless enjoined by this Court. Defendants' wrongful conduct has caused Plaintiffs to suffer irreparable harm resulting from the loss of its lawful patent rights to exclude others from manufacturing, distributing, selling, using, offering for sale, and/or importing the patented inventions as well as the loss of sales stemming from the infringing acts. Plaintiffs are entitled to injunctive relief pursuant to 35 U.S.C. § 283. Unless a preliminary and permanent injunction is issued enjoining Defendants and all others acting in concert therewith from infringing the Asserted Patent, Plaintiffs will continue to be irreparably harmed.

66. Defendants' infringement of the Asserted Patent in connection with the Infringing Products has been and continues to be willful.

67. Based on Defendants' wrongful conduct, Plaintiffs are entitled to injunctive relief as well as monetary damages and other remedies as provided by the Patent Act, including recovering damages adequate to compensate for the infringement, as well as Defendants' profits pursuant to 35 U.S.C. § 289, and any other damages as appropriate pursuant to 35 U.S.C. § 284.

FOR RELIEF

WHEREFORE, Plaintiffs demand judgment on all Counts of this Complaint and an award of equitable and monetary relief against Defendants as follows:

a) That Defendants, their affiliates, officers, agents, servants, employees, attorneys, confederates, and all persons acting for, with, by, through, under, or in active concert with them be temporarily, preliminarily, and permanently enjoined and restrained from:

i. making, using, offering for sale, selling, and/or importing into the United States for subsequent sale or use any products not authorized by Plaintiffs and that utilize the invention or technology as claimed in any of the claims of the Asserted Patent;

ii. committing any acts calculated to cause consumers to believe that Defendants' Infringing Products are those sold under the authorization, control, or supervision of Plaintiffs, or are sponsored by, approved by, or otherwise connected with Plaintiffs;

iii. further infringing the Asserted Patent and damaging Plaintiffs' goodwill;

iv. aiding, abetting, contributing to, or otherwise assisting anyone in infringing upon the Asserted Patent;

v. shipping, delivering, holding for sale, transferring, or otherwise moving, storing, distributing, returning, or otherwise disposing of, in any manner, products or inventory

not manufactured by or for Plaintiffs, nor authorized by Plaintiffs to be sold or offered for sale, and which infringe the Asserted Patent;

vi. using, linking to, transferring, selling, exercising control over, or otherwise owning any online marketplace accounts, the Internet Stores, or any other domain name or online marketplace account that is being used to sell or is the means by which Defendants could continue to sell Infringing Products; and

vii. operating and/or hosting online marketplace accounts at the Defendants' Internet Stores that are involved with the distribution, marketing, advertising, offering for sale, or sale of any product infringing the Asserted Patent.

b) Entry of an Order that any other online marketplace account provider:

i. disable and cease providing services for any accounts through which Defendants engage in the sale of Infringing Products, including any accounts associated with the Defendants listed on Schedule A;

ii. disable and cease displaying any advertisements used by or associated with Defendants in connection with the sale of Infringing Products; and

iii. take all steps necessary to prevent links to the Defendants' Internet Stores identified on Schedule A from displaying in search results, including, but not limited to, removing links to the Defendants' Internet Stores from any search index;

c) That Plaintiffs be awarded such damages as they shall prove at trial against Defendants that are adequate to compensate Plaintiffs for Defendants' infringement of the Asserted Patent, but in no event less than a reasonable royalty for the use made of the invention by the Defendants, together with interest and costs, pursuant to 35 U.S.C. § 284;

d) That the amount of damages awarded to Plaintiffs to compensate Plaintiffs for infringement of the Asserted Patent be increased by three times the amount thereof, as provided by 35 U.S.C. § 284;

e) That Plaintiffs be awarded its reasonable attorneys' fees and costs; and

f) Award any and all other relief that this Court deems just and proper.

JURY DEMAND

Plaintiffs demand trial by jury in this action on all issues so triable.

Dated: April 30, 2026.

Respectfully submitted,

Kevin C. Kaplan, Esq.

Florida Bar No. 933848

kkaplan@coffeyburlington.com

lperez@coffeyburlington.com

Christopher E. Cheek, Esq.

Florida Bar No. 91363

ccheek@coffeyburlington.com

lmaltz@coffeyburlington.com

service@coffeyburlington.com

COFFEY BURLINGTON, P.L.

2601 South Bayshore Drive, PH-1

Miami, Florida 33133

Tel: (305) 858-2900

OF COUNSEL:

Brian Rosenthal (*pro hac vice forthcoming*)

brosenthal@gibsondunn.com

GIBSON, DUNN & CRUTCHER LLP

200 Park Avenue

New York NY 10166-0193

Tel: (212) 351-4000

Brian Buroker (*pro hac vice forthcoming*)

bburoker@gibsondunn.com

Shuo Josh Zhang (*pro hac vice forthcoming*)

szhang@gibsondunn.com

David Brzozowski (*pro hac vice forthcoming*)
dbrzozowski@gibsondunn.com

Ramona Lin (*pro hac vice forthcoming*)
rlin@gibsondunn.com

GIBSON, DUNN & CRUTCHER LLP

1700 M Street, N.W.

Washington, D.C. 20036-4504

Tel: (202) 955-8500

David Glandorf (*pro hac vice forthcoming*)
dglandorf@gibsondunn.com

GIBSON, DUNN & CRUTCHER LLP

1900 Lawrence Street

Suite 3000

Denver, CO 80202-2211

Tel: (303) 298-5700

*Counsel for Plaintiffs SharkNinja Operating
LLC and SharkNinja Sales Company*

EXHIBIT 1

Exhibit 1**Schedule A**

Retailer Identifier	Brand	Platform	Product Link	Domicile
B0F7KL8BX9	Keenstar	Amazon	www.amazon.com/dp/B0F7KL8BX9	China
B0DTHB6L3K	Keenstar	Amazon	https://www.amazon.com/dp/B0DTHB6L3K	China
B0F1WC59N5	Luma Comfort	Amazon	https://www.amazon.com/dp/B0F1WC59N5	China
B0DSW3XJ3Q	Relexnow	Amazon	https://www.amazon.com/dp/B0DSW3XJ3Q	China
B0F6MFZCH6	Relexnow	Amazon	https://www.amazon.com/dp/B0F6MFZCH6	China
B0FX8JWND5	Relexnow	Amazon	https://www.amazon.com/dp/B0FX8JWND5	China
B0GJ3JR6H5	Relexnow	Amazon	https://www.amazon.com/dp/B0GJ3JR6H5	China

EXHIBIT 2



(12) **United States Patent**
Roberts et al.

(10) **Patent No.:** **US 12,593,855 B2**
(45) **Date of Patent:** ***Apr. 7, 2026**

(54) **DRINK MAKER WITH DETACHABLY CONNECTABLE MIXING VESSEL**

(58) **Field of Classification Search**
CPC A23G 9/045; A23G 9/06; A23G 9/08
See application file for complete search history.

(71) Applicant: **SharkNinja Operating LLC**,
Needham, MA (US)

(56) **References Cited**

(72) Inventors: **Matthew Roberts**, Needham, MA (US);
Michael Lerman, Providence, RI (US);
Macrae Benziger, Dedham, MA (US);
Alexander Mularski, Auburn, MA (US);
Joyce Tu, Melrose, MA (US);
Cameron John Auger, Watertown, MA (US)

U.S. PATENT DOCUMENTS

531,718 A 1/1895 Detwiler et al.
718,319 A 1/1903 Cunningham
(Continued)

FOREIGN PATENT DOCUMENTS

CA 246582 C 2/2008
CN 3029700 1/1995
(Continued)

(73) Assignee: **SharkNinja Operating LLC**,
Needham, MA (US)

OTHER PUBLICATIONS

(*) Notice: Subject to any disclaimer, the term of this patent is extended or adjusted under 35 U.S.C. 154(b) by 0 days.

This patent is subject to a terminal disclaimer.

Complaint for Declaratory Judgment, *Foshan Macjerry Technology Co., Ltd. v. SharkNinja Operating LLC*, No. 2:25-cv-00954 (W.D. Wash. May 19, 2025), 59 pages.
(Continued)

(21) Appl. No.: **18/423,894**

Primary Examiner — Claire X Wang

(22) Filed: **Jan. 26, 2024**

Assistant Examiner — Patrick M Mccarty

(65) **Prior Publication Data**

US 2025/0234887 A1 Jul. 24, 2025

(74) *Attorney, Agent, or Firm* — The Webb Law Firm

Related U.S. Application Data

(63) Continuation-in-part of application No. 18/415,817, filed on Jan. 18, 2024.

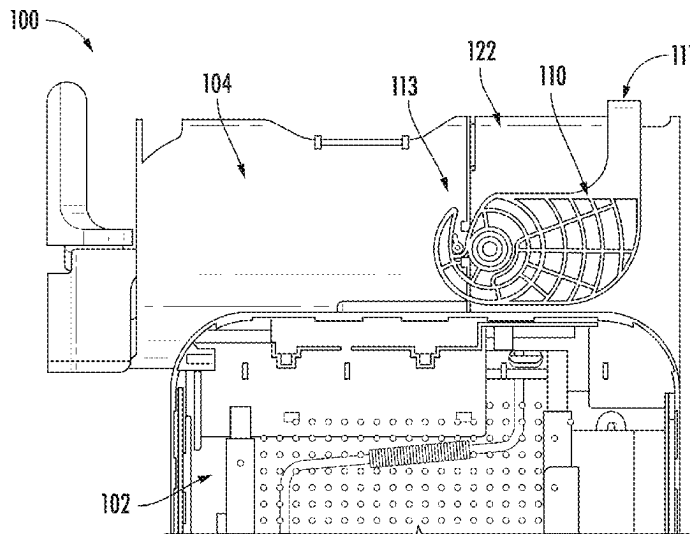
(51) **Int. Cl.**
A23G 9/22 (2006.01)
A23G 9/04 (2006.01)

(57) **ABSTRACT**

A frozen drink maker is described that includes a housing, a mixing vessel to mix a drink product, and a flexible seal. The housing includes an upper housing section and a lever moveable relative to the upper housing section between a coupled position and an uncoupled position. The flexible seal is between the upper housing section and the mixing vessel. The lever couples the mixing vessel to the upper housing section when in the coupled position and uncouples the mixing vessel from the upper housing section when in the uncoupled position. When the lever is in the coupled position, the mixing vessel is sealed against the upper housing section by the flexible seal.

(52) **U.S. Cl.**
CPC **A23G 9/22** (2013.01); **A23G 9/045** (2013.01)

32 Claims, 45 Drawing Sheets



US 12,593,855 B2

Page 2

(56)

References Cited

U.S. PATENT DOCUMENTS

789,599	A	5/1905	Flatau		4,711,374	A	12/1987	Gaunt et al.
970,823	A	9/1910	Hopkins		4,711,376	A	12/1987	Manfroni
975,380	A	11/1910	Berntson		4,712,920	A	12/1987	Ames et al.
1,425,814	A	8/1922	Valerius et al.		4,725,008	A	2/1988	Rebordosa et al.
1,634,089	A *	6/1927	Slate	B01F 23/2362 222/394	4,736,593	A	4/1988	Williams
1,685,189	A	9/1928	Cover		4,740,088	A	4/1988	Kelly, Jr.
1,818,896	A	8/1931	Kohr		4,796,440	A	1/1989	Shiotani et al.
1,896,081	A	2/1933	Hampson		4,900,158	A	2/1990	Ugolini
1,953,766	A	4/1934	McMath et al.		4,906,486	A	3/1990	Young
2,064,861	A	12/1936	Stroud		4,964,542	A	10/1990	Smith
2,081,029	A *	5/1937	Young	B67D 1/0057 261/DIG. 7	5,020,698	A	6/1991	Crossley
2,134,261	A	10/1938	Oswell et al.		5,158,506	A	10/1992	Kusano et al.
2,136,224	A	11/1938	Weinreich		5,205,129	A	4/1993	Wright et al.
2,141,045	A	12/1938	Ruttiman		5,212,954	A	5/1993	Black et al.
2,188,551	A	1/1940	Kaltenbach et al.		5,363,746	A	11/1994	Gordon
2,219,032	A *	10/1940	Kantor	B01F 23/2332 261/83	5,389,209	A	2/1995	Paquette
2,252,205	A	8/1941	Reynolds		5,419,150	A	5/1995	Kaiser et al.
2,278,125	A	3/1942	Landgraf		5,463,878	A	11/1995	Parekh et al.
2,284,155	A	5/1942	Landgraf		5,524,451	A	6/1996	Tippmann
2,316,165	A	4/1943	Howser		5,603,229	A	2/1997	Cocchi et al.
2,352,205	A	6/1944	Karlson		5,644,926	A	7/1997	Kress
2,352,232	A	6/1944	Strauss		5,676,462	A	10/1997	Fraczek et al.
2,411,081	A	11/1946	Carothers		5,692,392	A	12/1997	Swier
2,541,814	A	2/1951	Gaddini		5,706,720	A	1/1998	Goch et al.
2,794,627	A	6/1957	Rodwick		5,735,602	A	4/1998	Salvatore
2,826,401	A *	3/1958	Peters	B01F 23/233 366/279	5,788,370	A	8/1998	Pedrazzi
2,896,421	A	7/1959	Rader		5,799,726	A	9/1998	Frank
2,897,862	A	8/1959	Malz et al.		5,823,672	A	10/1998	Barker
2,972,239	A	2/1961	Vasby		5,906,105	A	5/1999	Ugolini
3,155,053	A	11/1964	De Vito et al.		5,967,226	A	10/1999	Choi
3,175,594	A	3/1965	Jepson et al.		6,010,035	A	1/2000	Estruch
3,191,398	A	6/1965	Rader		6,055,900	A	5/2000	Bunn
3,228,203	A	1/1966	Swenson		6,058,721	A	5/2000	Midden et al.
3,292,911	A	12/1966	Paul		6,070,417	A	6/2000	Benson
3,300,094	A	1/1967	Rockola		6,082,123	A	7/2000	Johnson
3,319,436	A	5/1967	Wilch		6,119,472	A	9/2000	Ross
3,400,551	A	9/1968	Booth et al.		6,176,090	B1	1/2001	Ufema
3,460,716	A	8/1969	Thomas		6,182,862	B1	2/2001	McGill
3,460,717	A	8/1969	Thomas		6,220,047	B1	4/2001	Vogel et al.
3,465,540	A	9/1969	Carpigiani		6,253,573	B1	7/2001	Schwitters et al.
3,580,812	A	5/1971	Bender et al.		6,264,066	B1	7/2001	Vincent et al.
3,632,245	A	1/1972	Getman		6,301,918	B1	10/2001	Quartarone et al.
3,822,565	A	7/1974	Arzberger		6,349,852	B1	2/2002	Ford
3,939,667	A	2/1976	Halverson		6,370,892	B1	4/2002	Ross
3,988,902	A	11/1976	Jacobs		6,438,987	B1	8/2002	Pahl
4,078,263	A	3/1978	Campbell		6,490,872	B1	12/2002	Beck et al.
4,084,407	A	4/1978	Anhalt		6,513,578	B2	2/2003	Frank
4,157,017	A	6/1979	Reid		6,546,843	B2	4/2003	Ugolini
4,162,127	A	7/1979	Wakeman et al.		6,553,779	B1	4/2003	Boyer et al.
4,241,590	A	12/1980	Martineau		6,557,835	B2	5/2003	Dijk
4,245,680	A	1/1981	Greenfield, Jr. et al.		6,619,056	B2	9/2003	Midden et al.
4,275,567	A	6/1981	Schwitters		6,622,511	B2	9/2003	Ashworth et al.
4,332,539	A	6/1982	Zani		6,637,214	B1	10/2003	Leitzke et al.
4,394,938	A	7/1983	Frassanito		6,679,314	B2	1/2004	Frank
4,401,607	A *	8/1983	Child	G01L 19/12 261/DIG. 7	6,694,752	B2	2/2004	Nomura et al.
4,429,549	A	2/1984	Randolphi		6,705,106	B1	3/2004	Cunha et al.
4,476,146	A	10/1984	Manfroni		6,735,967	B1	5/2004	Bischel et al.
4,487,024	A	12/1984	Fletcher et al.		6,761,036	B2	7/2004	Teague et al.
4,521,116	A	6/1985	Adsit		6,766,650	B2	7/2004	Cunha et al.
4,528,824	A	7/1985	Herbert		6,772,675	B2	8/2004	Ervin
4,547,076	A	10/1985	Maurer		6,808,305	B2	10/2004	Sharpe et al.
4,637,221	A	1/1987	Levine		6,817,749	B2	11/2004	Saunders et al.
4,653,281	A	3/1987	Van Der Veer		6,830,239	B1	12/2004	Weber et al.
4,664,529	A	5/1987	Cavalli		6,863,916	B2	3/2005	Henriksen et al.
4,681,030	A	7/1987	Herbert		6,907,743	B2	6/2005	Cocchi et al.
4,681,458	A	7/1987	Cavalli		6,918,258	B2	7/2005	Cunha et al.
4,698,984	A	10/1987	Manfroni		6,923,010	B2	8/2005	Small et al.
4,708,487	A *	11/1987	Marshall	A23G 9/045 366/279	6,932,503	B2	8/2005	Fallowes
					6,948,327	B2	9/2005	Bischel et al.
					7,028,607	B2	4/2006	Zweben
					7,047,758	B2	5/2006	Ross
					7,100,392	B2	9/2006	Cortese
					7,152,765	B1	12/2006	Midden et al.
					7,165,699	B2	1/2007	McGill
					7,213,965	B2	5/2007	Daniels, Jr.
					7,251,905	B2	8/2007	Doh et al.
					7,264,187	B1	9/2007	Kolar
					7,269,960	B2	9/2007	Elsom et al.
					7,270,473	B2	9/2007	Donthnier et al.

US 12,593,855 B2

Page 3

(56)

References Cited

U.S. PATENT DOCUMENTS

7,275,666 B2	10/2007	Rukavina et al.	9,763,462 B2	9/2017	He et al.
7,278,276 B2	10/2007	Boyer et al.	9,765,891 B2	9/2017	Bischel
7,278,555 B2	10/2007	McGill	9,833,109 B2	12/2017	Farrell et al.
7,393,690 B2	7/2008	Sukavaneshvar et al.	9,845,982 B2	12/2017	Knatt
7,451,613 B2	11/2008	Barracrough et al.	9,854,820 B2	1/2018	Cocchi et al.
7,543,717 B2	6/2009	Hinkle	9,867,387 B2	1/2018	Davis et al.
7,547,135 B2	6/2009	Kocienski	9,894,912 B2	2/2018	Jacobsen et al.
7,587,972 B2	9/2009	Katz et al.	9,895,028 B2	2/2018	Gerard et al.
7,603,870 B2	10/2009	Mavridis et al.	9,986,748 B2	6/2018	Lazzarini et al.
7,607,821 B2	10/2009	Schmidt	9,993,016 B1	6/2018	Dyer
7,647,782 B2	1/2010	Bucceri	10,004,250 B2	6/2018	Ugolini
7,648,264 B2	1/2010	Breviere et al.	10,039,297 B2	8/2018	Grampassi
7,698,899 B2	4/2010	Lewitus et al.	10,039,298 B2	8/2018	Noth et al.
7,712,321 B2	5/2010	Kadyk	10,094,607 B2	10/2018	Broadbent
7,726,136 B2	6/2010	Baxter et al.	10,123,551 B2	11/2018	Beth Halachmi
7,754,266 B2	7/2010	Waletzko et al.	10,137,032 B2	11/2018	Williamson et al.
7,870,749 B2	1/2011	Franck et al.	10,151,523 B2	12/2018	Sadot et al.
7,878,702 B2	2/2011	Peng	10,159,270 B2	12/2018	Cocchi et al.
7,908,871 B2	3/2011	Baxter et al.	10,238,129 B2	3/2019	Cocchi et al.
7,942,094 B2	5/2011	Kounlavong et al.	10,306,905 B2	6/2019	Cocchi
7,976,883 B2	7/2011	Guerrero et al.	10,306,906 B2	6/2019	Elsom et al.
8,016,168 B2	9/2011	Goulet	10,321,700 B2	6/2019	Cocchi et al.
8,123,075 B2	2/2012	Kadyk	10,327,455 B2	6/2019	Gates
8,157,435 B2	4/2012	Pryor, Jr.	10,333,451 B2	6/2019	Ortmann
8,289,514 B2	10/2012	Sukavaneshvar et al.	10,334,868 B2	7/2019	Fonte
8,297,182 B2	10/2012	Cocchi et al.	10,357,131 B2	7/2019	Dickson, Jr. et al.
8,323,015 B2	12/2012	Day et al.	10,375,973 B2	8/2019	Noth et al.
8,434,319 B2	5/2013	Klier et al.	10,405,562 B2	9/2019	Cocchi et al.
8,459,043 B2	6/2013	Bertone	10,463,059 B2	11/2019	Bush
8,479,532 B2	7/2013	Cocchi et al.	10,477,878 B2	11/2019	Cocchi et al.
8,485,393 B2	7/2013	Van Zeeland	10,492,513 B1	12/2019	Sullivan
8,550,695 B2	10/2013	Conti	10,548,336 B2	2/2020	Tuchrelo et al.
8,561,839 B2	10/2013	Cocchi et al.	10,555,545 B2	2/2020	Bischel
8,572,998 B2	11/2013	Cocchi et al.	10,570,897 B2	2/2020	Cocchi et al.
8,584,897 B2	11/2013	Belcham	10,571,041 B2	2/2020	Bischel
8,591,097 B2	11/2013	Cocchi et al.	10,588,330 B2	3/2020	Cocchi et al.
8,616,250 B2	12/2013	Herbert	10,624,364 B2	4/2020	Cocchi et al.
8,685,477 B2	4/2014	Almblad et al.	10,638,774 B2	5/2020	Grampassi
8,701,435 B2	4/2014	Gist et al.	10,645,947 B2	5/2020	Versteeg et al.
8,769,973 B2	7/2014	Leaver et al.	10,660,348 B2	5/2020	Cheung
8,770,093 B2	7/2014	Cahen et al.	10,660,349 B2	5/2020	Cocchi et al.
8,820,213 B2	9/2014	Lang et al.	10,674,743 B2	6/2020	Ugolini
8,876,366 B2	11/2014	Saubert	10,674,744 B2	6/2020	Cocchi et al.
8,887,522 B2	11/2014	Grampassi	10,712,063 B2	7/2020	Cobabe et al.
8,899,063 B2	12/2014	Ugolini	10,712,087 B2	7/2020	Cui et al.
8,998,037 B2	4/2015	Cahen et al.	10,712,094 B2	7/2020	Cocchi et al.
9,016,077 B2	4/2015	Cho et al.	10,721,944 B2	7/2020	Dong et al.
9,066,529 B2	6/2015	Fassberg et al.	10,736,336 B2	8/2020	Cocchi et al.
9,089,821 B2	7/2015	Seidler et al.	10,736,337 B2	8/2020	Seiler et al.
9,127,881 B2	9/2015	Anderson et al.	10,743,563 B2	8/2020	Mohammed et al.
9,131,709 B2	9/2015	Hammonds et al.	10,788,246 B2	9/2020	Frank et al.
9,198,536 B2	12/2015	Lardelli et al.	10,806,163 B2	10/2020	Dong et al.
9,233,829 B2	1/2016	Grampassi	10,856,697 B2	12/2020	Boozer et al.
9,301,537 B2	4/2016	Cocchi et al.	10,865,459 B2	12/2020	Latva-Kokko
9,302,233 B1	4/2016	Lowell	10,894,705 B2	1/2021	Cocchi et al.
9,314,043 B2	4/2016	Grampassi	10,952,455 B2	3/2021	Cocchi et al.
9,326,529 B2	5/2016	Sipp et al.	10,952,456 B2	3/2021	Cocchi et al.
9,326,530 B2	5/2016	Ugolini	11,027,300 B2	6/2021	Crossdale et al.
9,326,531 B1	5/2016	Reich et al.	11,051,531 B2	7/2021	Cocchi et al.
9,328,948 B2	5/2016	Billman et al.	11,064,715 B2	7/2021	Herbert et al.
9,364,114 B2	6/2016	Claesson et al.	11,118,841 B2	9/2021	Minard
9,397,591 B2	7/2016	Hyde et al.	11,122,816 B2	9/2021	Yang et al.
9,398,774 B2	7/2016	Grampassi	11,134,703 B2	10/2021	Cocchi et al.
9,402,408 B2	8/2016	Cocchi et al.	11,140,911 B2	10/2021	Cocchi et al.
9,420,915 B2	8/2016	Dickson, Jr. et al.	11,147,289 B2	10/2021	San Miguel et al.
9,457,386 B2	10/2016	Gates et al.	11,154,074 B2	10/2021	Greenberg et al.
9,462,826 B2	10/2016	Cocchi et al.	11,154,163 B1	10/2021	He et al.
9,528,740 B1	12/2016	Gist et al.	11,185,091 B2	11/2021	Koehl et al.
9,565,868 B2	2/2017	D'Agostino	11,187,443 B2	11/2021	Cocchi et al.
9,591,871 B2	3/2017	Ugolini	11,213,046 B2	1/2022	Cocchi et al.
9,648,896 B2	5/2017	Ugolini	11,219,328 B2	1/2022	Dees et al.
9,656,227 B2	5/2017	Paget	11,278,040 B2	3/2022	Newton et al.
9,681,778 B2	6/2017	Pendleton et al.	11,291,218 B2	4/2022	Soffientini et al.
9,723,857 B2	8/2017	Endo et al.	11,337,549 B2	5/2022	Tuchrelo et al.
9,725,228 B2	8/2017	Py et al.	11,344,045 B2	5/2022	Tuchrelo et al.
			11,399,552 B2	8/2022	Cocchi et al.
			11,406,119 B2	8/2022	Cocchi et al.
			11,412,757 B2	8/2022	Velez et al.
			11,412,884 B2	8/2022	Herbert et al.

US 12,593,855 B2

Page 4

(56)	References Cited					
	U.S. PATENT DOCUMENTS					
	11,470,855 B2	10/2022	Fonte et al.	2014/0134299 A1	5/2014	Guidorzi et al.
	11,484,042 B2	11/2022	Cocchi et al.	2014/0209635 A1	7/2014	Gates et al.
	11,490,635 B2	11/2022	Dong	2014/0212566 A1	7/2014	Herbert et al.
	11,497,228 B2	11/2022	Wadle et al.	2014/0246456 A1*	9/2014	Huang A47J 31/4428 222/108
	11,503,841 B2	11/2022	Fonte et al.	2014/0263340 A1*	9/2014	Audette A47J 43/07 220/324
	11,510,421 B2	11/2022	Yifrach	2014/0263415 A1	9/2014	San Miguel et al.
	11,517,136 B2	12/2022	Byun et al.	2015/0150408 A1	6/2015	Schlee
	11,519,650 B2	12/2022	Rupp	2015/0191685 A1	7/2015	Kyle
	11,528,922 B2	12/2022	Beth Halachmi	2015/0245636 A1	9/2015	Forrester, Jr.
	RE49,350 E	1/2023	Barniol Gutierrez et al.	2015/0264959 A1	9/2015	Colwell et al.
	11,540,533 B2	1/2023	Cocchi et al.	2016/0015217 A1	1/2016	Rojas Restrepo et al.
	11,571,006 B2	2/2023	Luca et al.	2016/0016129 A1*	1/2016	Vermeulen B01F 23/2362 261/138
	11,576,398 B2	2/2023	Tassi et al.	2016/0139604 A1	5/2016	Ito
	11,582,985 B2	2/2023	Cocchi et al.	2016/0157509 A1	6/2016	Cocchi
	11,590,466 B2	2/2023	Charopoulos et al.	2016/0262422 A1	9/2016	Biglari et al.
	11,627,747 B2	4/2023	Fonte et al.	2016/0353766 A1	12/2016	Jacobsen et al.
	11,634,312 B2	4/2023	Fonte et al.	2017/0027188 A1	2/2017	Raybin et al.
	11,643,321 B2	5/2023	Bush et al.	2017/0030467 A1	2/2017	Versteeg et al.
	11,696,589 B2	7/2023	Cocchi et al.	2017/0160007 A1	6/2017	Liptak et al.
	11,751,582 B2	9/2023	Lazzarini et al.	2017/0304784 A1*	10/2017	Kasprzycki B01F 35/45
	11,758,920 B1	9/2023	Frank et al.	2017/0332658 A1	11/2017	Mitchell et al.
	11,771,108 B2	10/2023	Lazzarini et al.	2017/0367370 A1	12/2017	Frisque et al.
	11,805,789 B2	11/2023	Springer et al.	2018/0014553 A1	1/2018	Ugolini
	11,963,638 B2	4/2024	Eissengarthen et al.	2018/0020875 A1*	1/2018	Kolar A47J 43/0777 366/279
	2001/0035016 A1*	11/2001	Weber H02K 1/2753 62/210	2018/0087827 A1	3/2018	Lee et al.
	2001/0052239 A1	12/2001	Dorner	2018/0184682 A1	7/2018	Bertone
	2002/0162339 A1	11/2002	Harrison et al.	2018/0206519 A1	7/2018	Noth et al.
	2003/0000240 A1	1/2003	Pahl	2018/0216875 A1	8/2018	Caswell et al.
	2003/0080644 A1	5/2003	Nelson et al.	2018/0228180 A1	8/2018	Cocchi et al.
	2003/0142581 A1	7/2003	Barton et al.	2018/0231318 A1	8/2018	Cocchi et al.
	2003/0192325 A1	10/2003	Cocchi et al.	2019/0056182 A1	2/2019	Bischel et al.
	2003/0227817 A1	12/2003	Martel et al.	2019/0070643 A1	3/2019	Wong et al.
	2004/0187514 A1	9/2004	Franck et al.	2019/0110496 A1	4/2019	Cocchi et al.
	2004/0226305 A1	11/2004	Grampassi	2019/0124944 A1	5/2019	Caiano
	2006/0043088 A1	3/2006	Ancona et al.	2019/0125122 A1	5/2019	Feola
	2006/0044935 A1	3/2006	Benelli et al.	2019/0166873 A1	6/2019	Grampassi
	2006/0156754 A1	7/2006	Liu	2019/0313664 A1	10/2019	Haas et al.
	2006/0169147 A1	8/2006	Cocchi et al.	2019/0314773 A1*	10/2019	Yui B01F 35/93
	2006/0169727 A1	8/2006	Cocchi et al.	2019/0357562 A1	11/2019	San Miguel et al.
	2006/0196366 A1	9/2006	Jeuch	2020/0107559 A1	4/2020	Deshpande et al.
	2006/0213903 A1	9/2006	Lin	2020/0156019 A1*	5/2020	Sawyer B01F 23/2361
	2007/0119867 A1	5/2007	Nakato et al.	2020/0173697 A1	6/2020	Resnick
	2007/0151101 A1	7/2007	Cocchi et al.	2020/0288746 A1	9/2020	Luca et al.
	2008/0073376 A1	3/2008	Gist et al.	2020/0288747 A1	9/2020	Greenberg et al.
	2008/0098765 A1	5/2008	Bond	2020/0339407 A1	10/2020	Caiano
	2008/0149655 A1	6/2008	Gist et al.	2021/0000133 A1	1/2021	Meldrum et al.
	2008/0202130 A1	8/2008	Kadyk	2021/0003549 A1	1/2021	Ino et al.
	2008/0282722 A1	11/2008	Edmonds et al.	2021/0022364 A1	1/2021	Meldrum et al.
	2009/0052143 A1	2/2009	Chiu	2021/0084930 A1	3/2021	Fonte
	2009/0127295 A1	5/2009	Cocchi et al.	2021/0085129 A1	3/2021	Boozar et al.
	2009/0139257 A1	6/2009	Cocchi et al.	2021/0152649 A1	5/2021	Ciepiel
	2010/0004109 A1*	1/2010	Ballhause B04B 5/0421 494/40	2021/0161182 A1	6/2021	Stoenescu et al.
	2010/0050655 A1	3/2010	Bravo et al.	2021/0186267 A1*	6/2021	Hammond A47J 43/046
	2010/0116846 A1	5/2010	Cortese et al.	2021/0251418 A1	8/2021	Dussault et al.
	2010/0147875 A1	6/2010	Santos et al.	2021/0354100 A1	11/2021	Sapire et al.
	2010/0293965 A1	11/2010	Frank et al.	2021/0360979 A1	11/2021	Leb et al.
	2011/0101039 A1	5/2011	Cocchi et al.	2021/0368821 A1	12/2021	Tassi et al.
	2011/0262600 A1	10/2011	McGill	2021/0371265 A1	12/2021	Fonte et al.
	2011/0289947 A1	12/2011	Chadwell et al.	2022/0001344 A1	1/2022	Zdanow et al.
	2012/0096876 A1	4/2012	Ravji et al.	2022/0030906 A1	2/2022	Springer et al.
	2012/0223094 A1	9/2012	Rickard, Jr. et al.	2022/0073336 A1	3/2022	Savioz
	2012/0285331 A1	11/2012	Mori et al.	2022/0087284 A1	3/2022	Savioz
	2012/0298690 A1	11/2012	Skobel et al.	2022/0110339 A1	4/2022	Beth Halachmi et al.
	2012/0300954 A1	11/2012	Ku	2022/0117255 A1	4/2022	Lazzarini et al.
	2012/0312049 A1	12/2012	Downs, III et al.	2022/0117256 A1	4/2022	Wang
	2013/0077433 A1	3/2013	Conti	2022/0174978 A1	6/2022	Douer
	2013/0098098 A1*	4/2013	Ugolini A23G 9/281 62/342	2022/0205712 A1	6/2022	Fonte
	2013/0152620 A1*	6/2013	Ugolini A23G 9/12 62/426	2022/0211072 A1	7/2022	Tran et al.
	2013/0263747 A1	10/2013	Ugolini	2022/0225636 A1	7/2022	Minard et al.
	2013/0334262 A1	12/2013	Banning et al.	2022/0240533 A1	8/2022	Dees et al.
	2014/0043931 A1	2/2014	Figuroa	2022/0257031 A1	8/2022	Veettil et al.
				2022/0273141 A1	9/2022	Atinaja
				2022/0295822 A1	9/2022	Lazzarini et al.
				2022/0304513 A1*	9/2022	Mitrik A47J 43/06
				2022/0394996 A1	12/2022	Lazzarini et al.

US 12,593,855 B2

(56)

References Cited

U.S. PATENT DOCUMENTS

2023/0000289 A1 1/2023 Kolar et al.
 2023/0038281 A1 2/2023 Gee, II et al.
 2023/0040750 A1 2/2023 Ciepiel et al.
 2023/0055322 A1 2/2023 Griffiths et al.
 2023/0074503 A1 3/2023 Kanellos et al.
 2023/0107530 A1 4/2023 Kadyk et al.
 2023/0180785 A1 6/2023 Feola
 2023/0292785 A1 9/2023 Collins et al.
 2023/0413851 A1 12/2023 Resnick et al.
 2024/0074453 A1 3/2024 Herbert et al.
 2024/0139693 A1* 5/2024 Greenberg B67D 1/08
 2024/0292979 A1 9/2024 Weinstock et al.
 2024/0292980 A1 9/2024 Weinstock et al.

FOREIGN PATENT DOCUMENTS

CN 3032479 6/1995
 CN 2305134 Y 1/1999
 CN 2317778 Y 5/1999
 CN 2681650 Y 3/2005
 CN 2719037 Y 8/2005
 CN 200968762 Y 10/2007
 CN 201085021 Y 7/2008
 CN 100462498 C 2/2009
 CN 301023332 D 9/2009
 CN 100584257 C 1/2010
 CN 101035719 B 9/2010
 CN 301366044 S 10/2010
 CN 101897379 A 12/2010
 CN 101933555 A 1/2011
 CN 101953631 A 1/2011
 CN 301472931 S 2/2011
 CN 102118992 A 7/2011
 CN 301716398 S 11/2011
 CN 102395280 A 3/2012
 CN 1981590 B 7/2012
 CN 202287939 U 7/2012
 CN 302035884 S 8/2012
 CN 101073373 B 9/2012
 CN 302156707 S 10/2012
 CN 102791172 U 11/2012
 CN 102869269 A 1/2013
 CN 101433257 B 3/2013
 CN 202773994 U 3/2013
 CN 302432950 S 5/2013
 CN 101263838 B 6/2013
 CN 203194450 U 9/2013
 CN 203207109 U 9/2013
 CN 103649748 A 3/2014
 CN 302768884 S 3/2014
 CN 103732024 A 4/2014
 CN 101842022 B 5/2014
 CN 30291236 S 8/2014
 CN 102802432 B 9/2014
 CN 104222447 A 12/2014
 CN 204047886 U 12/2014
 CN 102791142 B 2/2015
 CN 103052324 B 2/2015
 CN 104351455 A 2/2015
 CN 303162244 S 4/2015
 CN 204467878 U 7/2015
 CN 104839419 A 8/2015
 CN 103727718 B 5/2016
 CN 104146140 B 6/2016
 CN 105685363 A 6/2016
 CN 105767441 A 7/2016
 CN 105876067 A 8/2016
 CN 303857445 S 9/2016
 CN 104349681 B 12/2016
 CN 106472801 A 3/2017
 CN 106472802 A 3/2017
 CN 103619187 B 5/2017
 CN 103796562 B 5/2017
 CN 106720895 A 5/2017
 CN 106720899 A 5/2017

CN 206137910 U 5/2017
 CN 103190521 B 6/2017
 CN 106900971 A 6/2017
 CN 106998739 A 8/2017
 CN 304230014 S 8/2017
 CN 206480820 U 9/2017
 CN 105636681 B 2/2018
 CN 105928284 B 3/2018
 CN 107799959 A 3/2018
 CN 207531846 U 6/2018
 CN 108471774 A 8/2018
 CN 108473299 A 8/2018
 CN 108967640 A 12/2018
 CN 109068679 A 12/2018
 CN 109152386 A 1/2019
 CN 305030064 S 2/2019
 CN 305037389 S 2/2019
 CN 109497252 A 3/2019
 CN 105979830 B 4/2019
 CN 109588968 A * 4/2019 A47J 27/04
 CN 208724808 U 4/2019
 CN 109952049 A 6/2019
 CN 209034166 U 6/2019
 CN 305238453 S 6/2019
 CN 305239624 S 7/2019
 CN 106414244 B 8/2019
 CN 110168296 A 8/2019
 CN 305125664 S 9/2019
 CN 105142417 B 10/2019
 CN 305404778 S 10/2019
 CN 105517448 B 11/2019
 CN 110432373 A 11/2019
 CN 110477182 A 11/2019
 CN 305442869 S 11/2019
 CN 305442892 S 11/2019
 CN 104782875 B 12/2019
 CN 105992518 B 12/2019
 CN 110547702 A 12/2019
 CN 110573023 A 12/2019
 CN 110604206 A 12/2019
 CN 305488015 S 12/2019
 CN 110678107 A 1/2020
 CN 104543313 B 3/2020
 CN 111011572 A 4/2020
 CN 305701088 S 4/2020
 CN 111096388 A 5/2020
 CN 305830872 S 6/2020
 CN 305830874 S 6/2020
 CN 111386045 A 7/2020
 CN 111465337 A 7/2020
 CN 305908111 S 7/2020
 CN 111887338 A 11/2020
 CN 111903828 A 11/2020
 CN 111918557 A 11/2020
 CN 111918558 A 11/2020
 CN 306204401 S 12/2020
 CN 112155113 A 1/2021
 CN 112262910 A 1/2021
 CN 306282727 S 1/2021
 CN 306305200 S 1/2021
 CN 105767440 B 3/2021
 CN 105795089 B 3/2021
 CN 306415926 S 3/2021
 CN 112638214 A 4/2021
 CN 212872077 U 4/2021
 CN 111609640 B 5/2021
 CN 213095924 U 5/2021
 CN 306516598 S 5/2021
 CN 106562677 B 6/2021
 CN 112911941 A 6/2021
 CN 306651752 S 6/2021
 CN 105028886 B 7/2021
 CN 105580972 B 7/2021
 CN 213663494 U 7/2021
 CN 213995516 U 8/2021
 CN 109689530 B 9/2021
 CN 113382952 A 9/2021
 CN 214223471 U 9/2021
 CN 214284224 U 9/2021

US 12,593,855 B2

Page 6

(56)	References Cited				
	FOREIGN PATENT DOCUMENTS				
CN	306833593 S	9/2021	CN	118873002 A	11/2024
CN	106234750 B	10/2021	CN	118912748 A	11/2024
CN	107279447 B	10/2021	CN	118949740 A	11/2024
CN	113483505 A	10/2021	CN	119097039 A	12/2024
CN	214316889 U	10/2021	CN	119111683 A	12/2024
CN	214841943 U	11/2021	CN	222278939 U	12/2024
CN	306946279 S	11/2021	CN	119344398 A	1/2025
CN	113729494 A	12/2021	DE	1981857 U	3/1968
CN	113748301 A	12/2021	DE	2225460	12/1973
CN	113776237 A	12/2021	DE	19701379 A1	6/1998
CN	215176200 U	12/2021	DE	102013015012 A1	3/2015
CN	113892544 A	1/2022	DE	102016219197 A1	4/2018
CN	113892551 A	1/2022	DE	202021105580 U1	2/2022
CN	113907172 A	1/2022	EM	001766817	10/2010
CN	113925109 A	1/2022	EP	0022090 B1	9/1984
CN	114017963 A	2/2022	EP	0133844 A1	3/1985
CN	114072624 A	2/2022	EP	0250245 B1	3/1991
CN	216088684 U	3/2022	EP	0793535 B1	6/1999
CN	111854249 B	4/2022	EP	0861597 A3	11/1999
CN	216205431 U	4/2022	EP	0827480 B1	9/2002
CN	307297544 S	4/2022	EP	0876765 B1	10/2002
CN	108471775 B	5/2022	EP	0910269 B1	10/2002
CN	114424796 A	5/2022	EP	1132007 A3	9/2003
CN	114449928 A	5/2022	EP	0893070 B1	9/2005
CN	111977198 B	6/2022	EP	1787526 A1	5/2007
CN	114728780 A	7/2022	EP	1808622 A1	7/2007
CN	114760847 A	7/2022	EP	1635682 B1	8/2007
CN	114760848 A	7/2022	EP	1787524 A3	11/2008
CN	216906702 U	7/2022	EP	1738652 B1	5/2009
CN	114868828 A	8/2022	EP	2266416 A1	12/2010
CN	114870688 A	8/2022	EP	2332450 A1	6/2011
CN	217284664 U	8/2022	EP	1980156 B1	6/2012
CN	115005314 A	9/2022	EP	2062481 B1	6/2012
CN	307613129 S	10/2022	EP	2342997 B1	6/2012
CN	115348822 A	11/2022	EP	2478774 A1	7/2012
CN	115397250 A	11/2022	EP	2064957 B1	1/2013
CN	108402274 B	12/2022	EP	2446750 B1	1/2013
CN	218495421 U	2/2023	EP	2578119 A1	4/2013
CN	109414034 B	3/2023	EP	2267340 B1	3/2014
CN	109463523 B	3/2023	EP	2613643 B1	4/2014
CN	218790281 U	4/2023	EP	2508080 B1	5/2015
CN	219047235 U	5/2023	EP	2708169 B1	6/2015
CN	107788200 B	6/2023	EP	2680708 B1	1/2016
CN	109090329 B	6/2023	EP	2550869 B1	2/2017
CN	219282746 U	6/2023	EP	2805620 B1	2/2017
CN	110269127 B	7/2023	EP	2269469 B1	4/2017
CN	116473154 A	7/2023	EP	2277386 B1	4/2017
CN	219374430 U	7/2023	EP	2713765 B1	8/2017
CN	113892548 B	8/2023	EP	2653808 A3	1/2018
CN	113925107 B	8/2023	EP	2863777 B1	6/2018
CN	113892544 B	9/2023	EP	3348516 A1	7/2018
CN	113728208 B	10/2023	EP	3360422 A1	8/2018
CN	114009573 B	10/2023	EP	3172970 B1	1/2019
CN	114009574 B	10/2023	EP	3399865 B1	7/2019
CN	201946092 U	10/2023	EP	3324804 B1	3/2020
CN	219995441 U	11/2023	EP	3245430 B1	5/2020
CN	117295920 A	12/2023	EP	3669661 A1	6/2020
CN	220235933 U	12/2023	EP	3351113 B1	12/2020
CN	220287817 U	1/2024	EP	3340844 B1	10/2022
CN	308416570 S	1/2024	EP	3473950 B1	3/2023
CN	308422196 S	1/2024	EP	3519347 B1	3/2023
CN	117928143 A	4/2024	EP	3554252 B1	5/2023
CN	117958344 A	5/2024	EP	3793416 B1	5/2023
CN	221059481 U	6/2024	EP	3616528 B1	7/2023
CN	308671658 S	6/2024	FR	1202961 A	1/1960
CN	118383446 A	7/2024	FR	2574253 B1	2/1990
CN	118383447 A	7/2024	FR	2705550 A1	12/1994
CN	118383448 A	7/2024	GB	1183551	3/1970
CN	308729489 S	7/2024	GB	2424081 A	9/2006
CN	118415268 A	8/2024	GB	2444979 B	6/2008
CN	118442732 A	8/2024	GB	90017668170001	10/2010
CN	118463436 A	8/2024	IT	BO20100713 A1	5/2012
CN	118489792 A	8/2024	IT	201900002923 A1	8/2020
CN	118645963 A	9/2024	JP	H06207768 A	7/1994
CN	221881850 U	10/2024	JP	H11113498 A	4/1999
			JP	H11299429 A	11/1999
			JP	2001169730 A	6/2001
			JP	2009149316 A	7/2009
			JP	2010094175 A	4/2010

US 12,593,855 B2

Page 7

(56)

References Cited

FOREIGN PATENT DOCUMENTS

JP	1510182	S	10/2014
JP	1525793	S	6/2015
JP	2022035551	A	3/2022
KR	9761081	A	9/1997
KR	100214695	B1	8/1999
KR	200303628	Y1	2/2003
KR	300432449	S	11/2006
KR	300777160	S	12/2014
KR	1020180105925	A	10/2018
KR	20200136121	A	12/2020
KR	2021001780	U	* 8/2021
TW	161842	S	9/1991
WO	0125673	A1	4/2001
WO	0197628	A1	12/2001
WO	2004054380	A1	7/2004
WO	2008001520	A1	1/2008
WO	2008119980	A1	10/2008
WO	2011081301	A2	7/2011
WO	2014123842	A1	8/2014
WO	2015063094	A1	5/2015
WO	2016069106	A1	5/2016
WO	2017072531	A1	5/2017
WO	2019057130	A1	3/2019
WO	2020163551	A1	8/2020
WO	2020191221	A1	9/2020
WO	2021009788	A1	1/2021
WO	2021250682	A1	12/2021
WO	2022205902	A1	10/2022
WO	2023042084	A1	3/2023
WO	2023091416	A3	5/2023
WO	2023131944	A1	7/2023
WO	2024111011	A1	5/2024

OTHER PUBLICATIONS

Complaint for Declaratory Judgment, *Shenzhen Tao Yi An E-Commerce Co., Ltd. v. SharkNinja Operating LLC*, No. 5:25-cv-04656 (N.D. Cal. Jun. 3, 2025), 13 pages.

Answer and Affirmative Defenses to Counterclaims, *Foshan Macjerry Technology Co., Ltd. v. SharkNinja Operating LLC*, No. 2:25-cv-00954 (W.D. Wash. Jul. 11, 2025) 14 pages.

Answer and Counterclaims, *SharkNinja Operating LLC v. RJ Brands, LLC*, No. 1:25-cv-05650 (D.N.J. Aug. 11, 2025) 37 pages.

Complaint for Declaratory Judgment, *Shenzhen SaLilan Technology Co., Ltd et al v. SharkNinja Operating LLC*, 2025, pp. 1-11, No. 1:25-cv-12447-WGY.

Complaint *SharkNinja Operating LLC et al. v. The Individuals, Corporations, Limited Liability Companies, Partnerships, And Unincorporated Associations* Identified on Schedule A, 2025, pp. 1-29, No. 1:25-cv-25323-RAR.

Exhibit Claim 1 Analysis, *SharkNinja Operating LLC et al. v. The Individuals, Corporations, Limited Liability Companies, Partnerships, And Unincorporated Associations* Identified on Schedule A, 2025, pp. 1-7, No. 1:25-cv-25323-RAR.

Expedited Motion to Dissolve Temporary Restraining Order And Deny Preliminary Injunction, *SharkNinja Operating LLC et al. v. The Individuals, Corporations, Limited Liability Companies, Partnerships, And Unincorporated Associations* Identified on Schedule A, 2025, pp. 1-20, No. 1:25-cv-25323-RAR.

Limited Opposition to Plaintiffs' Motion for Entry or Preliminary Injunction, *SharkNinja Operating LLC et al. v. The Individuals, Corporations, Limited Liability Companies, Partnerships, And Unincorporated Associations* Identified on Schedule A, 2025, pp. 1-12, No. 1:25-cv-25323-RAR.

Motion to Dissolve Ex Parte Tro And Opposition To Plaintiffs' Motion For Entry Of Preliminary Injunction, *SharkNinja Operating LLC et al. v. The Individuals, Corporations, Limited Liability Companies, Partnerships, And Unincorporated Associations* Identified on Schedule A, 2025, pp. 1-13, No. 1:25-cv-25323-RAR.

Answer and Counterclaims to Plaintiffs' Second Amended Complaint, *SharkNinja Operating LLC et al. v. RJ Brands, LLC*, No. 1:25-cv-05650, 2025, 242 pages.

Defendants' Opposition to Plaintiffs' Motion for Entry of Preliminary Injunction, *SharkNinja Operating LLC et al. v. The Individuals, Corporations, Limited Liability Companies, Partnerships, And Unincorporated Associations* Identified on Schedule A, 2025, pp. 1-21, No. 1:25-cv-25323-RAR.

Amended Complaint for Declaratory Judgment, *Shenzhen SaLilan Technology Co., Ltd et al v. SharkNinja Operating LLC*, 2025, pp. 1-20, No. 1:25-cv-12447-WGY.

Omnibus Reply in Support of the Motion for Entry of Preliminary Injunction, *SharkNinja Operating LLC et al. v. The Individuals, Corporations, Limited Liability Companies, Partnerships, And Unincorporated Associations* Identified on Schedule A, 2025, 44 pages, No. 1:25-cv-25323-RAR.

Order Dissolving Temporary Restraining Order and Referring Case to Magistrate Judge, *SharkNinja Operating LLC et al. v. The Individuals, Corporations, Limited Liability Companies, Partnerships, And Unincorporated Associations* Identified on Schedule A, 2025, pp. 1-4, No. 1:25-cv-25323-RAR.

Shenzhen Fengkai E-commerce Co., Ltd. and Hong Kong Huayun Economic & Trade c., Ltd. Defendants' Opposition to Plaintiffs' Motion for Entry of Preliminary Injunction, *SharkNinja Operating LLC et al. v. The Individuals, Corporations, Limited Liability Companies, Partnerships, And Unincorporated Associations* Identified on Schedule A, 2025, pp. 1-18, No. 1:25-cv-25323-RAR.

Xu Defendants' Opposition to Plaintiffs' Motion for Preliminary Injunction, *SharkNinja Operating LLC et al. v. The Individuals, Corporations, Limited Liability Companies, Partnerships, And Unincorporated Associations* Identified on Schedule A, 2025, 19 pages, No. 1:25-cv-25323-RAR.

Defendants answer to complaint and counterclaims, *SharkNinja Operating LLC, v The Individuals, Corporation, Limited liability companies, partnerships and unincorporated associations* identified on schedule A, Case No. 1:25-cv-25323, Doc. 239, Jan. 28, 2026.

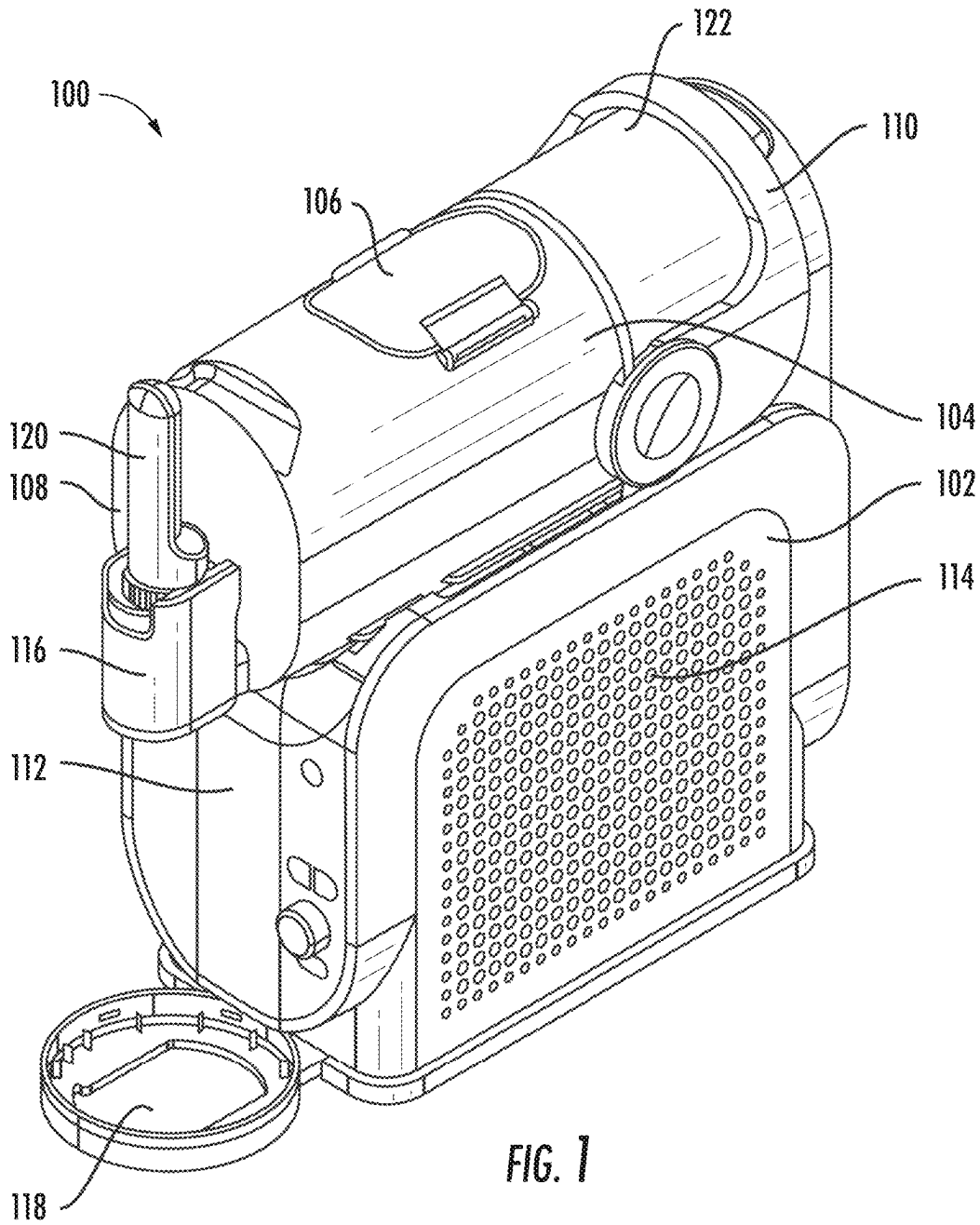
Exhibit I to Glacier Parties' Opposition To Plaintiff's Motion For Preliminary Injunction, *SharkNinja Operating LLC et al.v. The Individuals, Corporations, Limited Liability Companies, Partnership, And Unincorporated Associations* Identified on Schedule A, Jan. 15, 2026, No. 1:25-cv-25323-RAR, 73 pages.

Exhibit I to Glacier Parties' Opposition To Plaintiff's Motion For Preliminary Injunction, *SharkNinja Operating LLC et al.v. The Individuals, Corporations, Limited Liability Companies, Partnership, And Unincorporated Associations* Identified on Schedule A, Jan. 15, 2026, No. 1:25-cv-25323-RAR, 57 pages.

Exhibit I to Glacier Parties' Opposition To Plaintiff's Motion For Preliminary Injunction, *SharkNinja Operating LLC et al.v. The Individuals, Corporations, Limited Liability Companies, Partnership, And Unincorporated Associations* Identified on Schedule A, Jan. 15, 2026, No. 1:25-cv-25323-RAR, 47 pages.

Glacier Parties' Opposition To Plaintiff's Motion For Preliminary Injunction, *SharkNinja Operating LLC et al.v. The Individuals, Corporations, Limited Liability Companies, Partnership, And Unincorporated Associations* Identified on Schedule A, Jan. 15, 2026, No. 1:25-cv-25323-RAR, 37 pages.

* cited by examiner



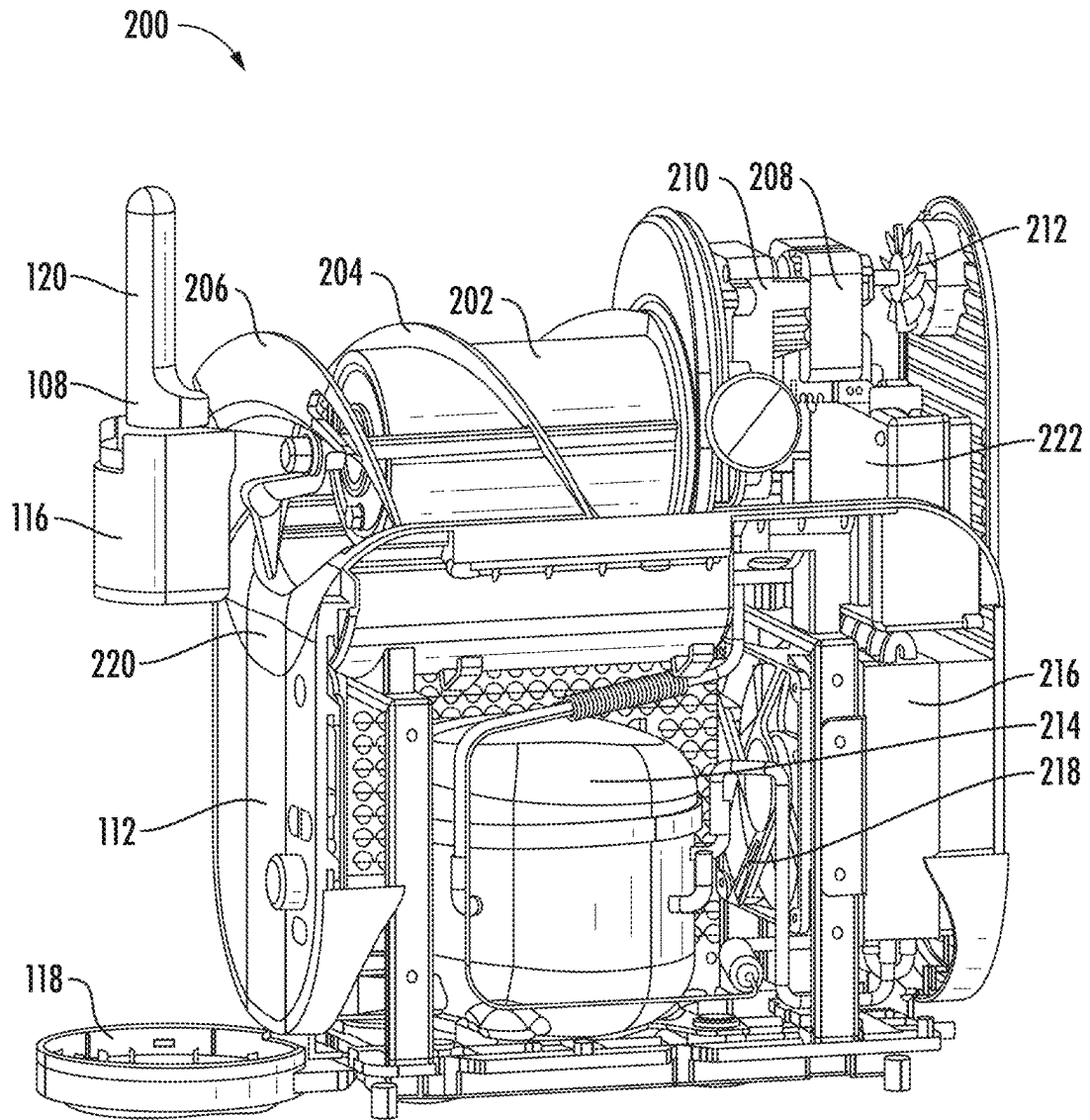


FIG. 2

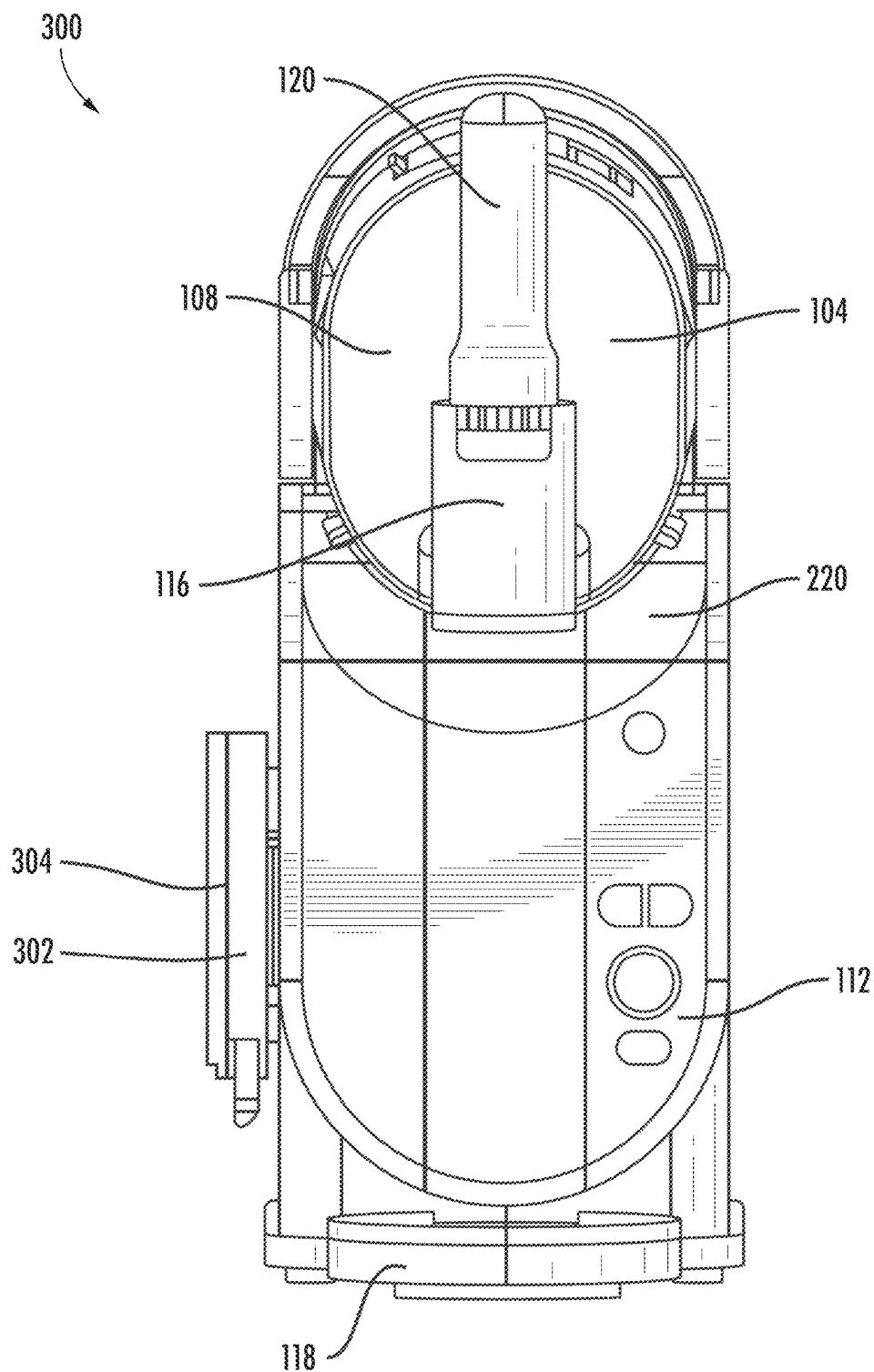


FIG. 3

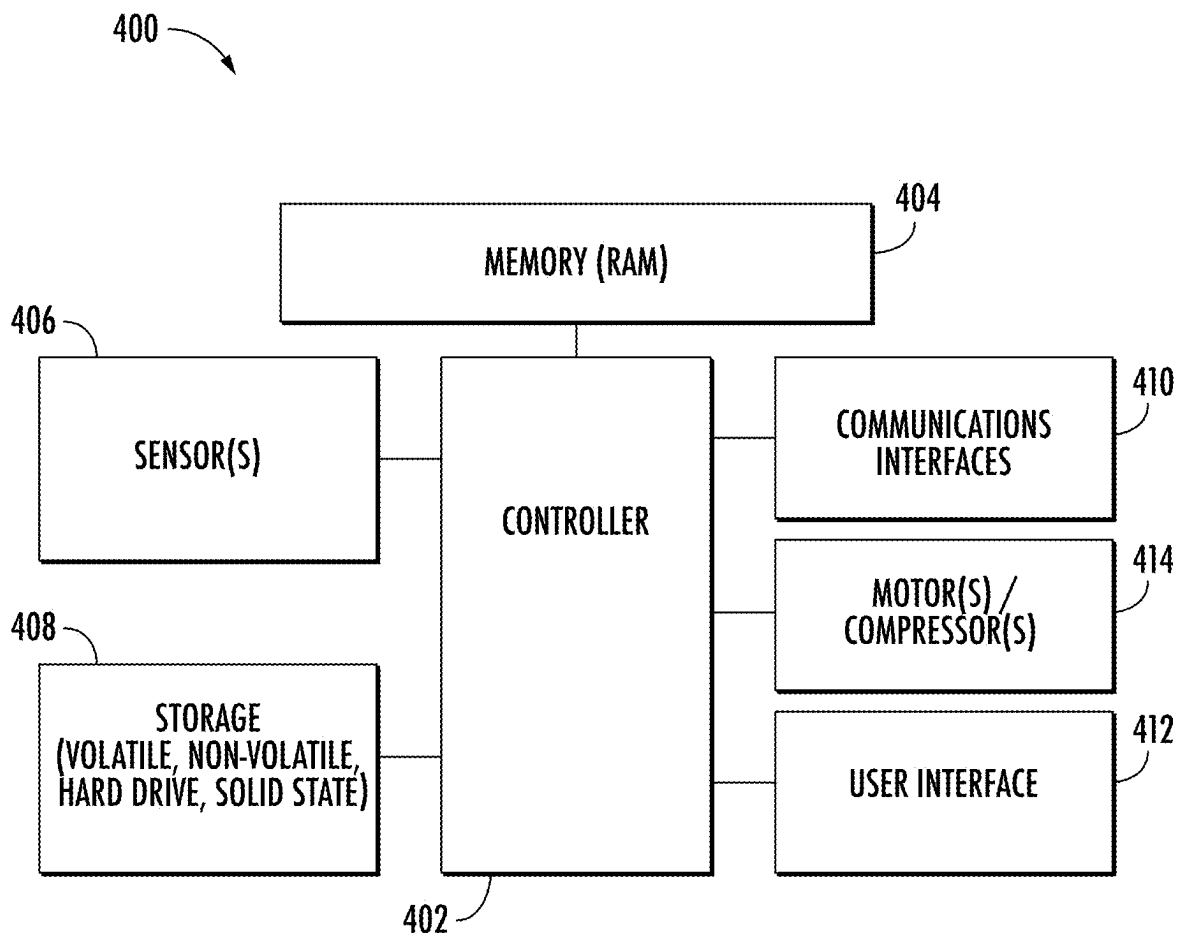


FIG. 4

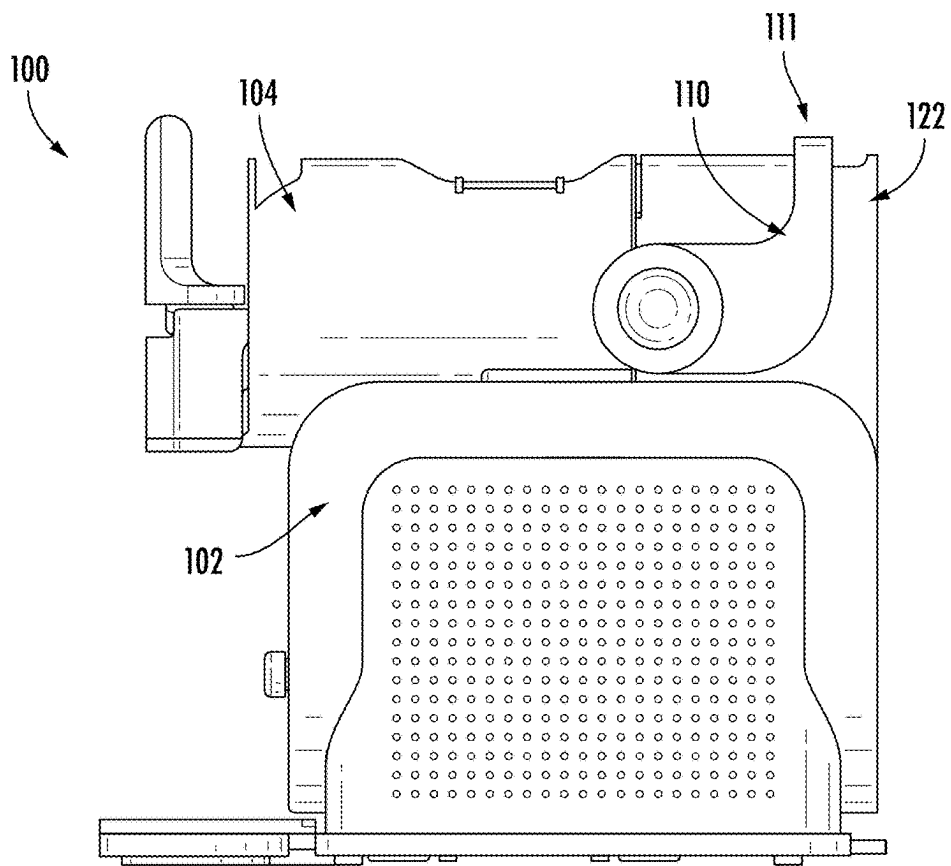


FIG. 5A

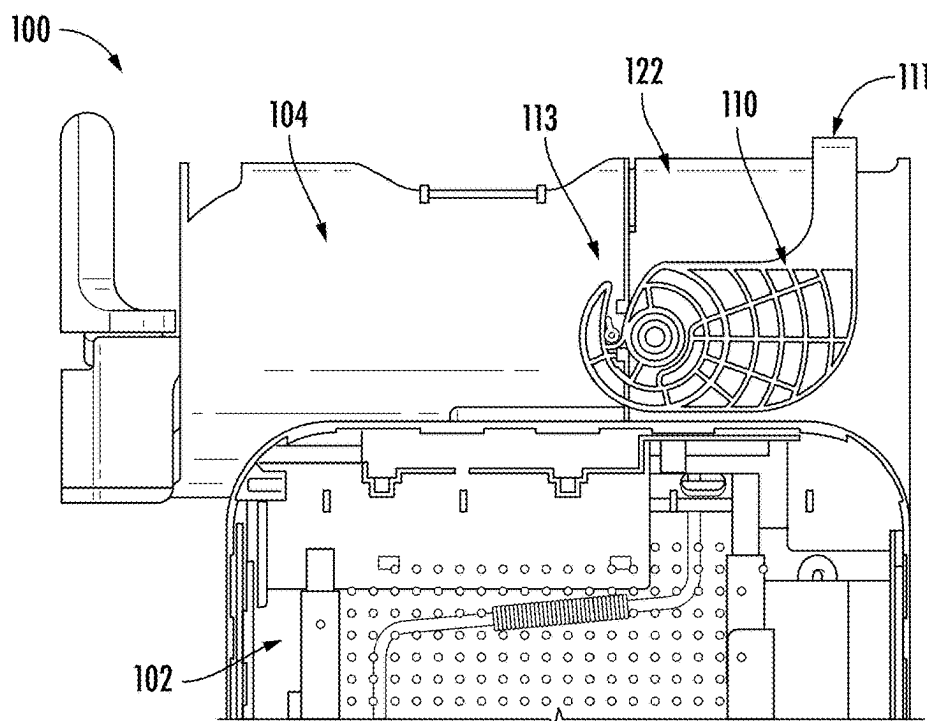


FIG. 5B

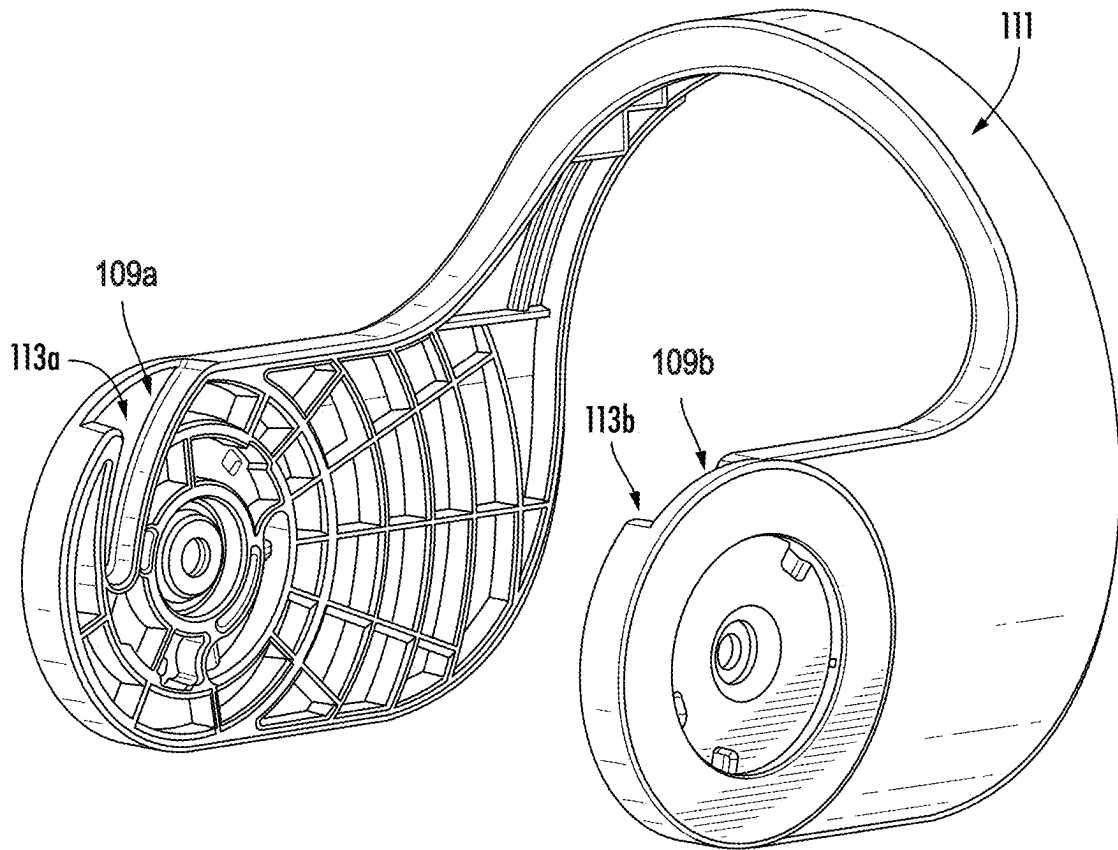


FIG. 6

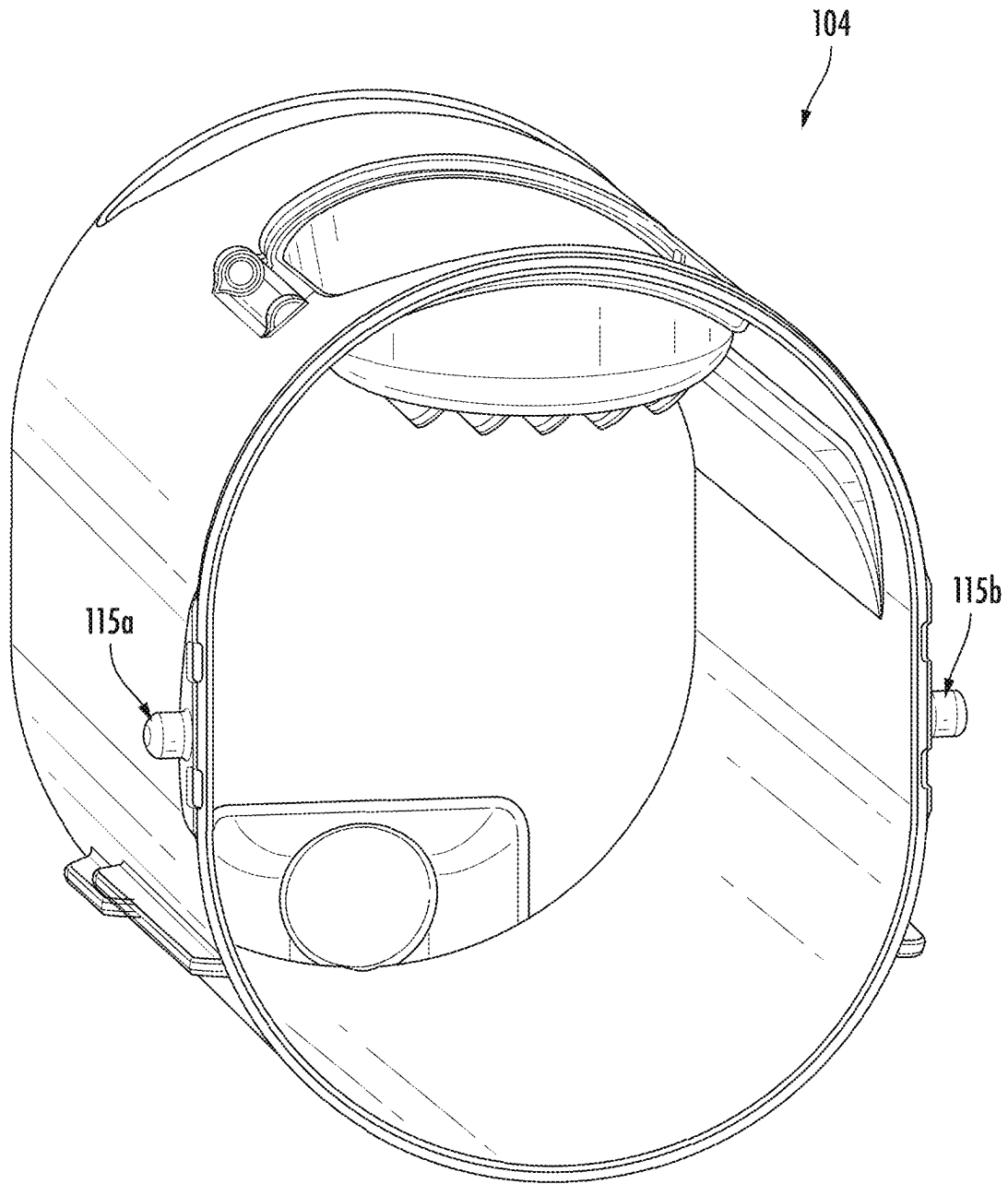


FIG. 7A

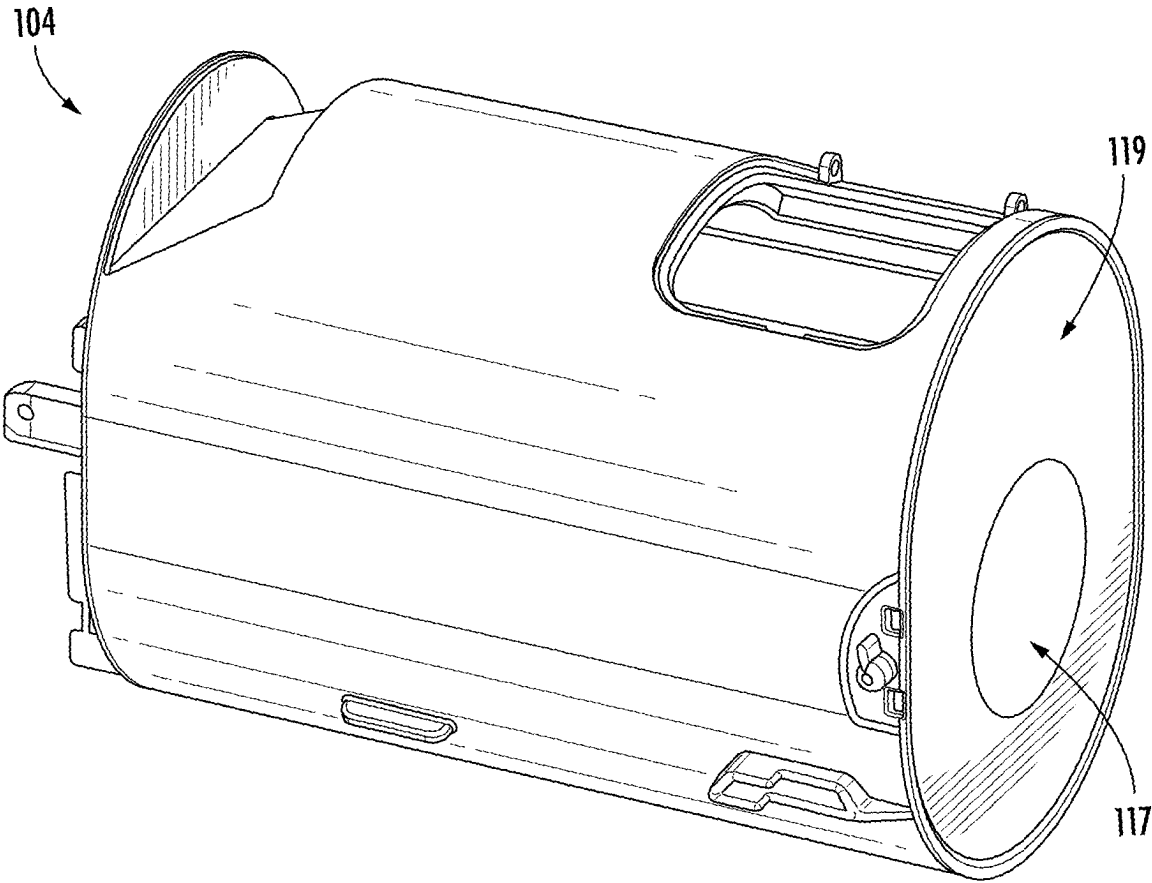


FIG. 7B

121

125

123

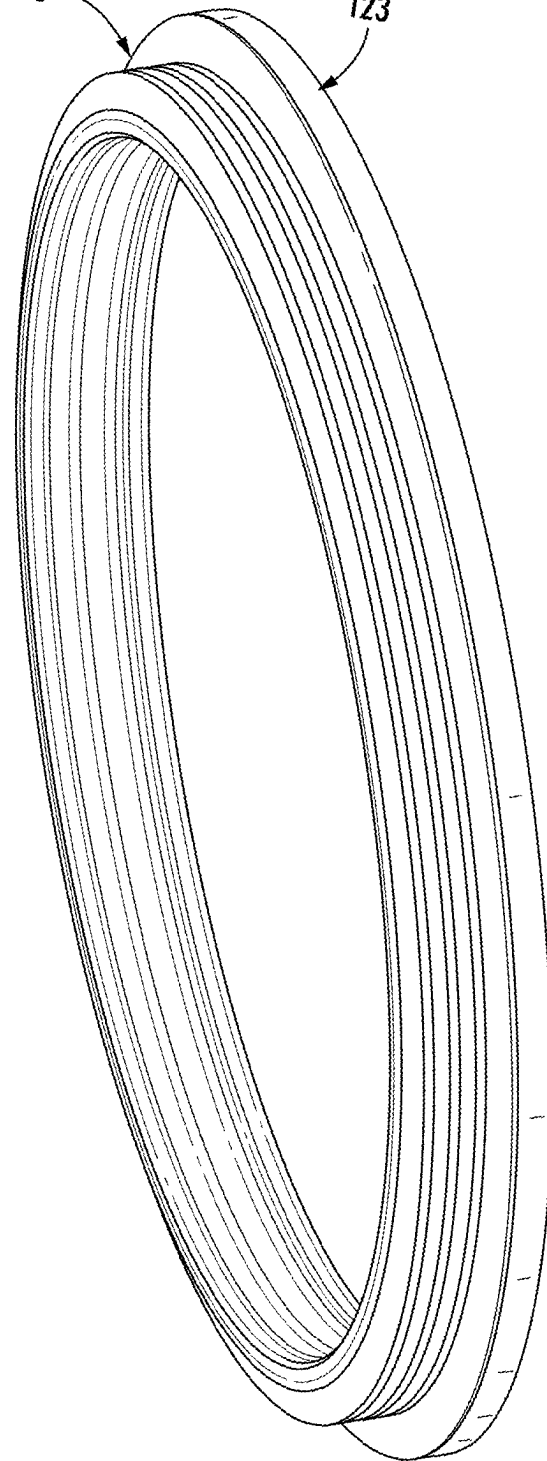
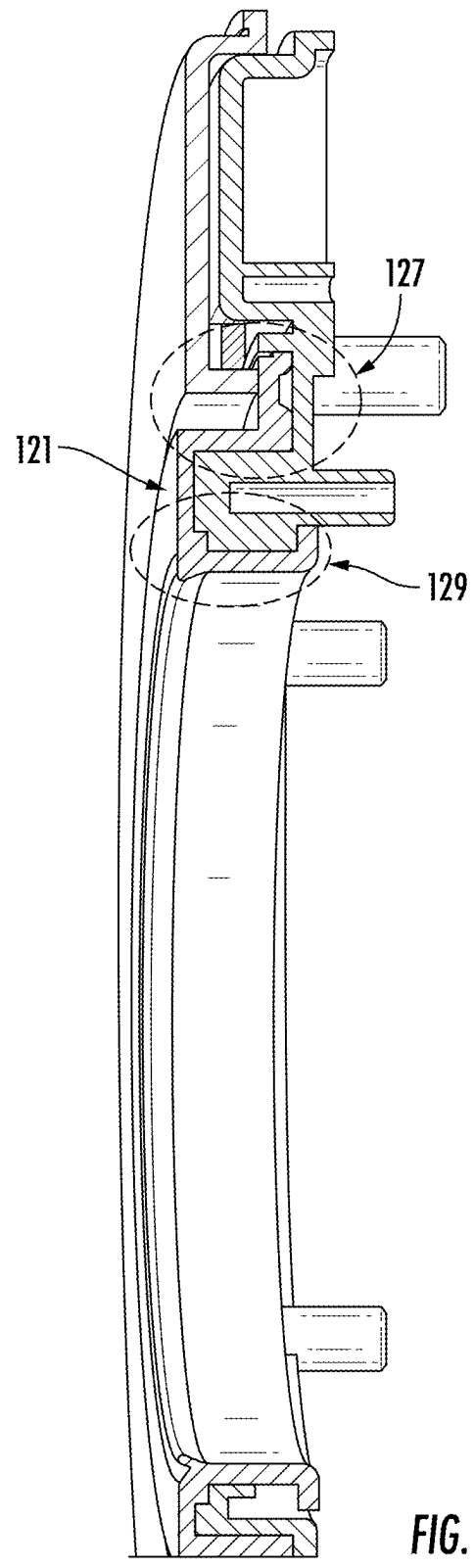


FIG. 8



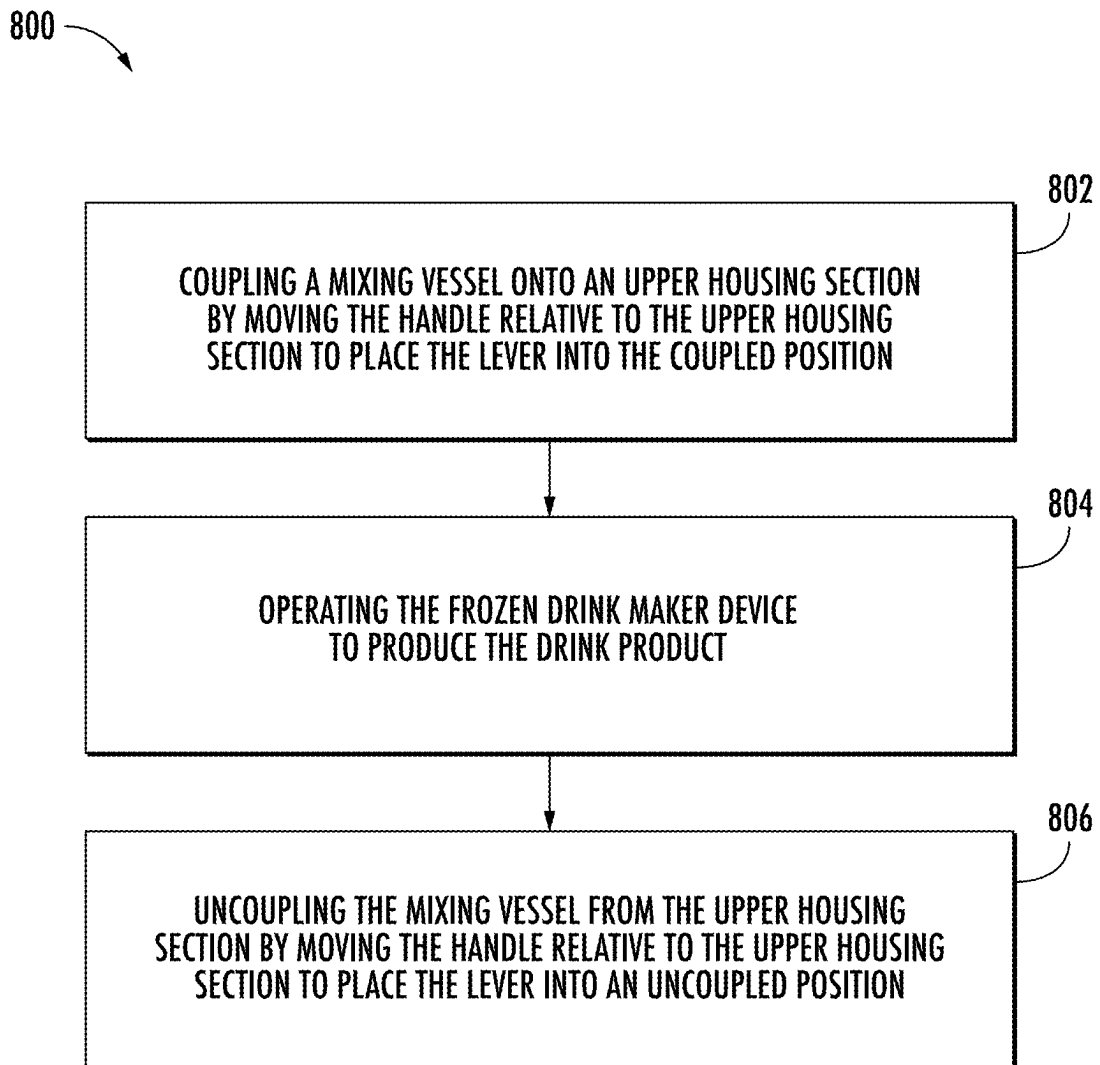
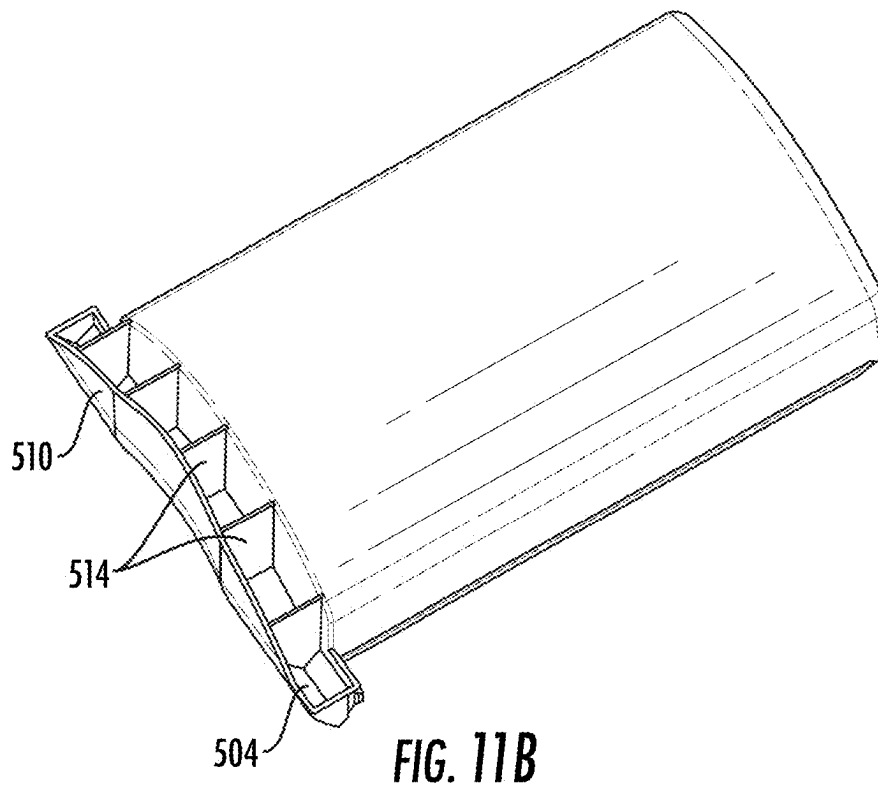
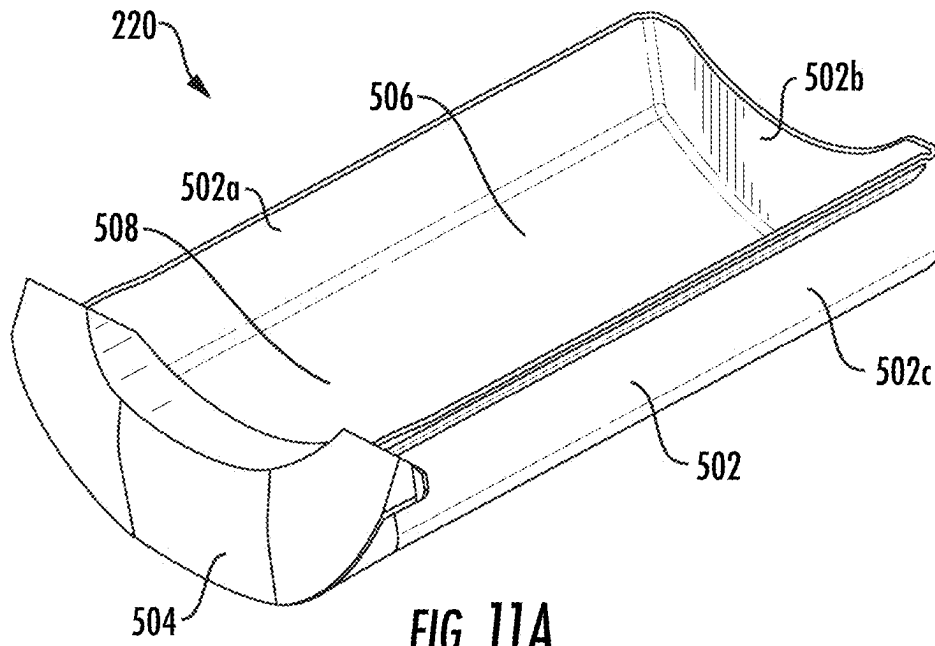


FIG. 10



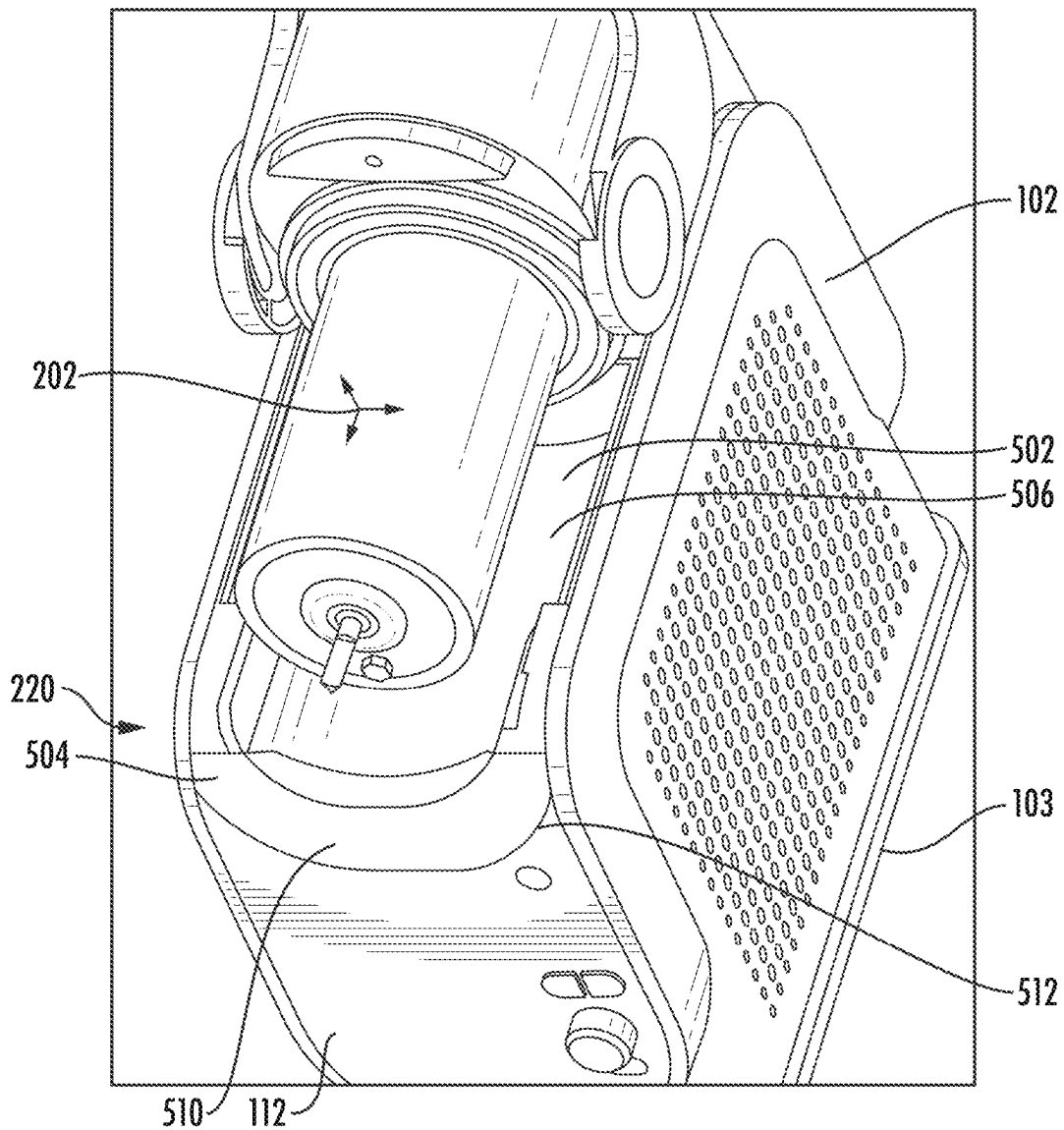


FIG. 11C

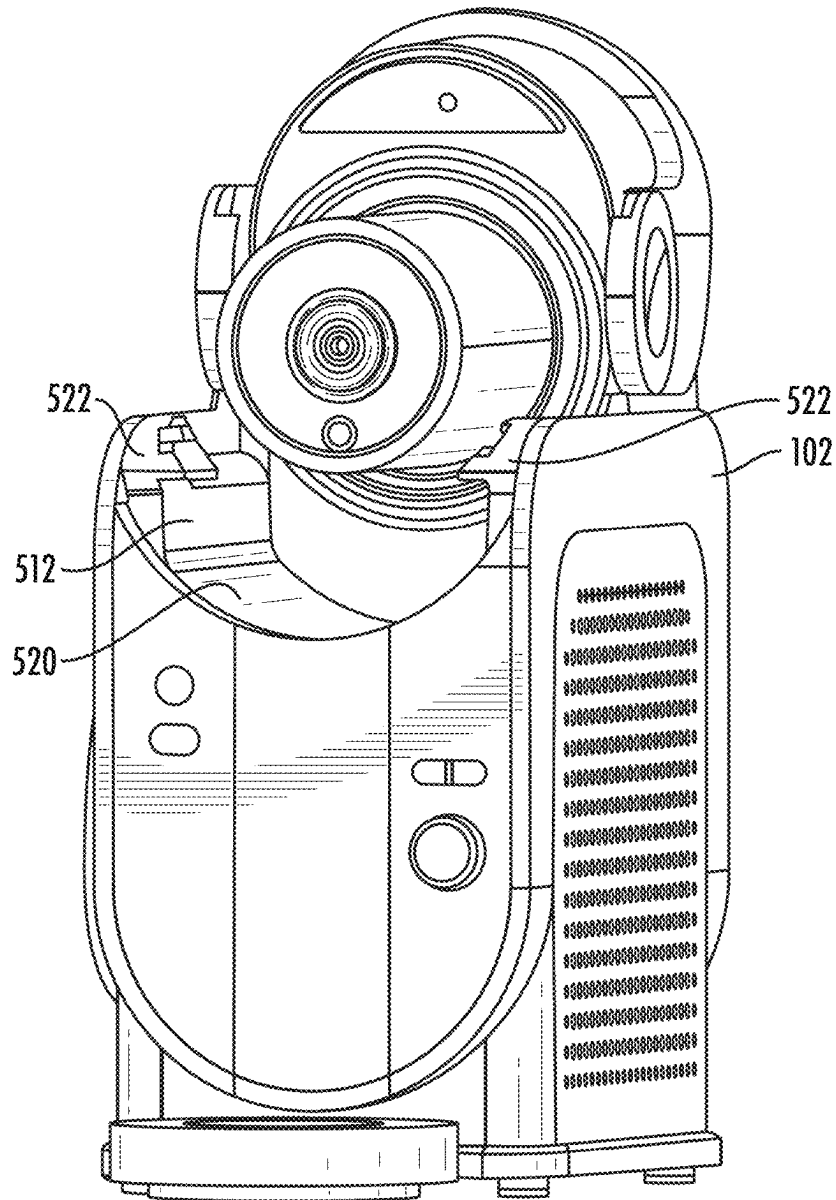


FIG. 11D

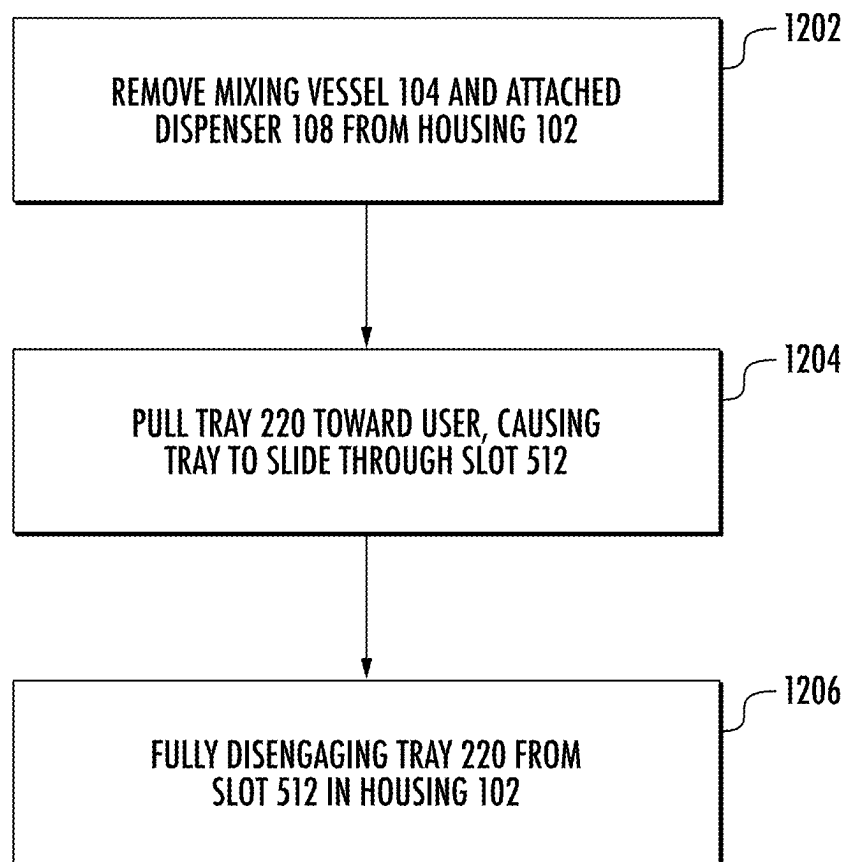


FIG. 12

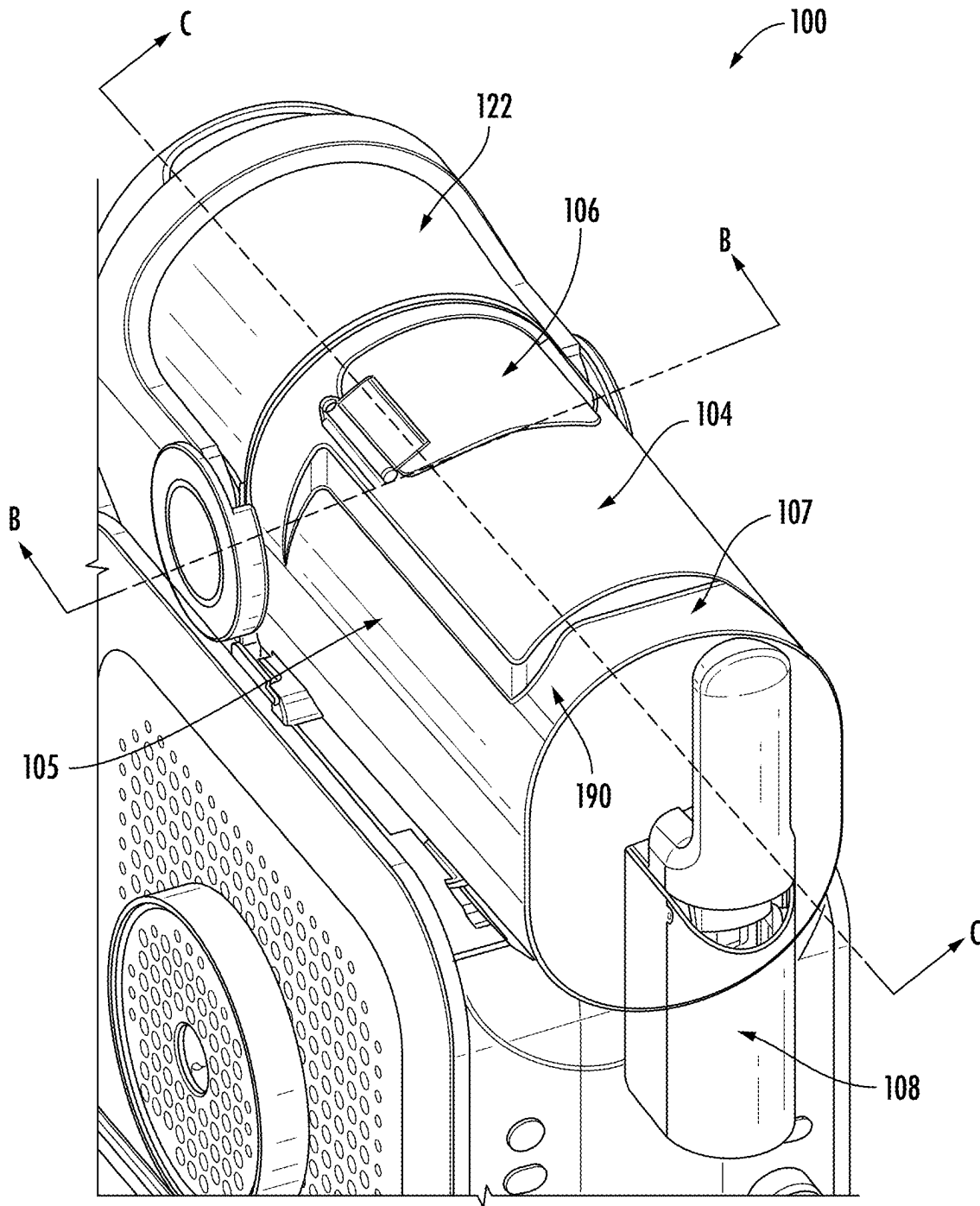


FIG. 13A

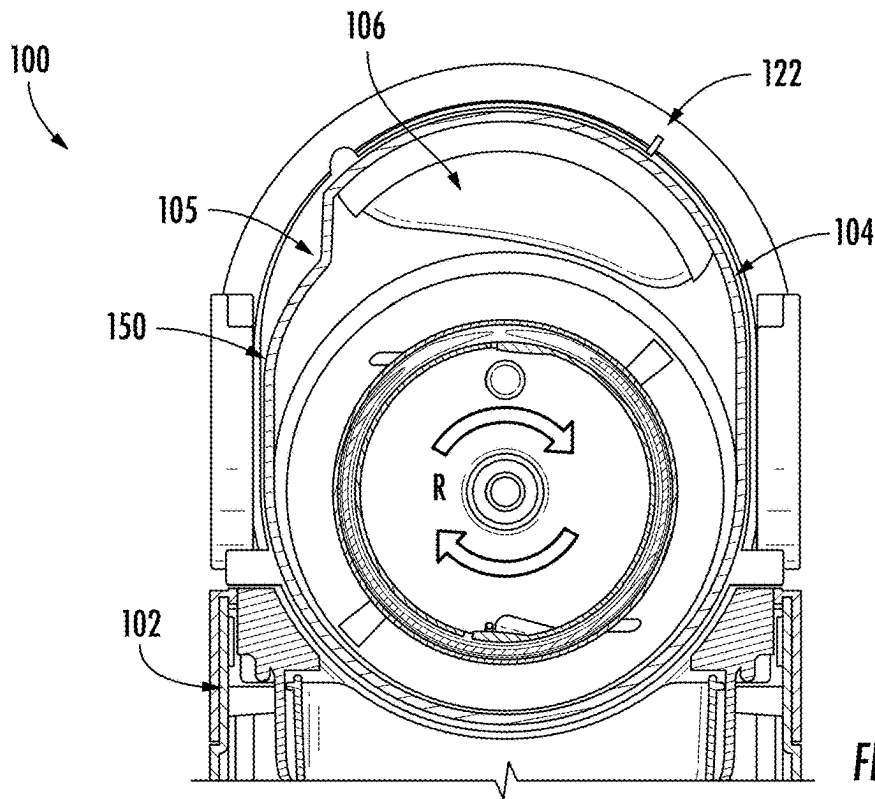


FIG. 13B

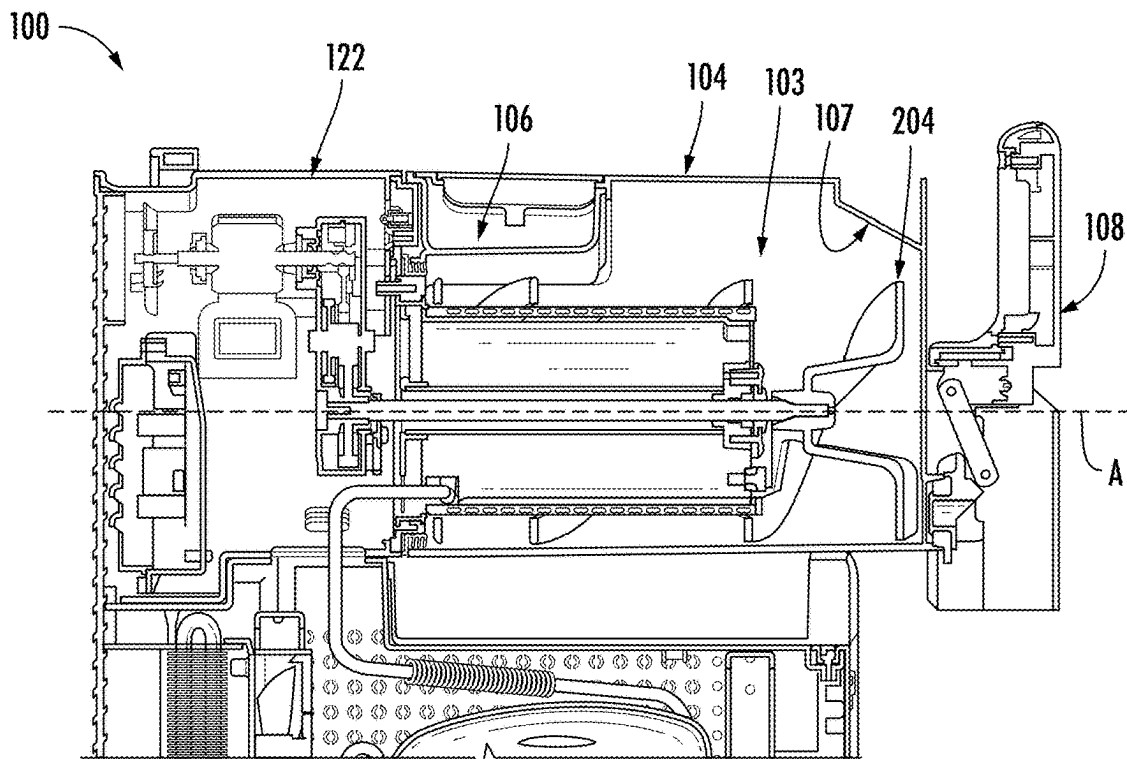


FIG. 13C

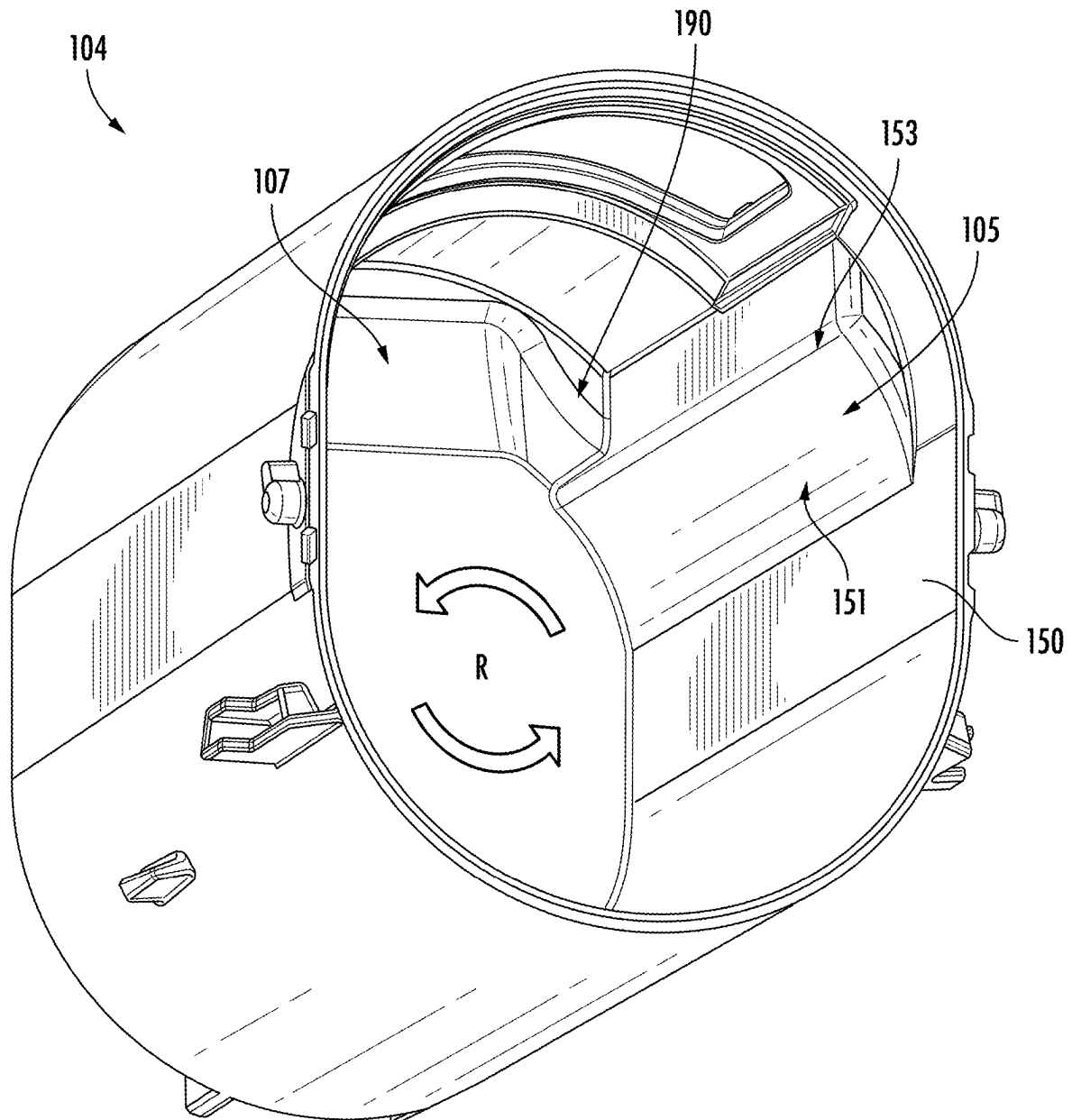


FIG. 14A

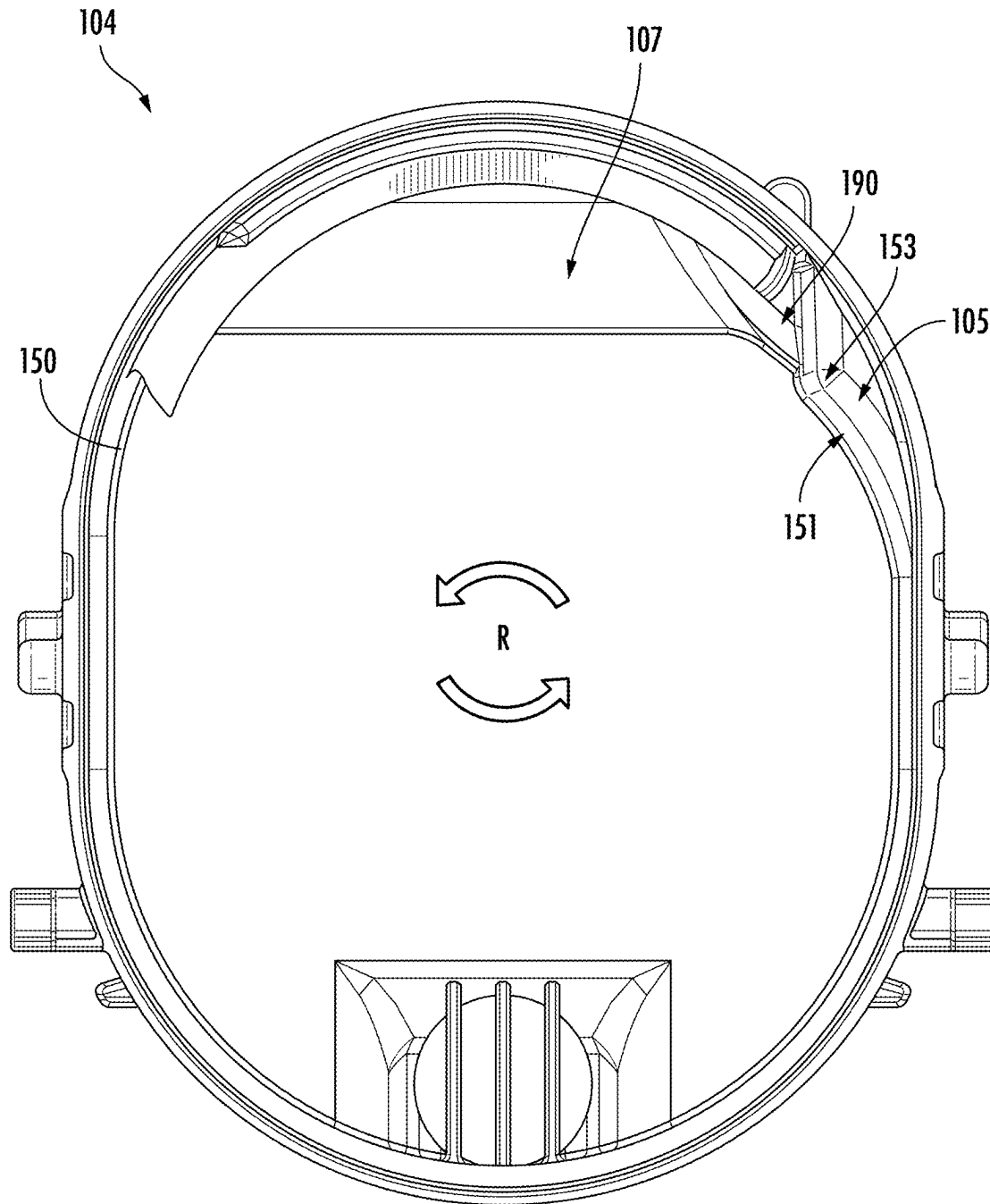


FIG. 14B

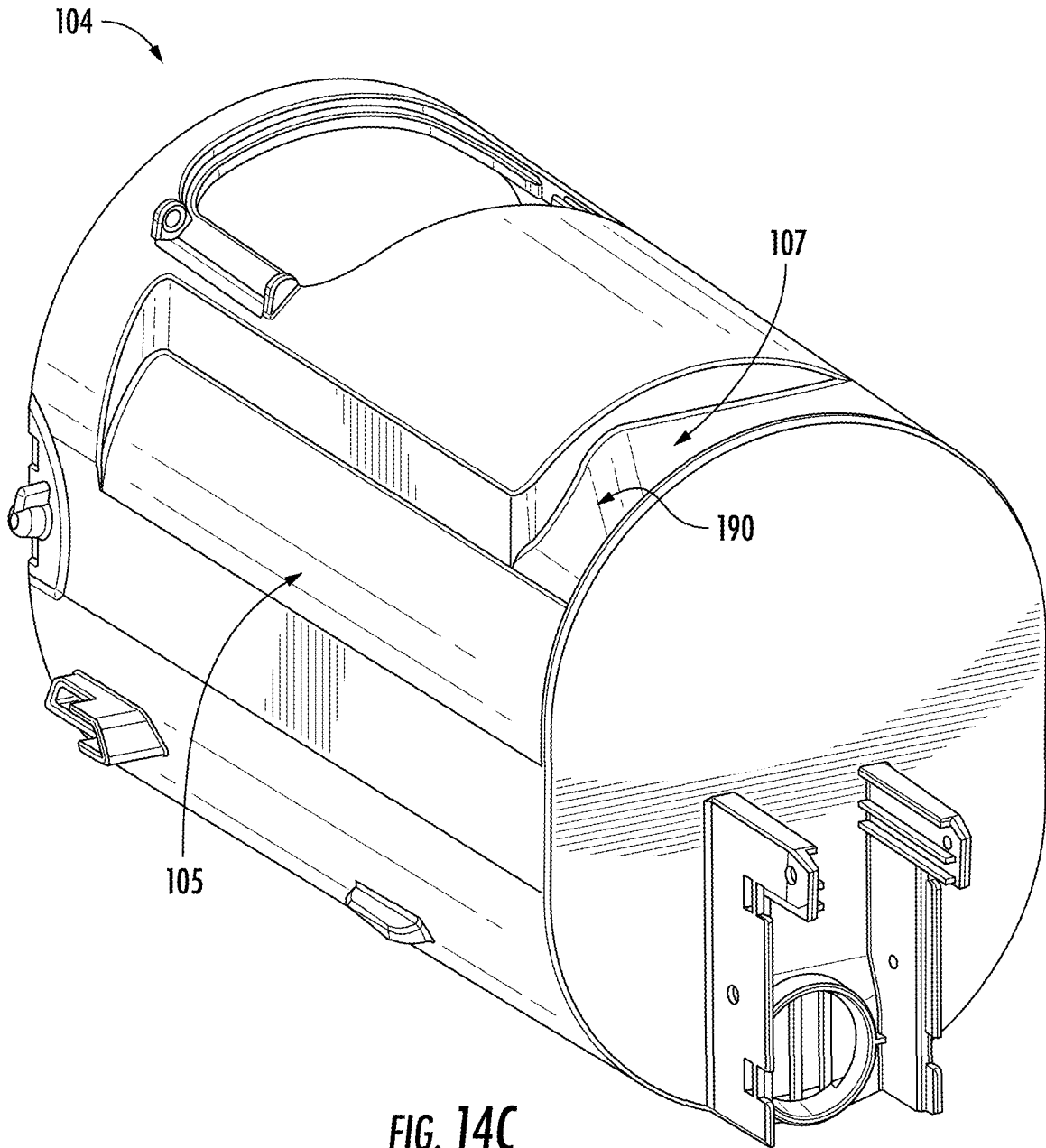


FIG. 14C

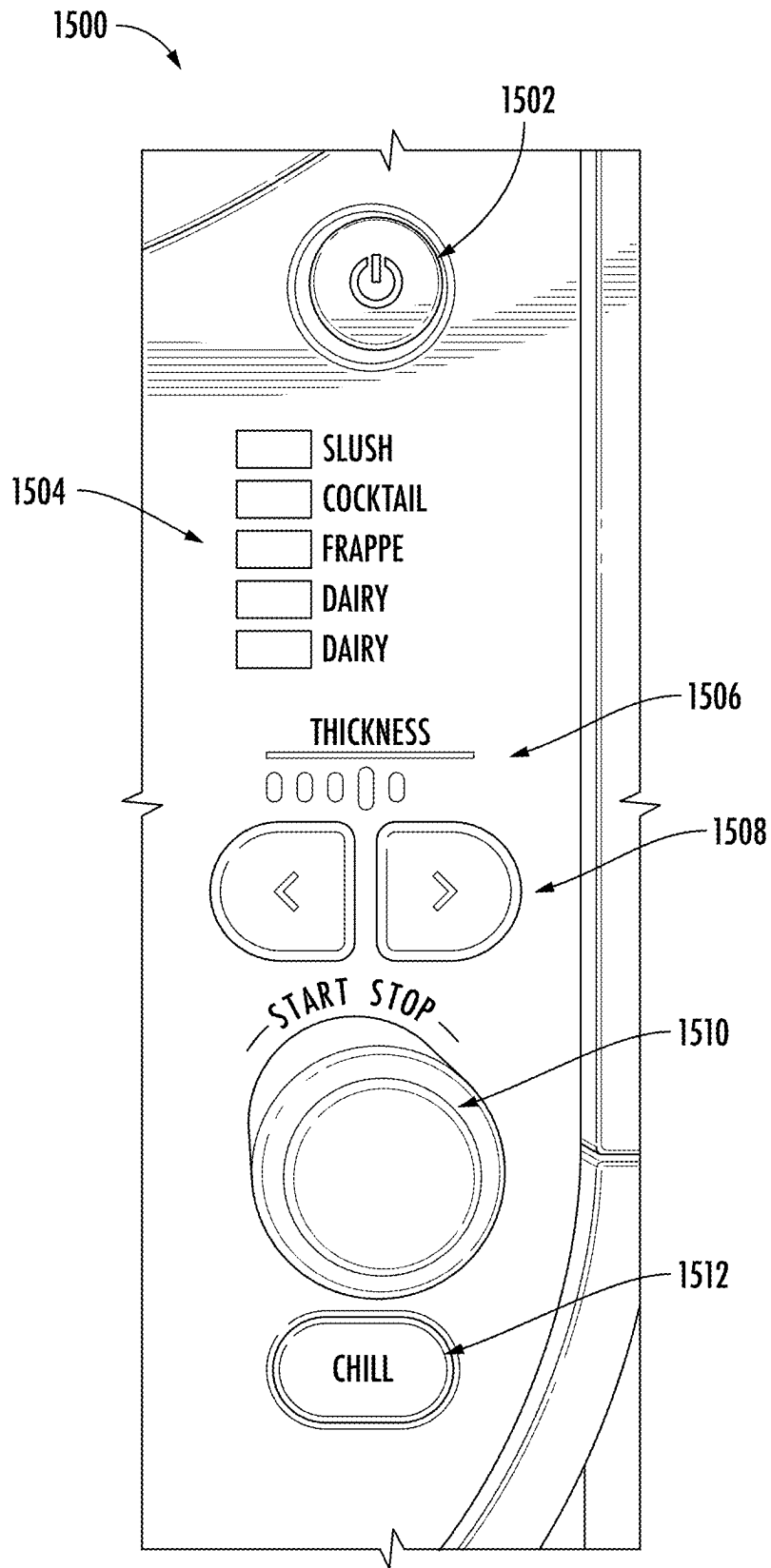


FIG. 15

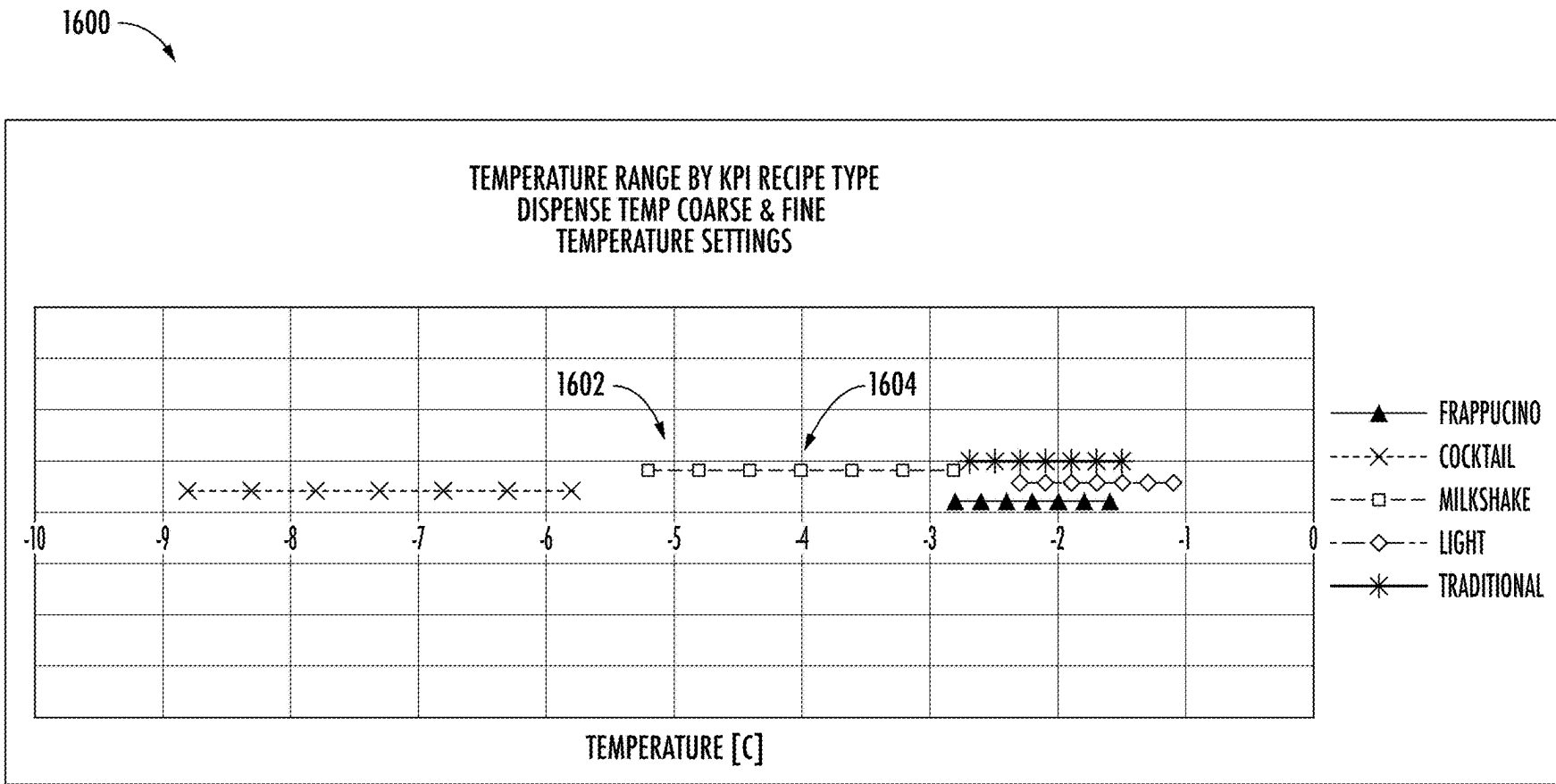


FIG. 16

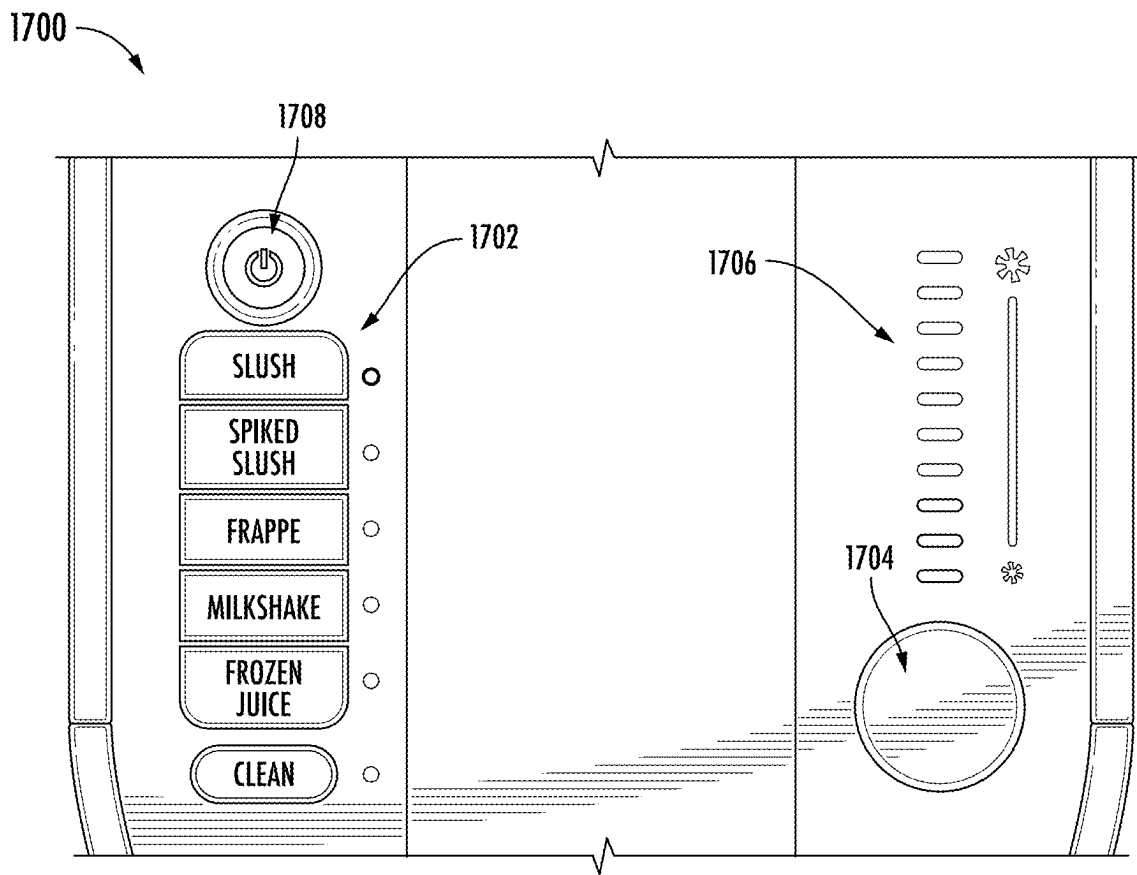


FIG. 17

1800

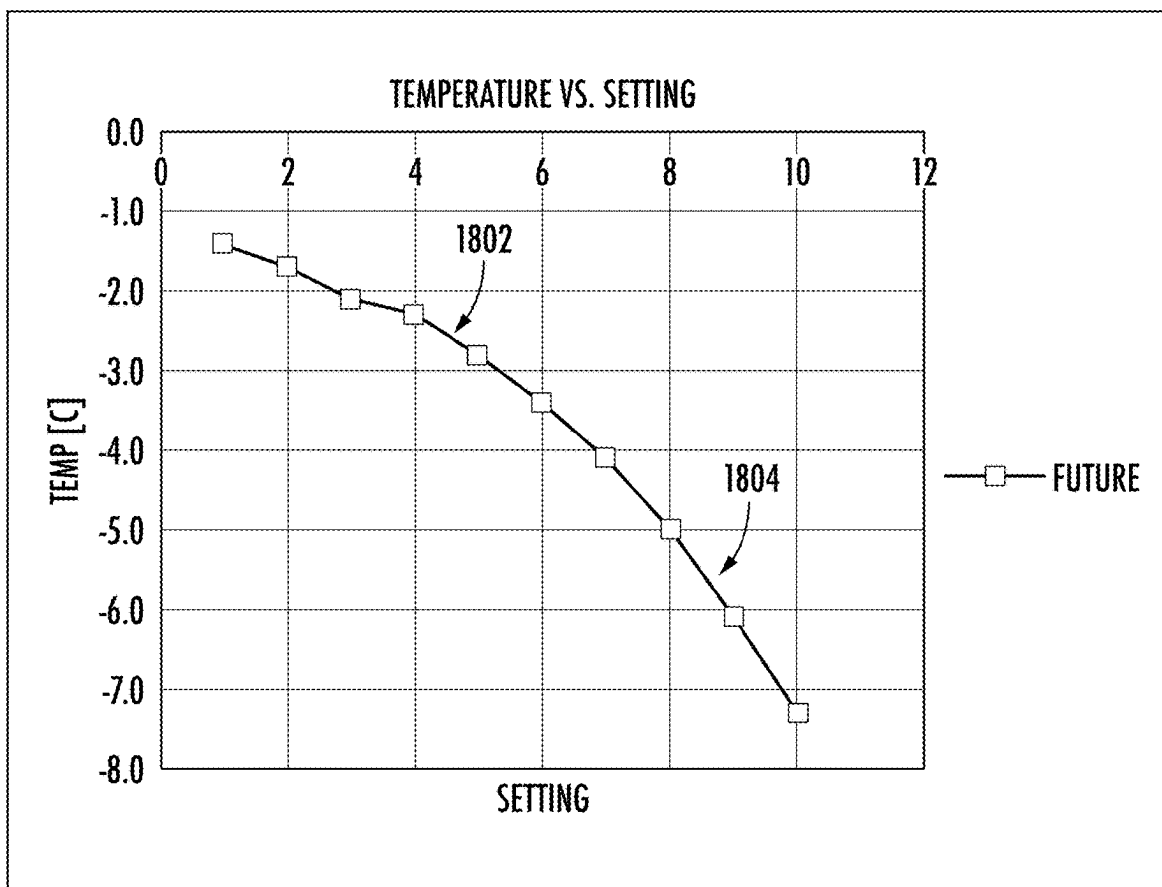


FIG. 18

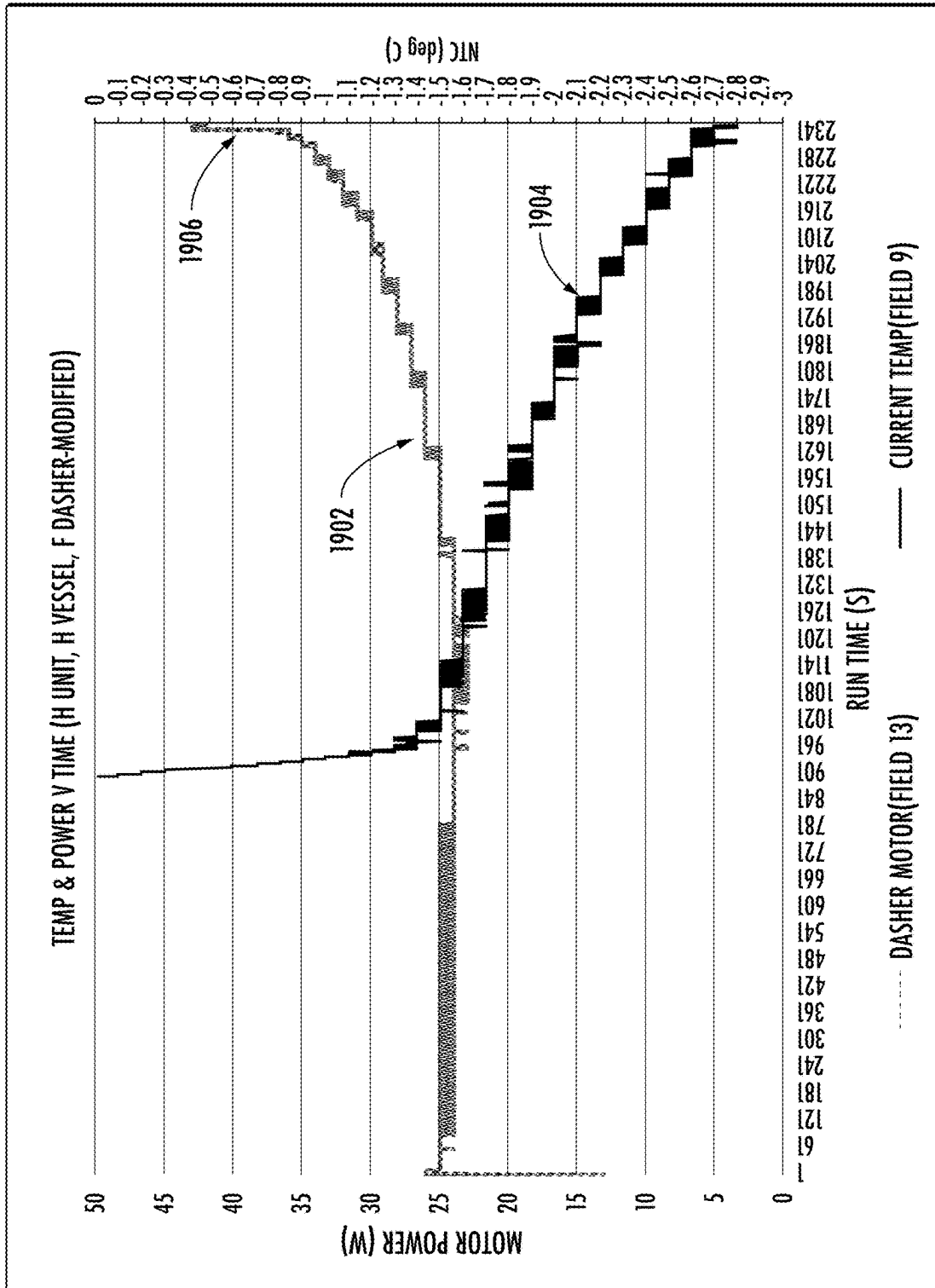


FIG. 19

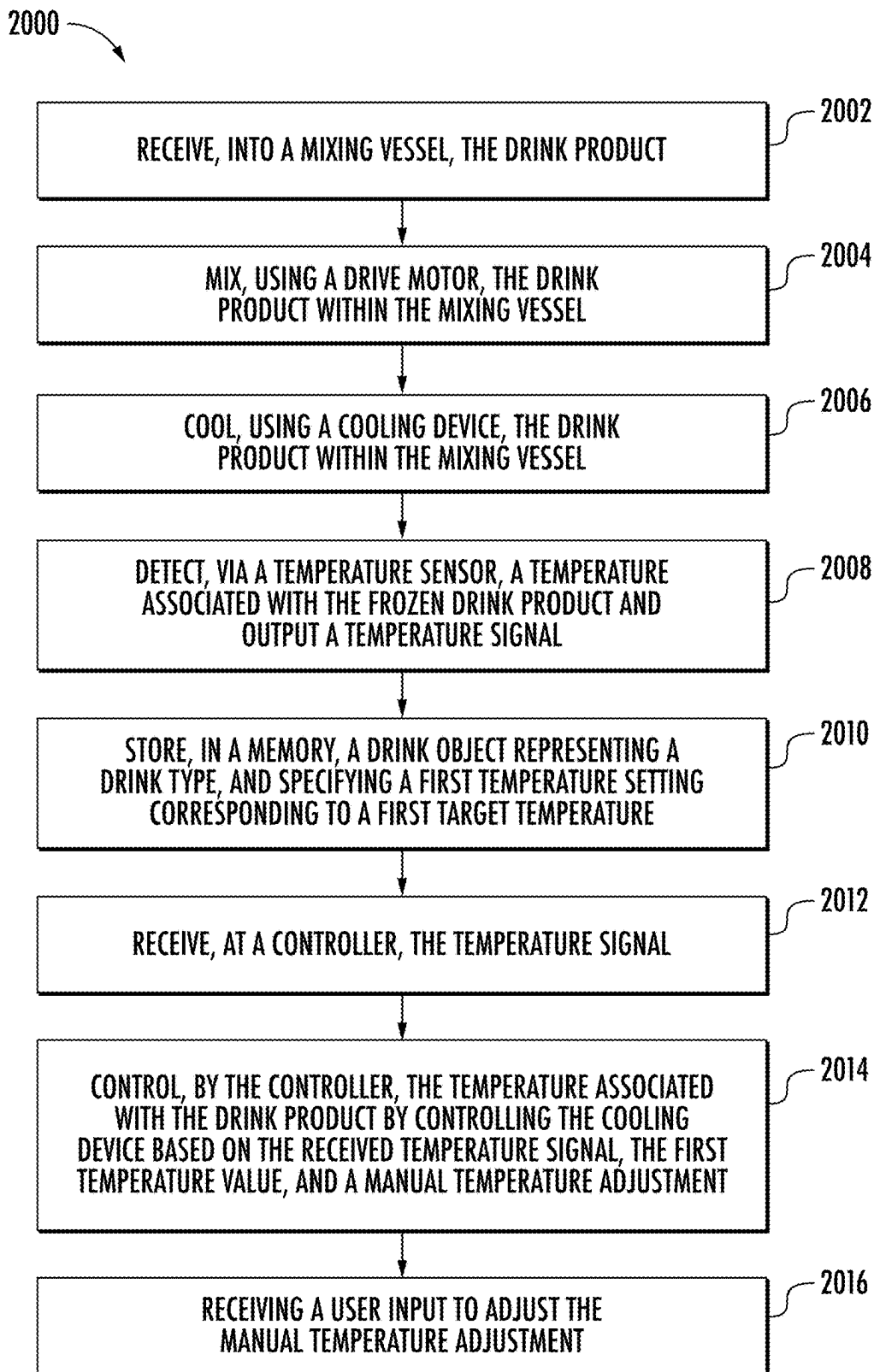


FIG. 20

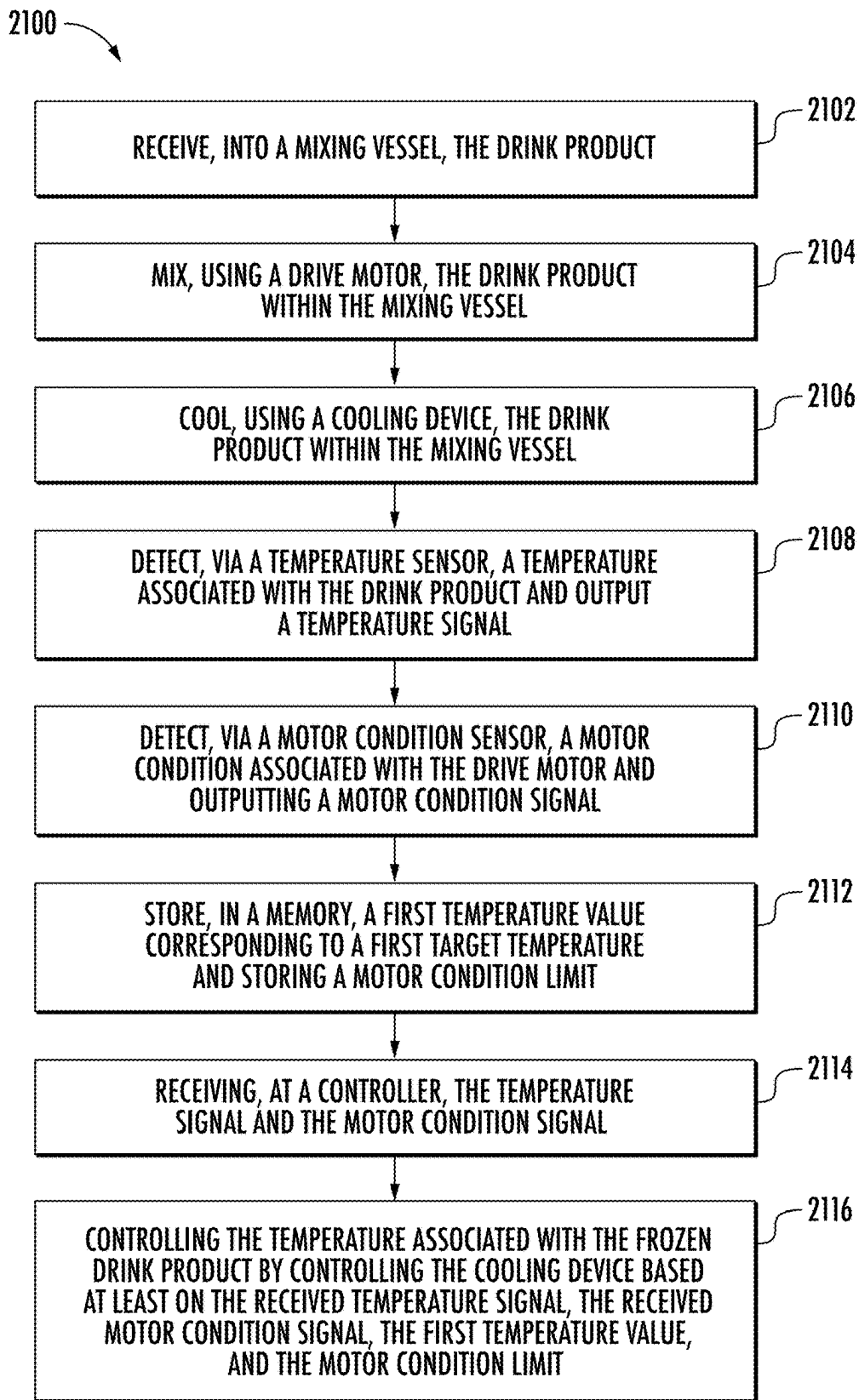


FIG. 21

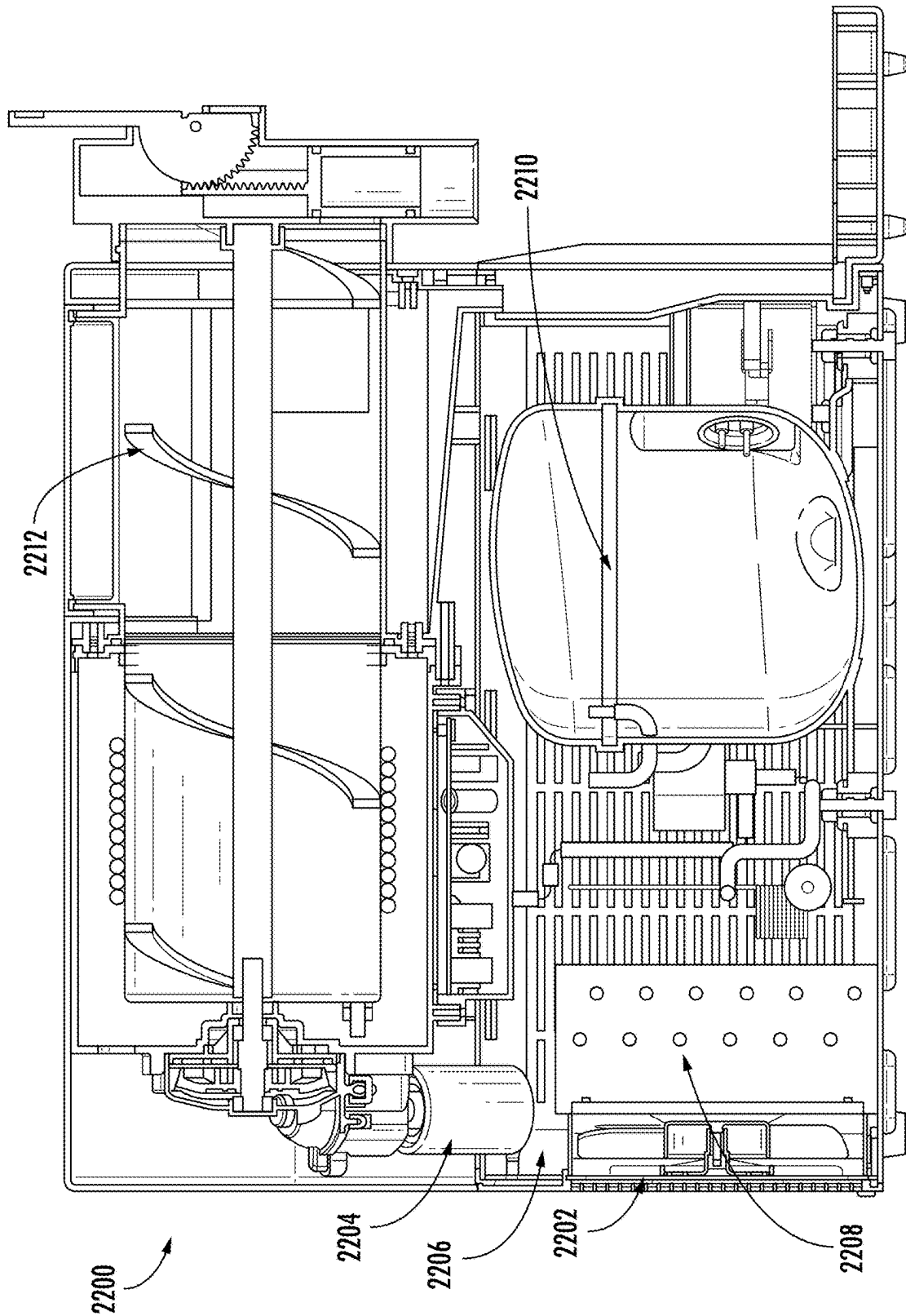


FIG. 22A

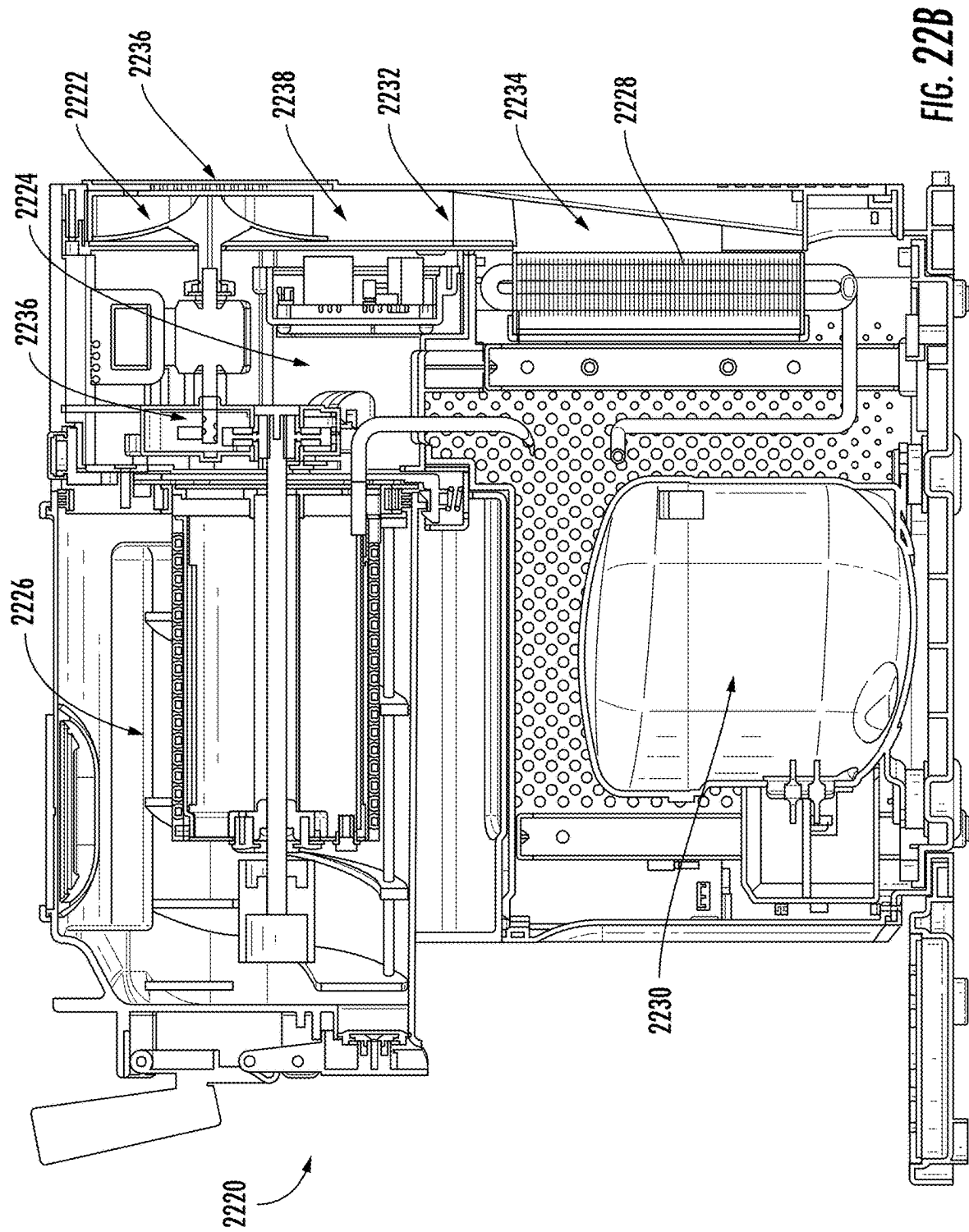


FIG. 22B

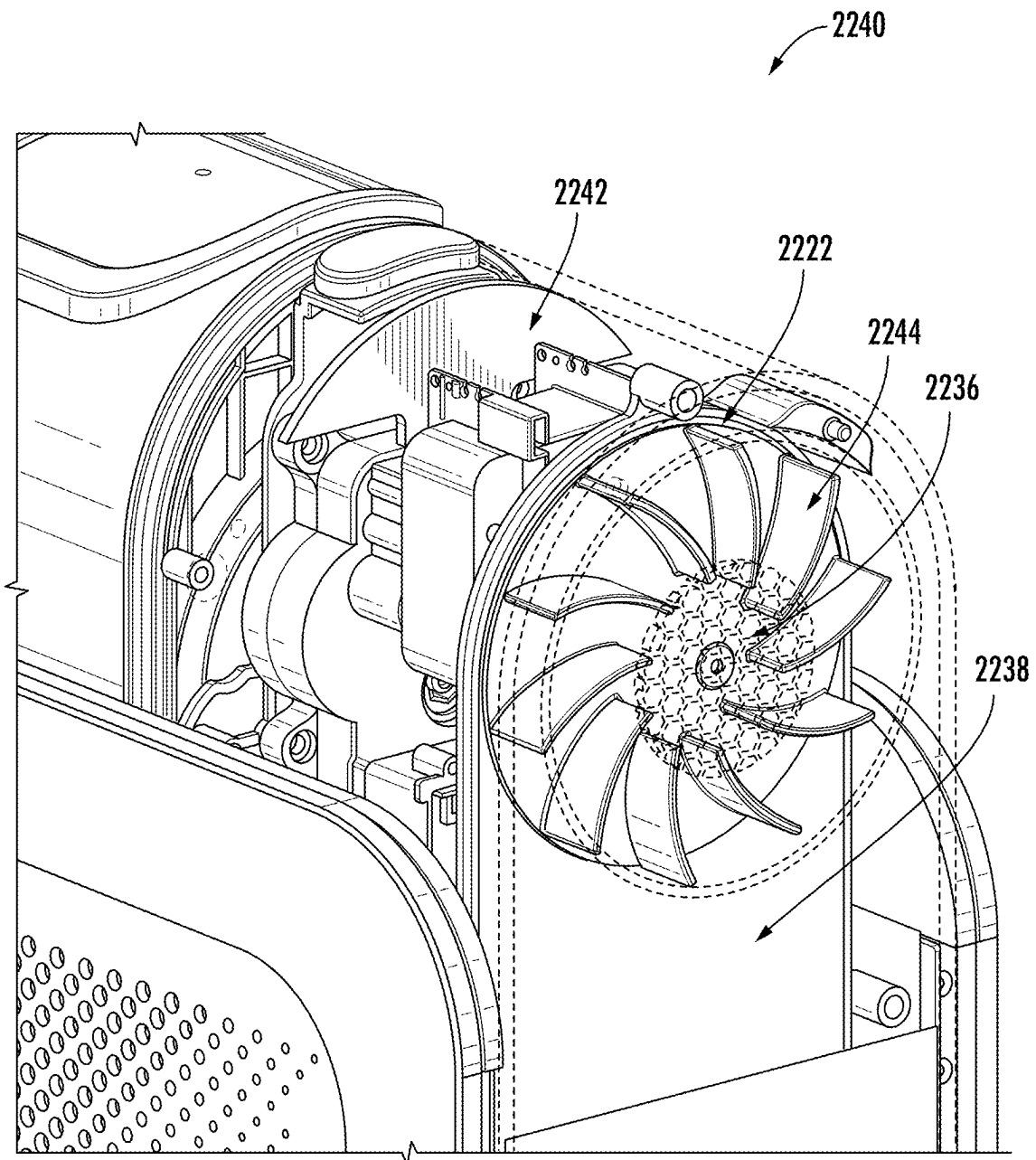


FIG. 22C

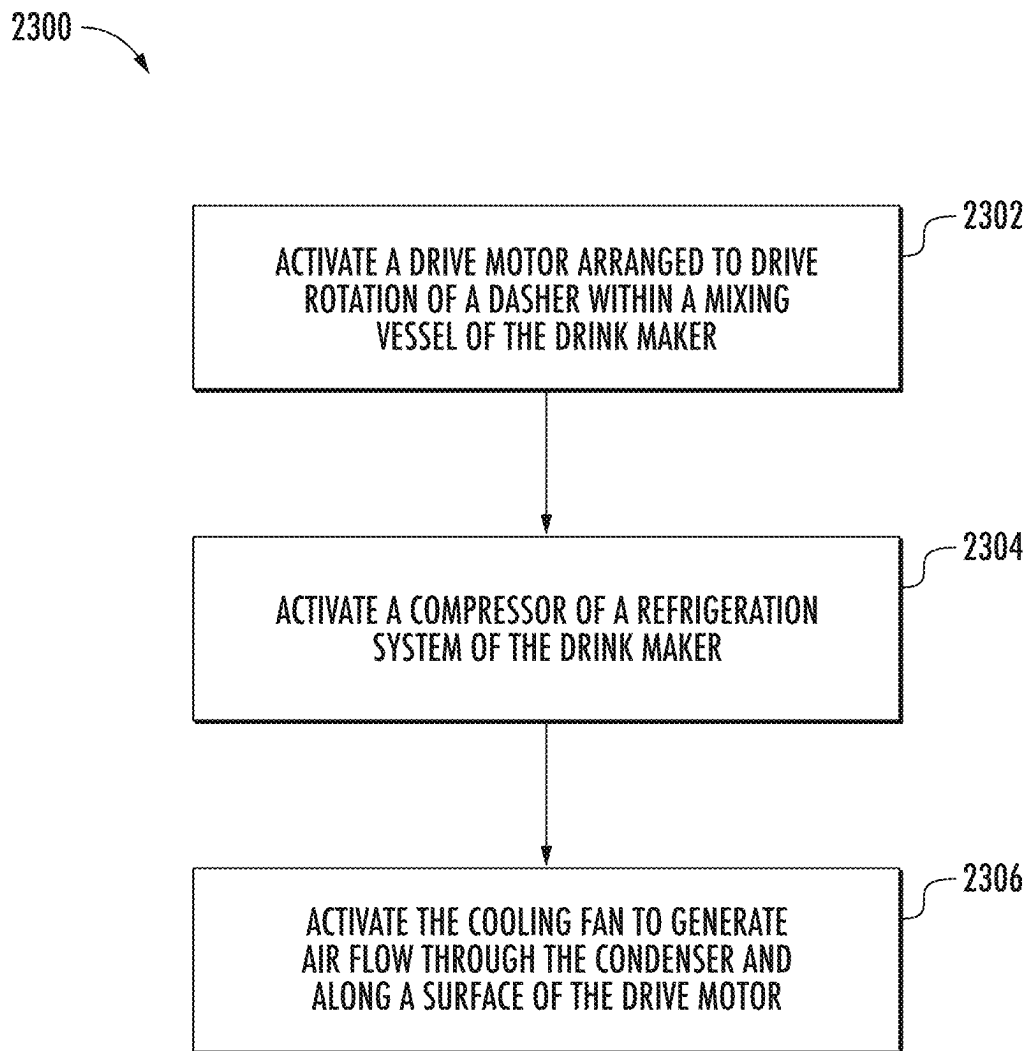
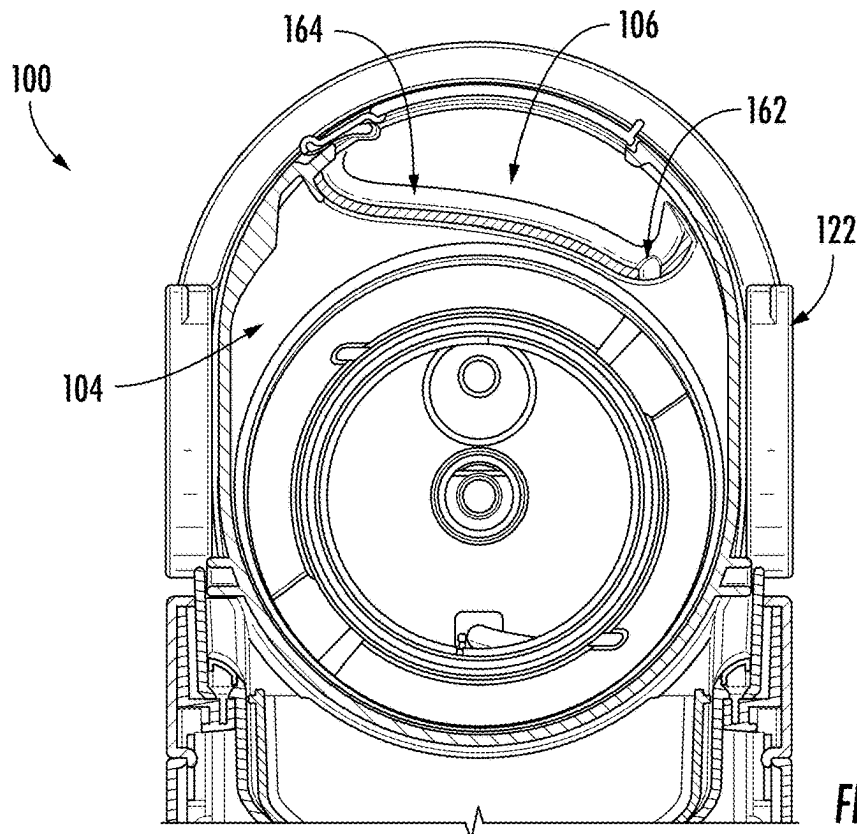
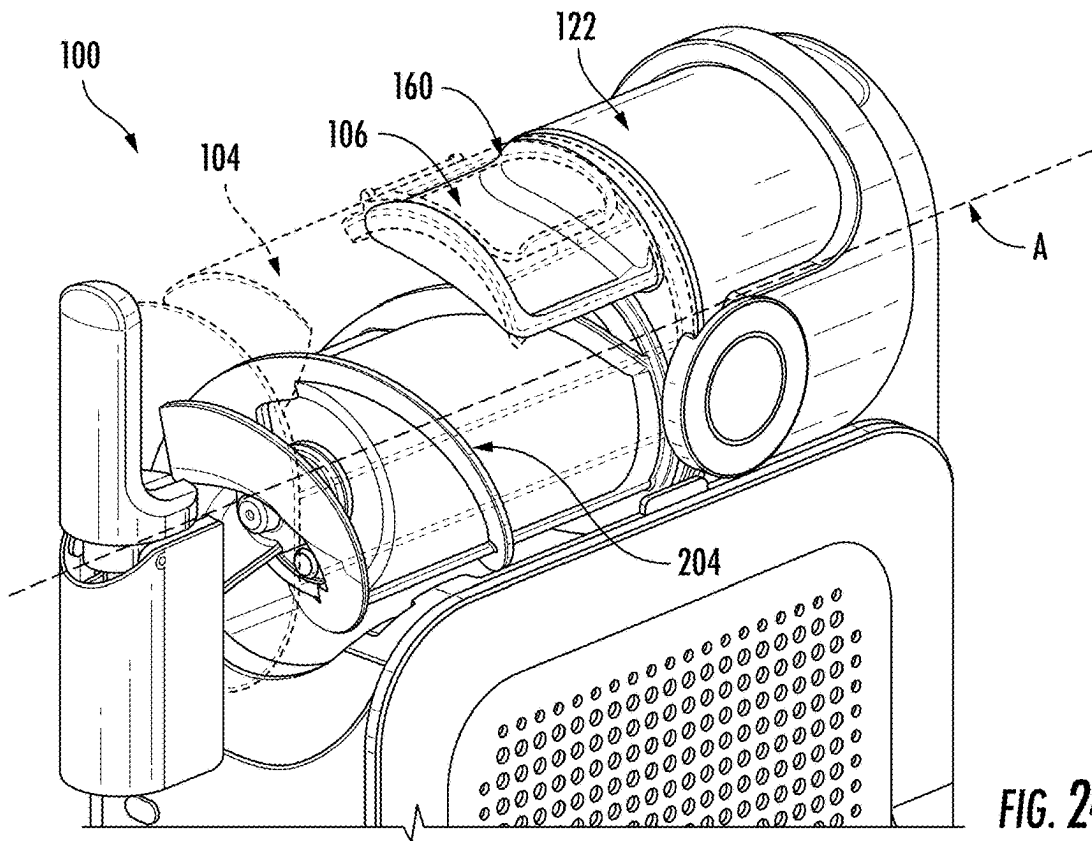


FIG. 23



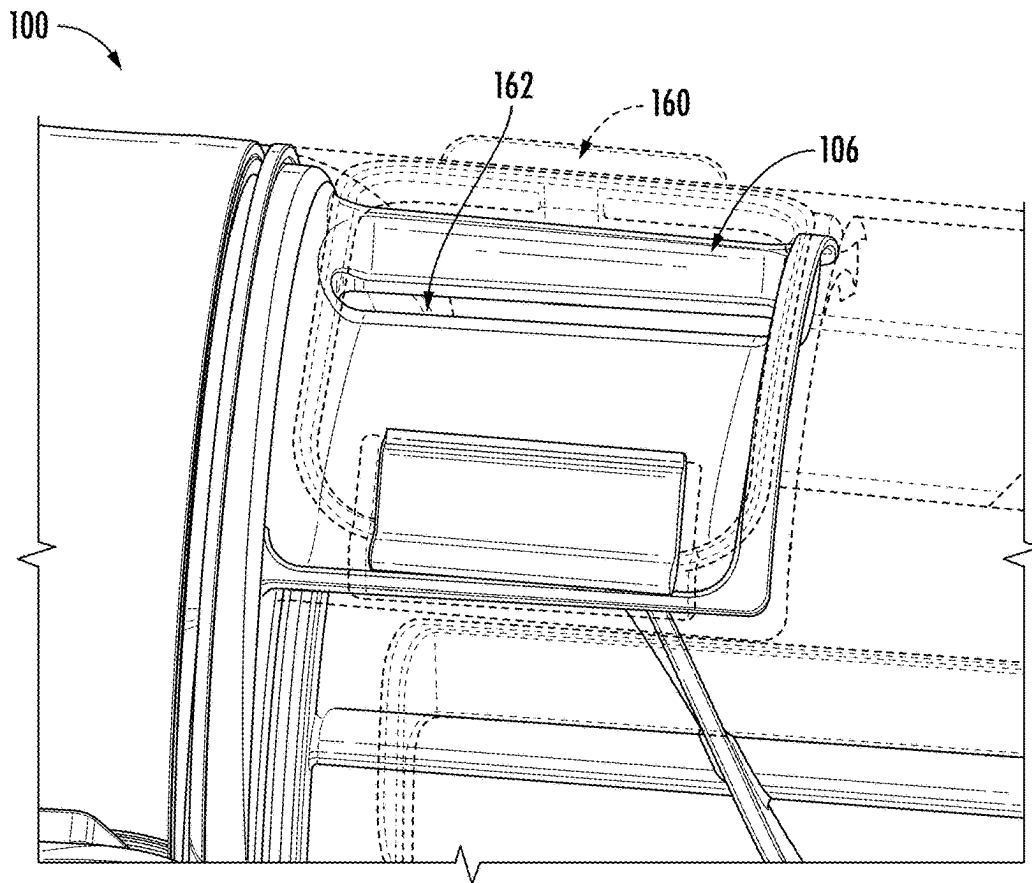


FIG. 24C

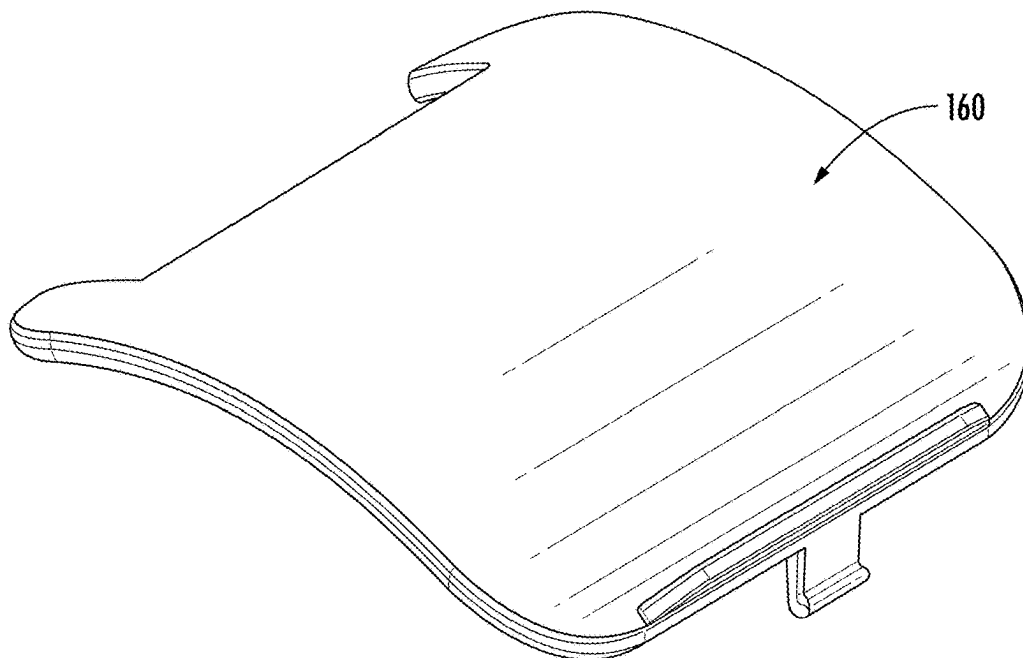


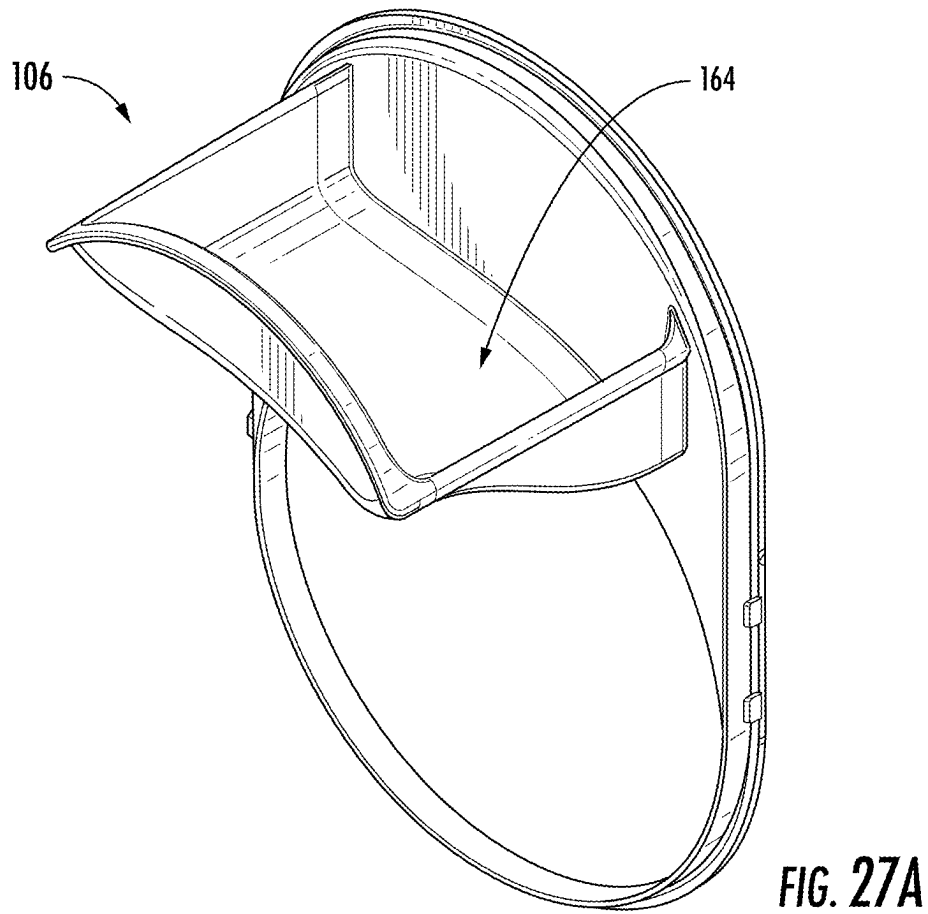
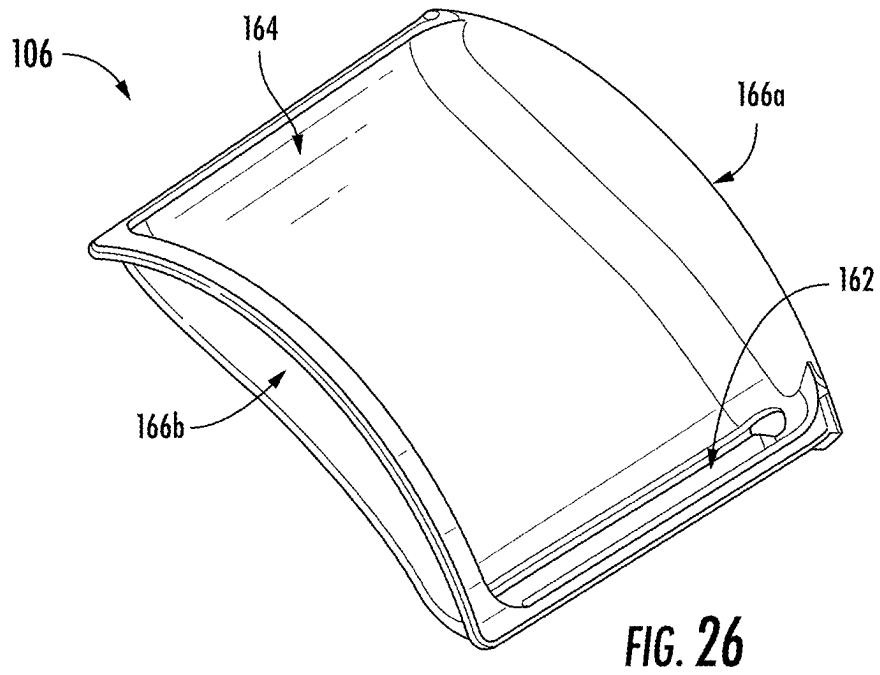
FIG. 25

U.S. Patent

Apr. 7, 2026

Sheet 34 of 45

US 12,593,855 B2



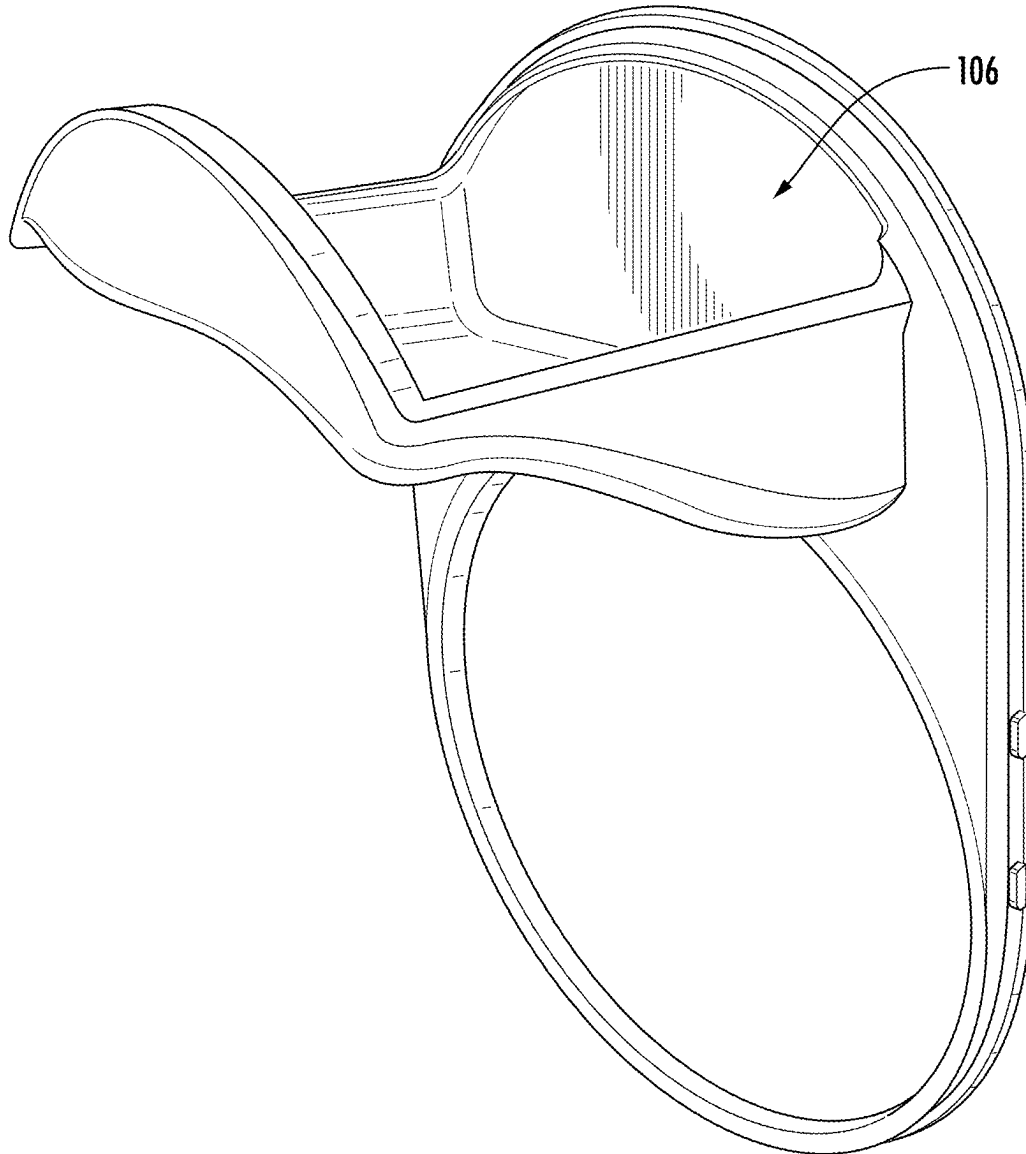


FIG. 27B

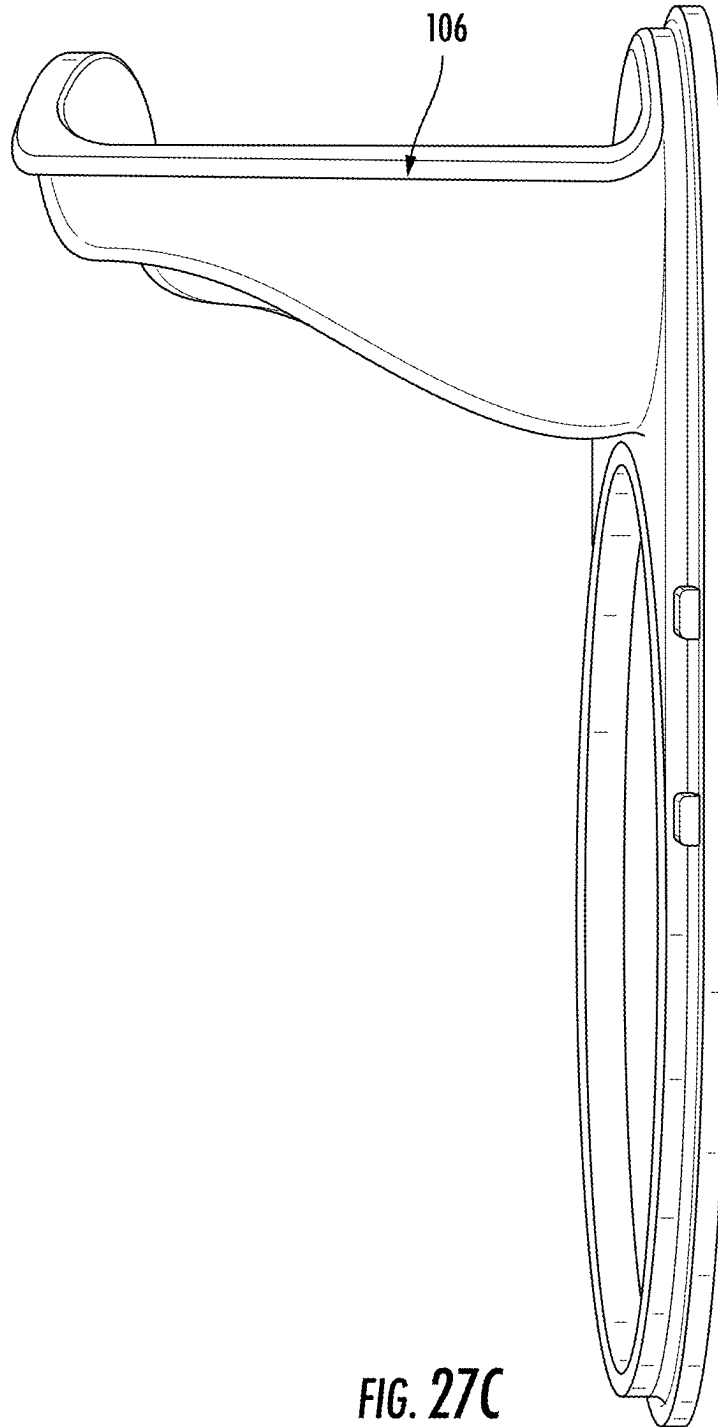


FIG. 27C

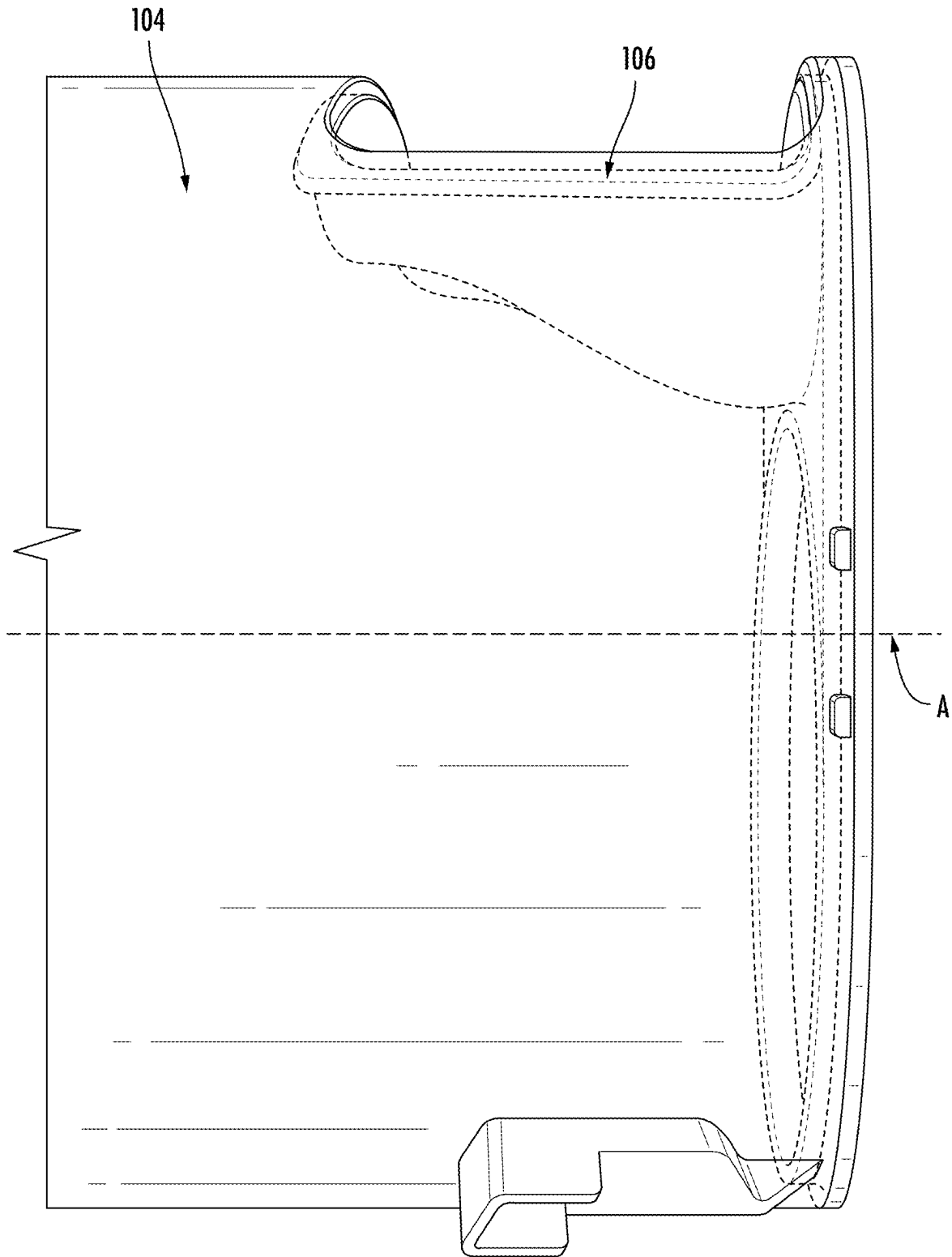


FIG. 27D

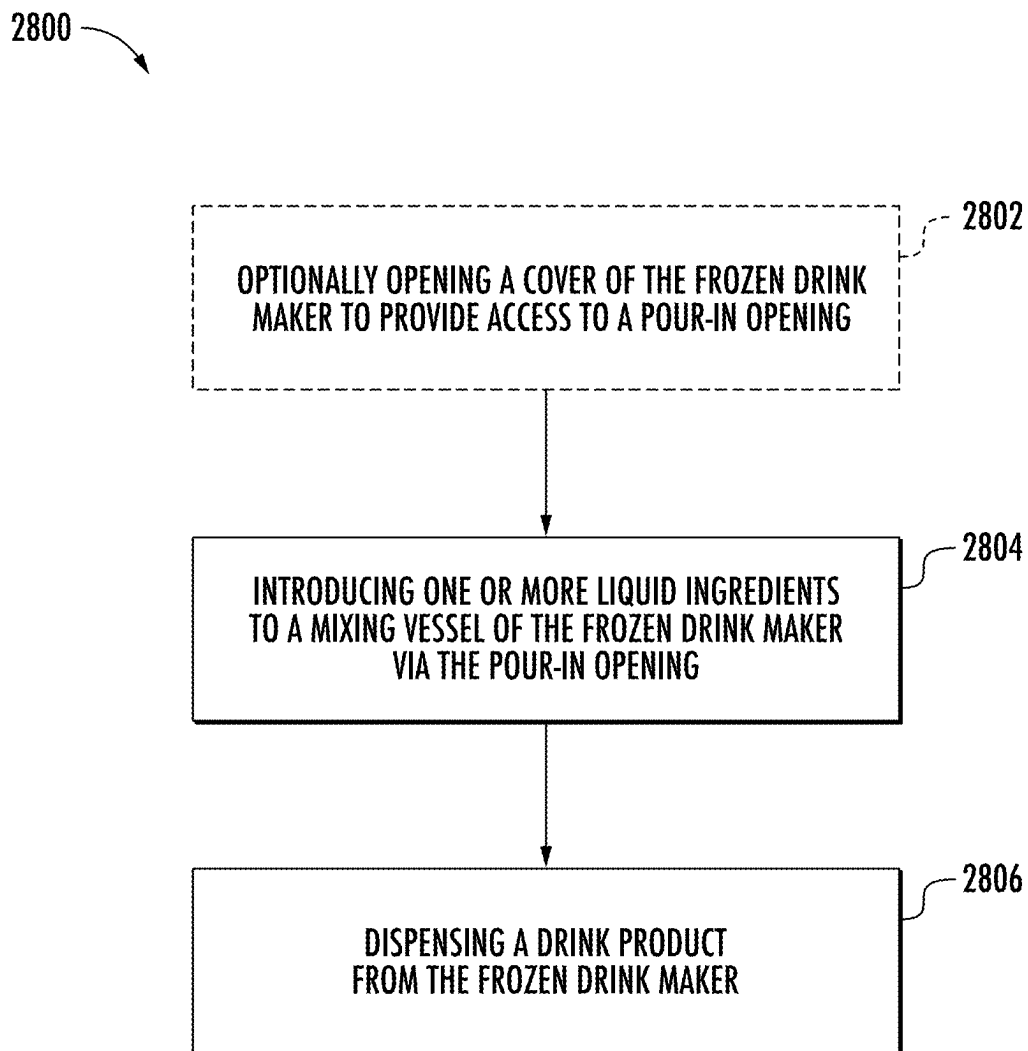
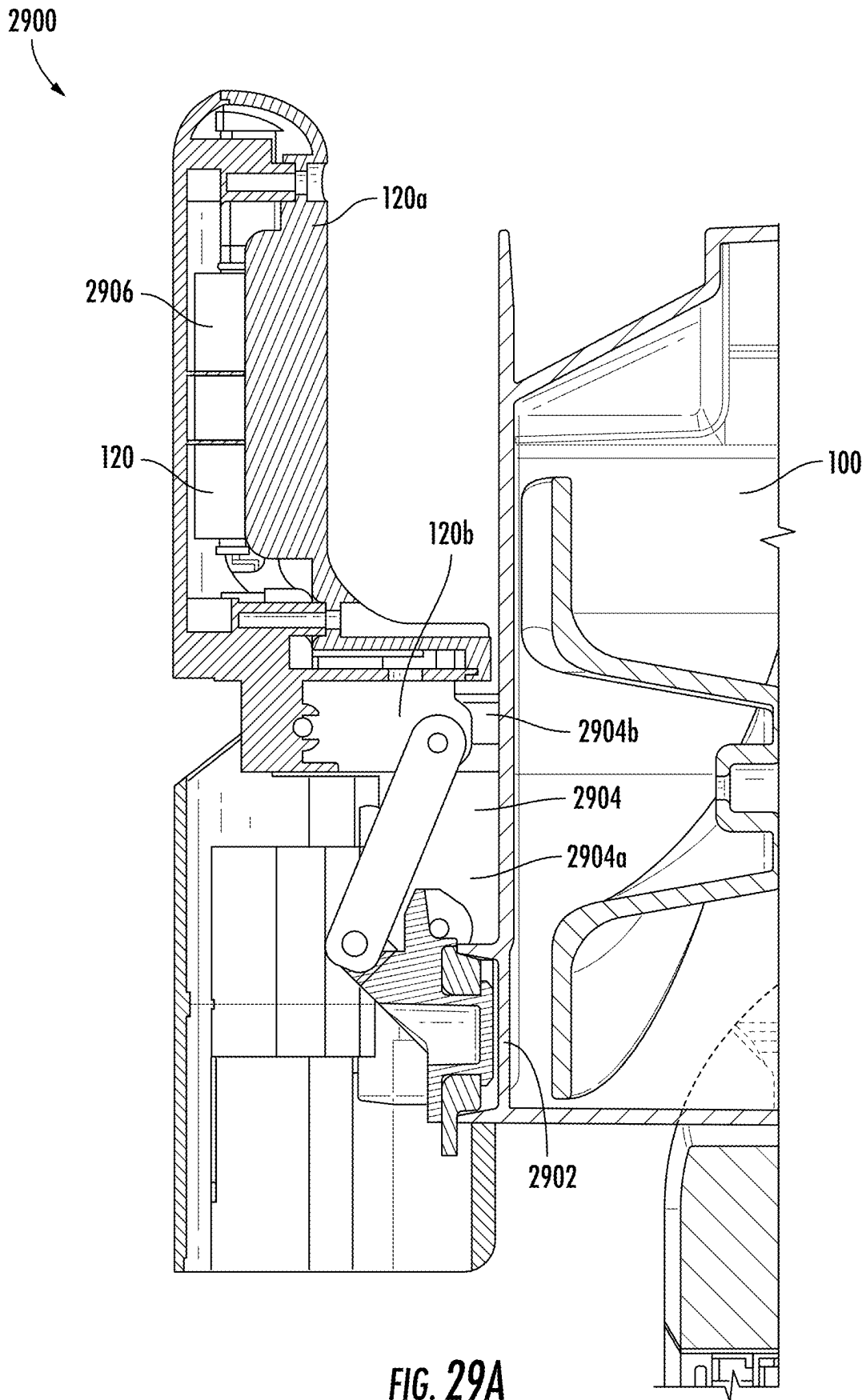


FIG. 28



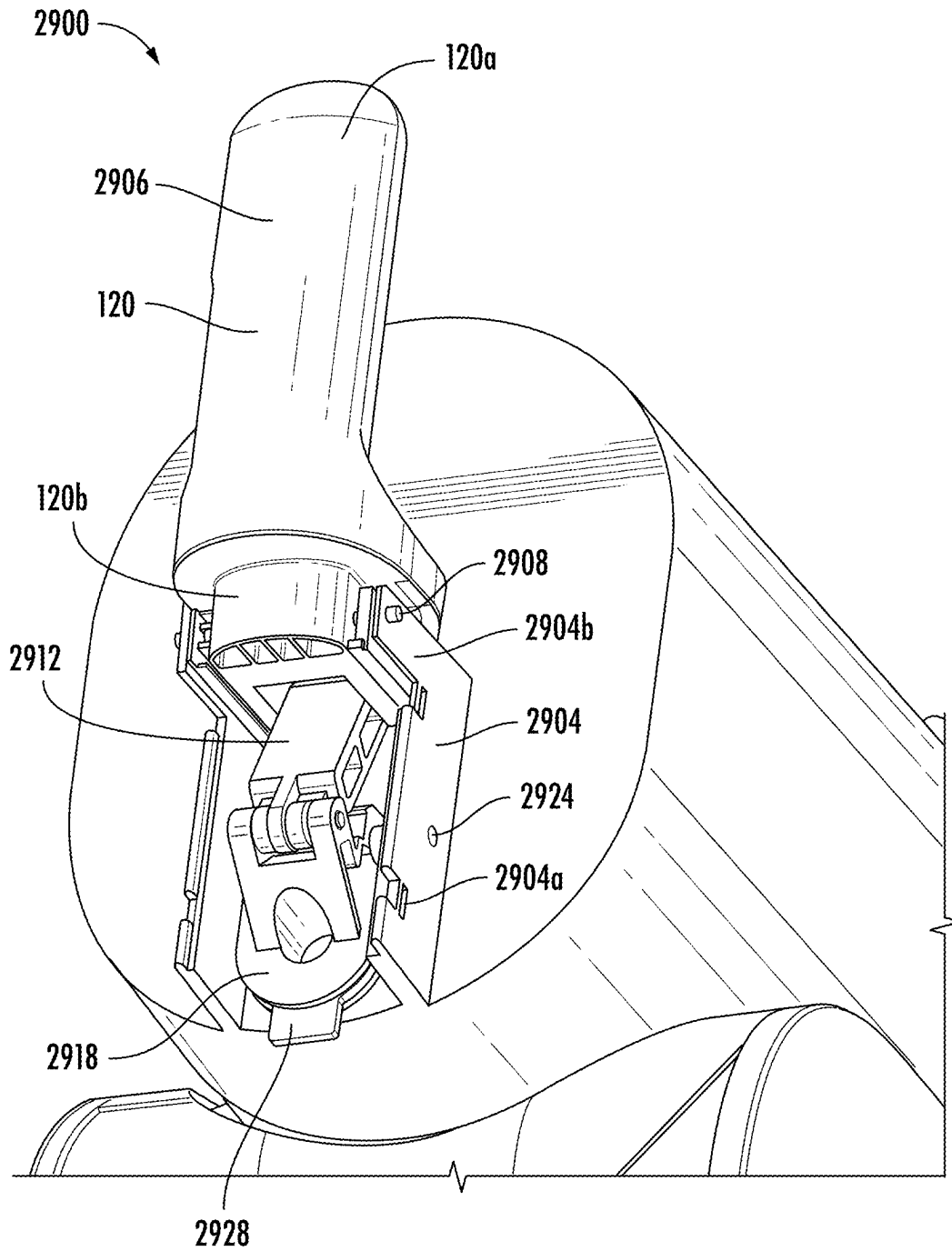


FIG. 29B

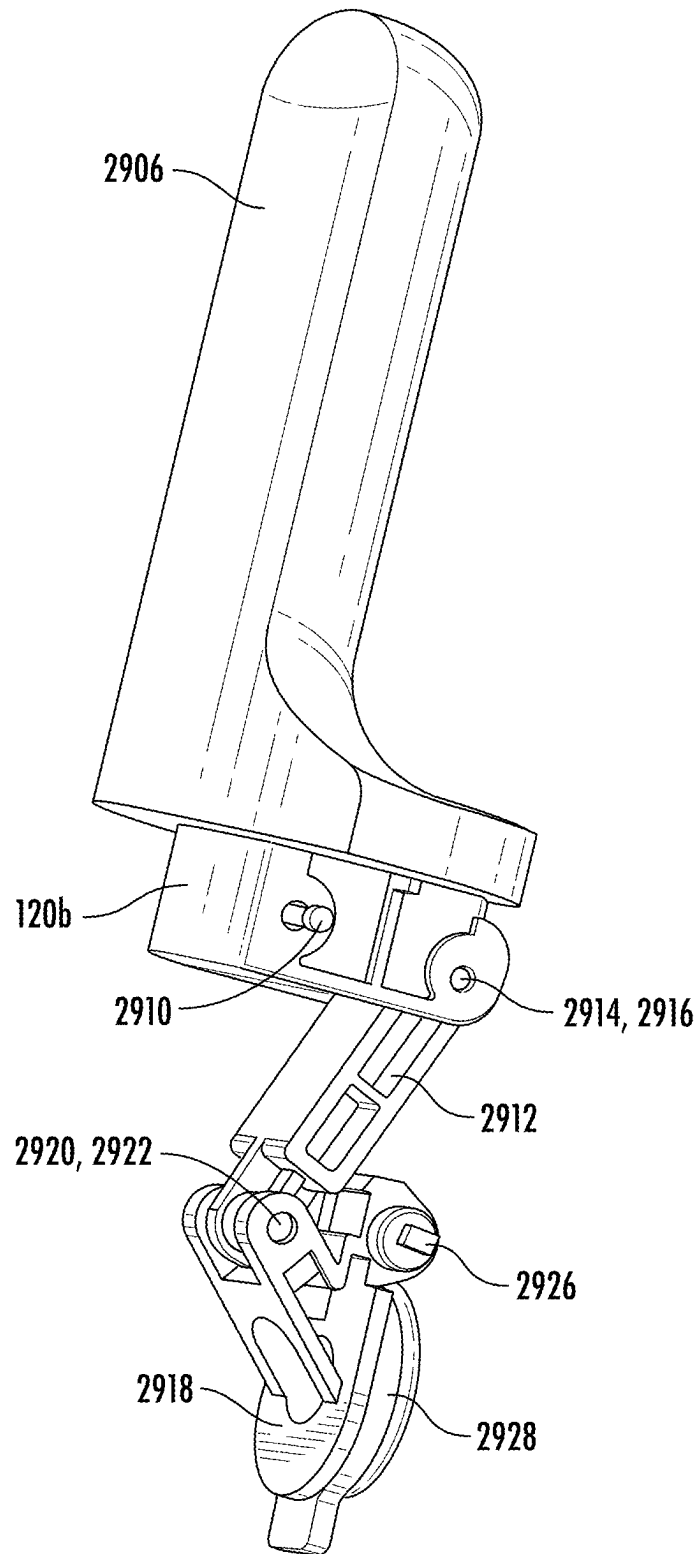


FIG. 29C

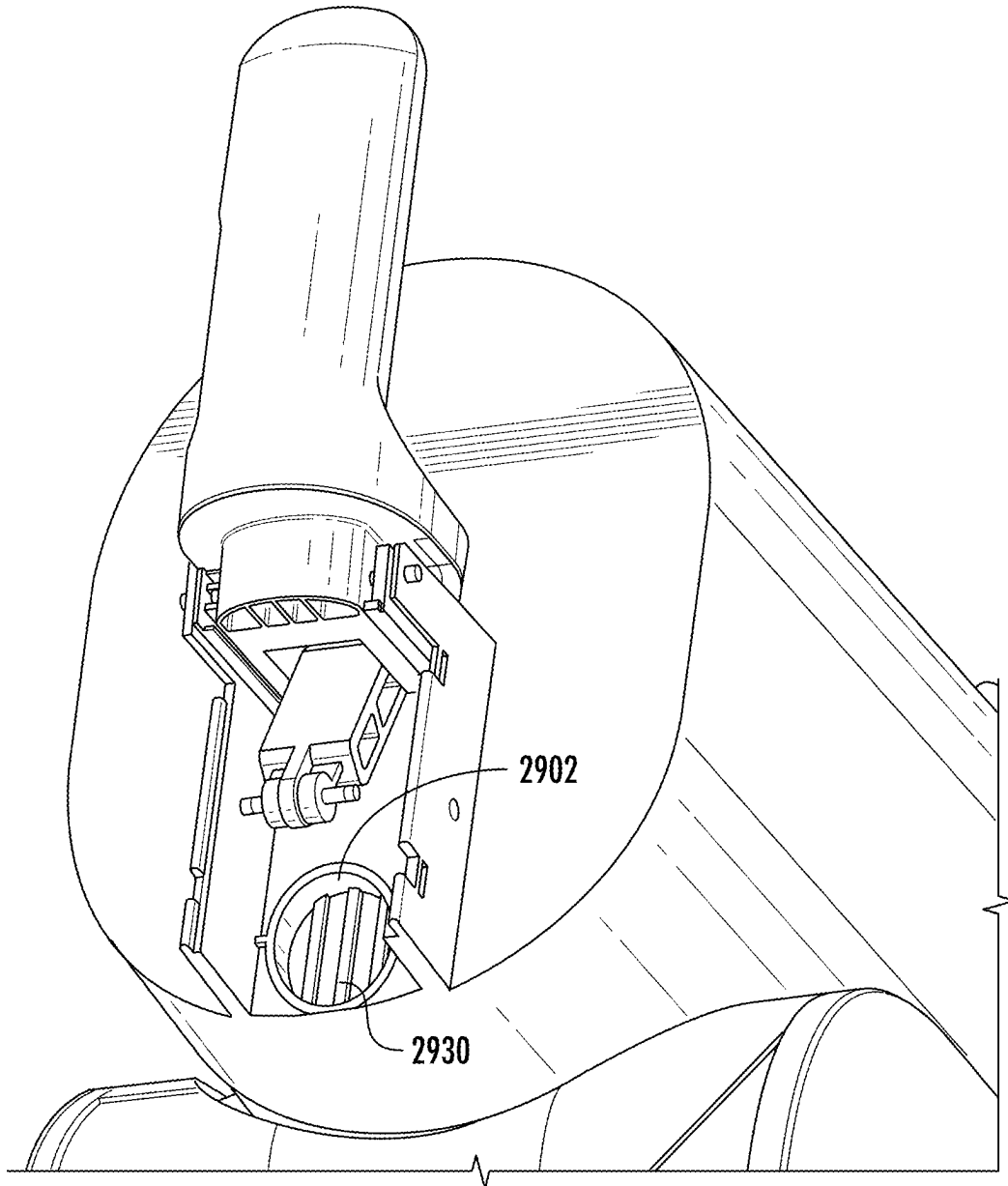


FIG. 29D

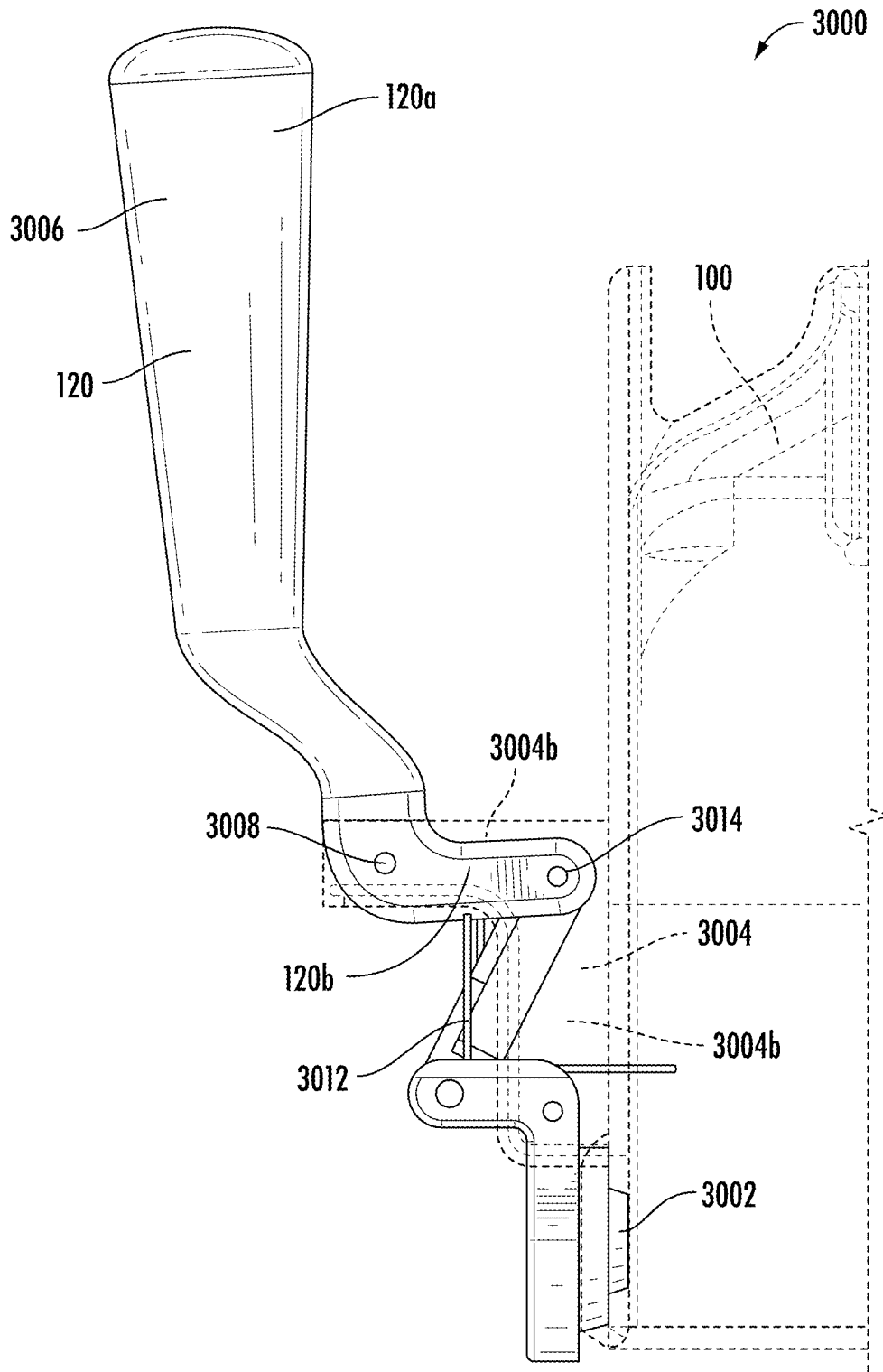


FIG. 30A

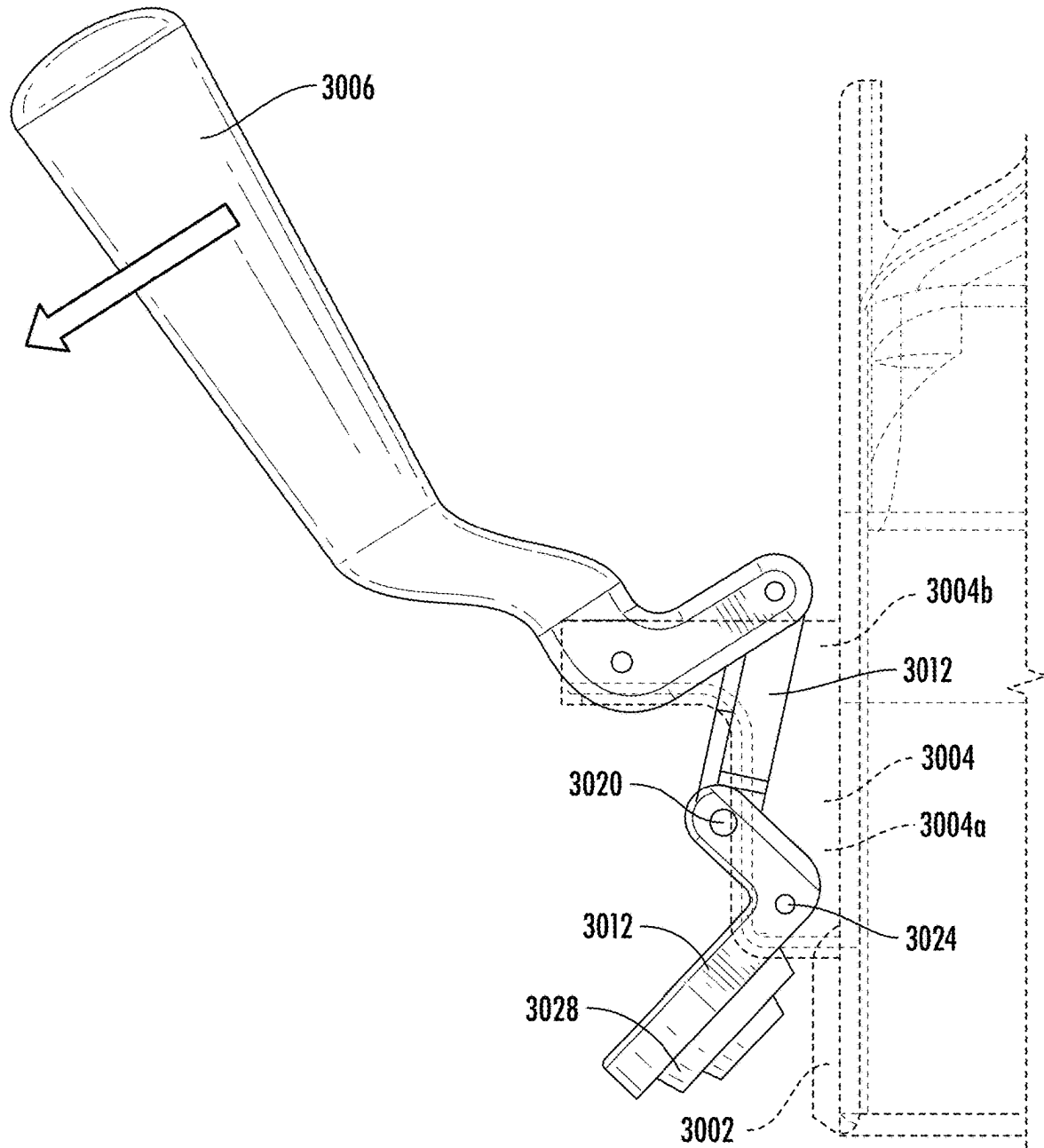


FIG. 30B

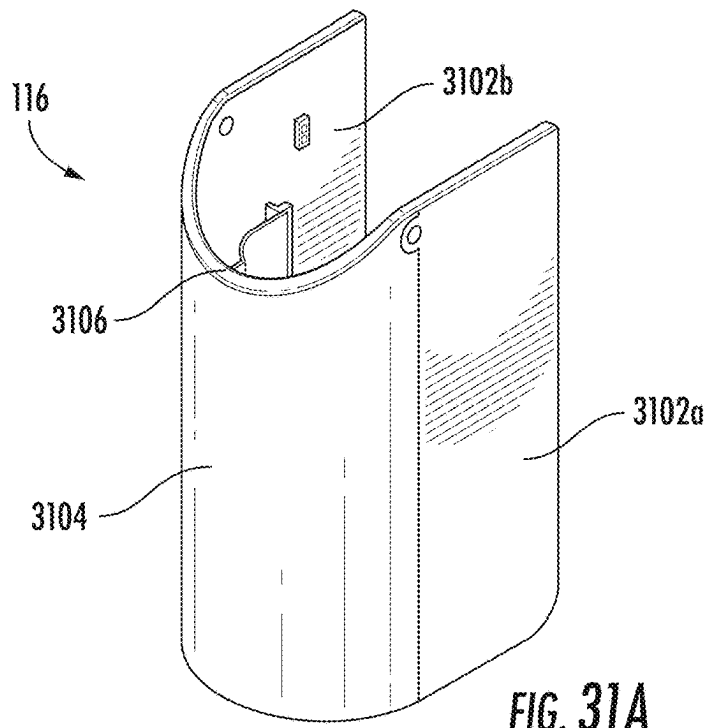


FIG. 31A

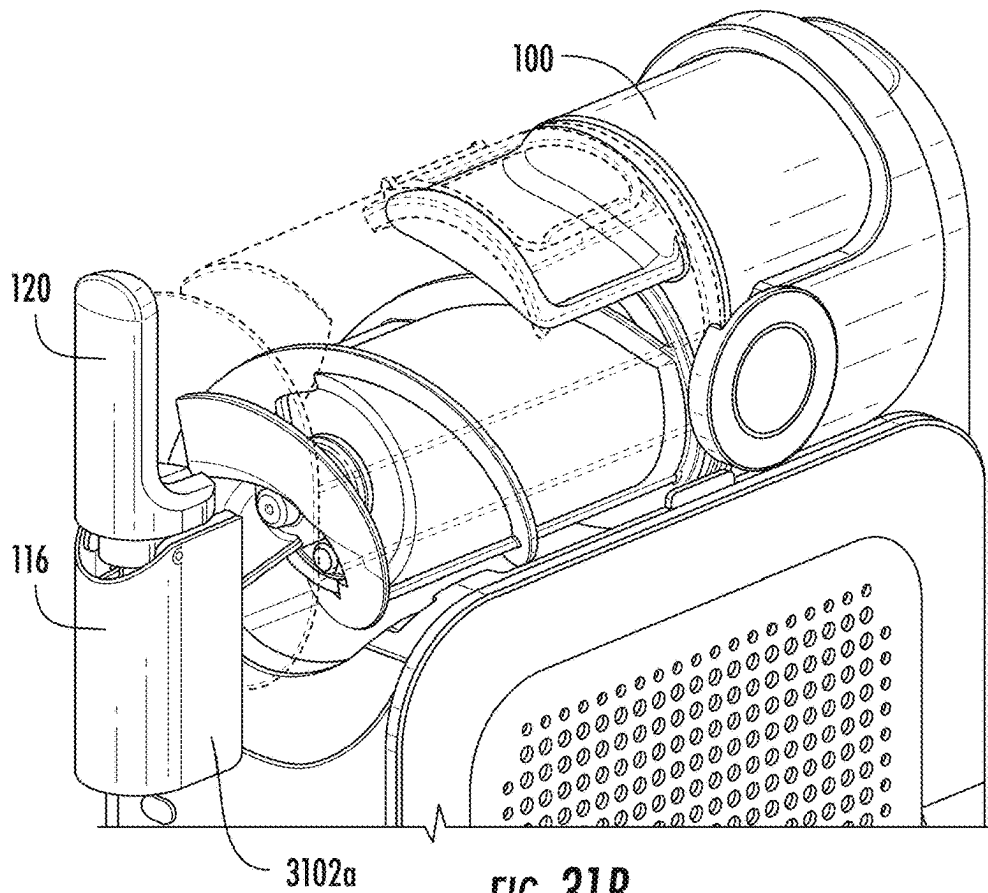


FIG. 31B

DRINK MAKER WITH DETACHABLY CONNECTABLE MIXING VESSEL

REFERENCE TO RELATED APPLICATIONS

This application is a continuation-in-part of U.S. patent application Ser. No. 18/415,817, filed on Jan. 18, 2024, the entire contents of which are incorporated herein by reference.

TECHNICAL FIELD

The present disclosure relates to a drink maker and, more particularly, to a frozen drink maker including a detachably connectable mixing vessel configured to be easily installed and uninstalled from the frozen drink maker with minimal user effort.

BACKGROUND

Frozen drink makers, which may also be referred to as semi-frozen beverage makers, or crushed-ice drink makers typically include a transparent tank or mixing vessel in which a drink product is received and processed, including being cooled, often transforming the drink product from a pure liquid (or a combination of a liquid and portions of ice) to a frozen or semi-frozen product, such as, for example, a granita, slush drink, smoothie, ice cream, or other frozen or semi-frozen product, which is then dispensed. The cooled product is typically dispensed through a tap, spigot or dispenser located at the front and near the bottom of the vessel. Thus, the term “frozen drink maker” as used herein is not limited to a device that only makes drinks or frozen drinks, but includes devices that cool received drink products to produce cooled outputs in any of a variety of frozen and semi-frozen forms. A drink product typically consists of a mixture of water or milk, a syrup flavoring powders, or other additives that give the drink product the desired taste and color.

Some existing frozen drink makers include a mixing system within the mixing vessel having a mixing blade or auger that is rotated by a motor via a drive shaft and drive assembly. Some existing frozen drink makers include a refrigeration system having a compressor, a condenser and an evaporator (i.e., chiller) for receiving refrigerant from the compressor where the evaporator is located adjacent to or within the mixing vessel to cool the drink product during processing.

Some existing frozen drink makers include a controller that controls operations of the frozen drink maker related to making drink products, including the temperature of frozen food products during processing.

SUMMARY

The application, in various implementations, addresses deficiencies associated with prior frozen drink makers, including commercial slush machine vessels, such as reducing the force required to install and uninstall a mixing vessel from the device. A unique lever is described that provides helpful mechanical advantages, allowing a user to easily and securely couple the mixing vessel onto an upper housing of the frozen drink maker with just one hand, if desired. The lever is configured to move relative to the upper housing between an uncoupled position and a coupled position. When the lever is in the coupled position, the mixing vessel is sealed against the upper housing section by a flexible seal.

The flexible seal may include a face seal that interfaces a vertically aligned surface of the upper housing section to a vertically aligned side of the mixing vessel. The flexible seal may include a vessel seal portion configured to create a watertight seal between the mixing vessel and the upper housing section, and an evaporator seal portion configured to seal an evaporator within the mixing vessel. When the lever is moved to the uncoupled position, the lever uncouples the mixing vessel from the upper housing section.

10 The lever can include a cam feature, which provides significant compression. This application describes illustrative systems, methods, and devices that permit a mixing vessel to be easily installed and uninstalled from a frozen drink maker in a more adaptive and user-friendly manner.

15 In some aspects, a frozen drink maker is described. The frozen drink maker includes a housing, a mixing vessel to mix a drink product, and a flexible seal. The housing includes an upper housing section and a lever moveable relative to the upper housing section between a coupled position and an uncoupled position. The flexible seal is between the upper housing section and the mixing vessel. The lever couples the mixing vessel to the upper housing section when in the coupled position and uncouples the mixing vessel from the upper housing section when in the uncoupled position. When the lever is in the coupled position, the mixing vessel is sealed against the upper housing section by the flexible seal.

20 In select implementations, the mixing vessel has a substantially cylindrical shape with a base having an opening formed therein, and the opening is sealed by the flexible seal when the lever is in the coupled position. In these and other implementations, the opening is substantially circular. The opening may be positioned to face horizontally when the lever is in the coupled position. The flexible seal may include a face seal that interfaces a vertically aligned surface of the upper housing section to a vertically aligned side of the mixing vessel. In select implementations, the lever includes a handle enabling a user to move the lever between the coupled position and the uncoupled position. In these and other implementations, the handle is positioned closer to the upper housing section when in the coupled position than when in the uncoupled position. In some such implementations, when moving between the coupled position and the uncoupled position, the handle moves less than 90° relative to the upper housing section. In select implementations, movement of the handle to move the lever into the coupled position activates a cam in the upper housing section that engages mating features on the mixing vessel to secure the mixing vessel to the upper housing section. In these and other implementations, the cam also includes an ejection feature to apply an ejection force to the mixing vessel when the lever is moved from the coupled position to the uncoupled position. In select implementations, the frozen drink maker also includes a drive motor and an interlock switch positioned within the upper housing section and configured to be activated and permit action of the drive motor when the mixing vessel is coupled onto the housing. In various implementations, the lever is rotatably coupled to the upper housing section.

55 In some aspects, methods of producing a frozen drink using a frozen drink maker device are described. The frozen drink maker device includes a housing, a mixing vessel, and a flexible seal. The housing includes an upper housing section and a lever moveable relative to the upper housing section between a coupled position and an uncoupled position. The mixing vessel is arranged to couple to the upper housing section. The flexible seal is positioned between the

US 12,593,855 B2

3

upper housing section and the mixing vessel. The lever includes a handle that is moveable to place the lever into the coupled position and/or the uncoupled position. When the lever is in the coupled position, the mixing vessel is sealed against the upper housing section by the flexible seal. The methods include coupling the mixing vessel onto the upper housing section by moving the handle relative to the upper housing section to place the lever into the coupled position, operating the frozen drink maker device to produce the frozen drink, uncoupling the mixing vessel from the upper housing section by moving the handle relative to the upper housing section to place the lever into the uncoupled position.

In some implementations, coupling the mixing vessel onto the upper housing section involves moving the handle toward the upper housing section. In these and other implementations, uncoupling the mixing vessel from the upper housing section involves moving the handle away from the upper housing section and/or toward a front of the housing. In some implementations, moving the handle relative to the upper housing section to place the lever into the coupled position is accomplished with only one hand. In these and other implementations, moving the handle relative to the upper housing section to place the lever into the uncoupled position is accomplished with only one hand.

In yet another aspect, a frozen drink maker is described that includes a housing, a mixing vessel to mix a drink product, and a flexible seal. The housing includes an upper housing section and a coupling mechanism moveable relative to the upper housing section between a coupled position and an uncoupled position. The flexible seal is positioned between the upper housing section and the mixing vessel. The coupling mechanism couples the mixing vessel to the upper housing section when in the coupled position and uncouples the mixing vessel from the upper housing section when in the uncoupled position. When the coupling mechanism is in the coupled position, the mixing vessel is sealed against the upper portion of the housing by the flexible seal.

One of ordinary skill will recognize that the systems, methods, and devices described herein may apply to other types of food products such as to the making and/or processing of, without limitation, ice cream, frozen yogurt, other creams, and the like. While the present disclosure describes examples of a drink maker processing various frozen and/or semi-frozen drink products, the systems, devices, and methods described herein are not limited to such drink products and are capable of processing and/or making other types of drink products such as cooled drink products and/or chilled drink products. The terms “mix,” “mixed” or “mixing” as used herein are not limited to combining multiple ingredients together, but also include mixing a drink product or liquid having a single or no added ingredients. For example, a drink product may consist of only water that is mixed by a dasher during processing, i.e., portions of the water are churned and/or intermingled as the dasher rotates. This may, for example, advantageously enable a more uniform temperature of the water and/or liquid as a whole within the mixing vessel by intermingling portions of the water and/or liquid having different temperatures.

A reading of the following detailed description and a review of the associated drawings will make apparent the advantages of these and other structures. Both the foregoing general description and the following detailed description serve as an explanation only and do not restrict aspects of the disclosure as claimed.

4

BRIEF DESCRIPTION OF THE DRAWINGS

Reference to the detailed description, combined with the following figures, will make the disclosure more fully understood, wherein:

FIG. 1 shows a perspective view of a frozen drink maker according to an implementation of the disclosure;

FIG. 2 shows a view of various internal components within the housing and mixing vessel of the frozen drink maker of FIG. 1 according to an implementation of the disclosure;

FIG. 3 shows a front view of the frozen drink maker of FIG. 1, according to some implementations of the disclosure;

FIG. 4 is a block diagram of an example of a control system of the frozen drink maker of FIG. 1, according to some implementations of the disclosure;

FIG. 5A illustrates a side view of the frozen drink maker of FIG. 1 with the mixing vessel in a coupled position relative to the upper housing section, according to some implementations of the disclosure;

FIG. 5B illustrates a side view of the frozen drink maker illustrated in FIG. 5A with some features of the housing and the lever shown in partial cross-section, according to some implementations of the disclosure;

FIG. 6 shows a detailed view of a lever with cams for coupling a mixing vessel to the housing of a frozen drink maker, according to some implementations of the disclosure;

FIG. 7A shows a rear view of a mixing vessel, according to some implementations of the disclosure;

FIG. 7B shows a perspective view of the rear of a mixing vessel, according to some implementations of the disclosure;

FIG. 8 shows a perspective view of a flexible seal, according to some implementations of the disclosure;

FIG. 9 shows a cross-sectional view of a flexible seal, according to some implementations of the disclosure;

FIG. 10 illustrates a flow diagram for a method of using the disclosed frozen drink maker, according to some implementations of the disclosure;

FIGS. 11A and 11B show perspective views of a condensation collection tray of the frozen drink maker of FIG. 1 according to an implementation of the disclosure;

FIG. 11C shows the collection tray of FIGS. 11A and 11B inserted into the frozen drink maker of FIG. 1 according to an implementation of the disclosure;

FIG. 11D shows the frozen drink maker of FIG. 1 with the collection tray removed according to an implementation of the disclosure;

FIG. 12 is a flow chart illustrating a method of removing the collection tray of FIGS. 11A and 11B from the frozen drink maker of FIG. 1 according to an implementation of the disclosure;

FIG. 13A shows an isometric view of the frozen drink maker with a mixing vessel having at least one internal baffle, in accordance with some implementations of the disclosure;

FIG. 13B shows a cross-sectional view of the frozen drink maker shown in FIG. 13A, taken along line B-B;

FIG. 13C shows a cross-sectional view of the frozen drink maker shown in FIG. 13A, taken along line C-C;

FIG. 14A shows a rear isometric view of a mixing vessel for a frozen drink maker with three internal baffles, in accordance with some implementations of the disclosure;

FIG. 14B shows a rear view of the mixing vessel shown in FIG. 14A;

FIG. 14C shows a front isometric view of the mixing vessel shown in FIG. 14A;

US 12,593,855 B2

5

FIG. 15 is a close-up view of a user interface according to an implementation of the disclosure;

FIG. 16 is a graph of coarse and fine temperature settings according to an implementation of the disclosure;

FIG. 17 is a close-up view of another user interface according to an implementation of the disclosure;

FIG. 18 is a graph of temperature values associated with automatic recipe temperature target temperatures and manual temperature adjustments;

FIG. 19 is a graph of drive motor current and temperature vs. time as a drink product being processing by the frozen drink maker of FIG. 1;

FIG. 20 is a flow diagram of a process for making a cooled drink product using a food type for initial or coarse temperature and/or texture control and then using a user input to subsequently fine tune the temperature and/or texture of the drink product;

FIG. 21 is a flow diagram of a process for automatically detecting when drive motor current is too high and/or a drink product is too thick and, in response, adjusting the temperature of the drink product to reduce drive motor current and/or to increase the temperature of the drink product to reduce a thickness of the drink product;

FIG. 22A shows an implementation of a dual-use cooling fan within the housing of a drink maker;

FIG. 22B shows another implementation of a dual-use cooling fan within the housing of a drink maker;

FIG. 22C shows a perspective view of the dual-use cooling fan of FIG. 22B;

FIG. 23 is a flow diagram of a process for operating the dual-use fan;

FIG. 24A shows a perspective view of a sample pour-in opening for a frozen drink maker, according to some implementations of the disclosure;

FIG. 24B shows a front view of the pour-in opening shown in FIG. 24A;

FIG. 24C shows a left perspective view of the pour-in opening shown in FIG. 24A;

FIG. 25 shows a perspective view of a sample cover for a pour-in opening, according to some implementations of the disclosure;

FIG. 26 shows a perspective view of a sample pour-in opening, according to some implementations of the disclosure;

FIG. 27A shows a perspective view of a sample pour-in opening, according to some implementations of the disclosure;

FIG. 27B shows an isometric view of a prototype of the pour-in opening of FIG. 27A;

FIG. 27C shows a side view of the pour-in opening prototype of in FIG. 27B;

FIG. 27D shows a photograph of the pour-in opening prototype shown in FIG. 27B affixed to a mixing vessel, according to some implementations of the disclosure;

FIG. 28 shows a sample method of using a pour-in opening, according to some implementations of the disclosure;

FIGS. 29A-29D show a dispensing assembly for dispensing a drink product from the frozen drink maker according to an implementation of the disclosure;

FIGS. 30A-30B show a dispensing assembly for dispensing a drink product from the frozen drink maker according to another implementation of the disclosure; and

FIGS. 31A and 31B show a shroud for covering the dispensing assembly of FIGS. 29A-29D and FIGS. 30A-30B according to an implementation of the disclosure.

6

DETAILED DESCRIPTION

In the following description, like components have the same reference numerals, regardless of different illustrated implementations. To illustrate implementations clearly and concisely, the drawings may not necessarily reflect appropriate scale and may have certain structures shown in somewhat schematic form. The disclosure may describe and/or illustrate structures in one implementation, and in the same way or in a similar way in one or more other implementations, and/or combined with or instead of the structures of the other implementations.

In the specification and claims, for the purposes of describing and defining the invention, the terms “about” and “substantially” represent the inherent degree of uncertainty attributed to any quantitative comparison, value, measurement, or other representation. The terms “about” and “substantially” moreover represent the degree by which a quantitative representation may vary from a stated reference without resulting in a change in the basic function of the subject matter at issue. Open-ended terms, such as “comprise,” “include,” and/or plural forms of each, include the listed parts and can include additional parts not listed, while terms such as “and/or” include one or more of the listed parts and combinations of the listed parts. Use of the terms “top,” “bottom,” “above,” “below” and the like helps only in the clear description of the disclosure and does not limit the structure, positioning and/or operation of the disclosure in any manner.

The application, in various implementations, addresses deficiencies associated with prior commercial slush machines. Unfortunately, the architecture of prior commercial slush machines usually requires a significant amount of force to seat the vessel over a large radial seal, making it challenging for a user to install and uninstall the vessel from the device. In many prior commercial slush machines, the vessel is installed by engaging a catch to retain the vessel, which strains the plastic to properly position the vessel and requires significant user effort. Accordingly, there is a need for a more user-friendly architecture to install and uninstall the vessel of a frozen drink maker, such as, for example, a lever that can be used to couple and decouple the vessel to a housing of the frozen drink maker with minimal force and/or that only requires one hand to use.

FIG. 1 shows a perspective view of a frozen drink maker 100 according to an illustrative implementation of the disclosure. The frozen drink maker 100 includes a housing 102 and mixing vessel 104. The housing 102 may include user interface 112 for receiving user inputs to control frozen drink maker 100 and/or to output or display information. User interface 112 may include one or more buttons, dials, switches, touchscreens, indicators, LEDs, and the like. User interface 112 may display status information including for example, a temperature of a drink product within mixing vessel 104, an indicator of a recipe and/or program currently being implemented, a timer associated with the progress of a recipe and/or program in progress and/or currently being implemented. User interface 112 may provide indicators and/or warnings to users regarding, for example, when a recipe is complete or when a user is expected to perform an action associated with processing a drink product. User interface 112 may include a selectable menu of drink types (e.g., recipes) and/or programs for different types of drink products such as, without limitation, granita, smoothie, margarita, daiquiri, pina colada, slushi, cocktail, frappe, juice, dairy, milk shake, cool drink, semi-frozen drink, frozen drink, and the like.

US 12,593,855 B2

7

Housing 102 may include a panel (e.g., a removable panel) 114 along a side of the housing 102. Panel 114 may include a plurality of openings that facilitate air flow to aid in cooling components within housing 102. Housing 102 may include upper housing section 122 that is arranged to couple with a rear end of mixing vessel 104 when mixing vessel 104 is attached to housing 102. Mixing vessel 104 may include walls, or a portion thereof, that are transparent to enable a viewer to see a drink product within mixing vessel 104 during processing. Mixing vessel 104 may include pour-in opening 106 whereby mixing vessel 104 can receive ingredients for processing a drink product within mixing vessel 104. FIG. 1 shows pour-in opening 106 in a closed configuration with a cover sealing the pour-in opening 106. The cover may be detachably removable or moveable to open or close opening 106. Pour-in opening 106 may include a grate to inhibit a user from reaching into mixing vessel 104 when pour-in opening 106 is open, i.e., the cover is not installed. Mixing vessel 104 may include a dispenser assembly 108 having a user handle 120, a spout (not shown), and a spout shroud and/or cover 116. Dispenser assembly 108 enables a user, by pulling down on handle 120, to open a spout, connected to a wall of mixing vessel 104, to dispense a processed (e.g., cooled) drink product from mixing vessel 104. The user can close the spout by pushing handle 120 back to its upright position (shown in FIG. 1) and, thereby, stop the dispensing of the processed drink product.

Frozen drink maker 100 may include a coupling mechanism that enables a secure coupling of mixing vessel 104 to housing 102, including upper housing section 122. In some implementations, the coupling mechanism is a lever 110 rotatably coupled to the upper housing section 122. FIG. 1 shows lever 110 in the coupled, locked, and/or closed position whereby mixing vessel 104 is coupled to (e.g., attached to, latched to, and/or locked to) housing 102 and upper housing section 122. In the coupled position, lever 110 ensures that there is a water-tight seal to prevent leakage of drink product from mixing vessel 104. Lever 110 may be placed in the coupled position by sliding mixing vessel 104 against upper housing section 122 and then rotating lever 110 in a clockwise direction until its handle rests on or about the top surface of upper housing section 122. Mixing vessel 104 can be disengaged and/or decoupled from housing 102 and upper housing section 122 by pulling and/or rotating lever 110 in a counter-clockwise direction (from the perspective of FIG. 1) toward the front of mixing vessel 104, which causes lever 110 to release mixing vessel 104. Once released and/or decoupled, mixing vessel 104 may slide in a forward direction (away from upper housing section 122) to be fully detached and/or removed from housing 102.

A flexible seal (illustrated in FIG. 8) may be positioned between the mixing vessel 104 and the upper housing section 122. The flexible seal may include a face seal portion and/or a radial seal portion. If present, the face seal portion may provide an improved seal based on compression provided by lever 110 pushing mixing vessel 104 laterally against a wall of upper housing section 122. The mixing vessel 104 may have a substantially cylindrical shape with a base having an opening formed therein, and the opening is sealed by the flexible seal when the lever 110 is in the coupled position. An interlock switch may be implemented at the upper housing section 122 that is activated when mixing vessel 104 is coupled to upper housing section 122 that prevents activation of drive motor 208 unless vessel 104 is coupled to upper housing section 122. This ensures that a user is not exposed to a moving dasher 204. Frozen drink

8

maker 100 may also include drip tray 118 being positioned below dispenser assembly 108 and arranged to collect any drink product that is not properly dispensed from mixing vessel 104 to, for example, a user cup. Drip tray 118 may be attachably removable from its operational position shown in FIG. 1. For example, water tray 118 may be mounted and/or stored on a side panel of housing 102 as illustrated in FIG. 3 as water tray 304.

FIG. 2 shows a view 200 of various internal components within housing 102 and mixing vessel 104 of frozen drink maker 100 of FIG. 1. Frozen drink maker 100 includes a cylindrical evaporator 202 that is surrounded by an auger and/or dasher 204. Dasher 204 may include one or more mixing blades and/or protrusions that extend helically around evaporator and/or chiller 202. Dasher 204 may be driven to rotate by a central drive shaft (not shown) within mixing vessel 104. The drive shaft may be surrounded by evaporator 202. However, in various implementations, evaporator 202 does not rotate. The drive shaft may be coupled via a gear assembly 210 to a drive motor 208. In some implementations, drive motor 208 is an AC motor, but another type of motor may be used such as, without limitation, a DC motor. Drive motor 208 may include a motor fan 212 arranged to provide air cooling for motor 208. While FIG. 2 shows an implementation where drive motor 208 is not coaxially aligned with the drive shaft used to rotate dasher 204, in other implementations, motor 208 can be aligned coaxially with the drive shaft. During processing of a drink product, motor 208 may be continuously operated at a one or more speeds to drive continuous rotation of dasher 204 and, thereby, provide continuous mixing of the drink product within mixing vessel 104. In some implementations, the rotation of the dasher 204 causes the helically arranged blades to push the cooling drink product to the front of the mixing vessel 104. During the processing, portions of the drink product may freeze against the surface of the evaporator as a result of being cooled by the evaporator. In some implementations, the blades of the rotating dasher 204 scrape frozen portions of the drink product from the surface of the evaporator while concurrently mixing and pushing the cooling drink product towards the front of the mixing vessel 104.

Frozen drink maker 100 may include a refrigeration circuit and/or system to provide cooling of a drink product and/or to control the temperature of a drink product within mixing vessel 104. The refrigeration circuit may include a compressor 214, an evaporator 202, a condenser 216, a condenser fan 218, a bypass valve, and conduit that carries refrigerant in a closed loop among the refrigeration circuit components to facilitate cooling and/or temperature control of a drink product in mixing vessel 104. Operations of the refrigeration circuit may be controlled by a controller, such as controller 402, as described further with respect to FIG. 4 later herein. Frozen drink maker 100 may also include a condensation collection tray 220 arranged to collect any liquid condensation caused by cooling from evaporator 202. FIG. 2 shows tray 220 in the inserted position. Tray 220 may be insertably removable from a slot within housing 102 to enable collection of condensed liquid when inserted into the slot and then efficient removal to empty tray 220, and then re-insertion into the slot for subsequent liquid collection.

FIG. 3 shows a front view 300 of frozen drink maker 100 of FIG. 1. Frozen drink maker 100 may include user interface 112 on a front surface of housing 102. In other implementations, user interface 112 may be located on a side, top, or back of housing 102. Frozen drink maker may include a mount 302 on a side of housing 102 where drip tray

118 can be mounted when not in use (shown as drip tray 304 in FIG. 3) such as during transport of frozen drink maker 100. Frozen drink maker 100 may include a power interface arranged to receive AC power from a power outlet (not shown). In some implementations, frozen drink maker 100 may include one or more batteries housed within housing 102 and arranged to provide power to various components of frozen drink maker 100. Frozen drink maker 100 may also include a printed circuit board assembly (PCBA) 222 within housing 102. As will be explained with respect to FIG. 4, PCBA 222 may include a control system 400 arranged to automatically control certain operations of frozen drink maker 100.

FIG. 4 is a block diagram illustrating an example of a control system 400 of frozen drink maker 100 according to some implementations of the disclosure. Control system 400 may include a microcontroller, a processor, a system-on-a-chip (SoC), a client device, and/or a physical computing device and may include hardware and/or virtual processor (s). In some implementations, control system 400 and its elements as shown in FIG. 4 each relate to physical hardware, while in some implementations one, more, or all of the elements could be implemented using emulators or virtual machines. Regardless, electronic control system 400 may be implemented on physical hardware, such as in frozen drink maker 100.

As also shown in FIG. 4, control system 400 may include a user interface 212 and/or 112, having, for example, a keyboard, keypad, one or more buttons, dials, touchpad, or sensor readout (e.g., biometric scanner) and one or more output devices, such as displays, speakers for audio, LED indicators, and/or light indicators. Control system 400 may also include communications interfaces 410, such as a network communication unit that could include a wired communication component and/or a wireless communications component, which may be communicatively coupled to controller and/or processor 402. The network communication unit may utilize any of a variety of proprietary or standardized network protocols, such as Ethernet, TCP/IP, to name a few of many protocols, to effect communications between processor 402 and another device, network, or system. Network communication units may also comprise one or more transceivers that utilize the Ethernet, power line communication (PLC), Wi-Fi, cellular, and/or other communication methods. For example, control system 400 may send one or more communications associated with a status of frozen drink maker 100 to a mobile device of a user, e.g., send an alert to the mobile device when a recipe is complete and/or a drink product is ready for dispensing, or to indicate that the mixing vessel is low or out of a drink product.

Control system 400 may include a processing element, such as controller and/or processor 402, that contains one or more hardware processors, where each hardware processor may have a single or multiple processor cores. In one implementation, the processor 402 includes at least one shared cache that stores data (e.g., computing instructions) that are utilized by one or more other components of processor 402. For example, the shared cache may be a locally cached data stored in a memory for faster access by components of the processing elements that make up processor 402. Examples of processors include but are not limited to a central processing unit (CPU) and/or microprocessor. Controller and/or processor 402 may utilize a computer architecture base on, without limitation, the Intel® 8051 architecture, Motorola® 68HCX, Intel® 80X86, and the like. The processor 402 may include, without limitation, an 8-bit, 12-bit, 16-bit, 32-bit, or 64-bit architecture.

Although not illustrated in FIG. 4, the processing elements that make up processor 402 may also include one or more other types of hardware processing components, such as graphics processing units (GPUs), application specific integrated circuits (ASICs), field-programmable gate arrays (FPGAs), and/or digital signal processors (DSPs).

FIG. 4 also illustrates that memory 404 may be operatively and communicatively coupled to controller 402. Memory 404 may be a non-transitory medium configured to store various types of data. For example, memory 404 may include one or more storage devices 408 that include a non-volatile storage device and/or volatile memory. Volatile memory, such as random-access memory (RAM), can be any suitable non-permanent storage device. The non-volatile storage devices 408 may include one or more disk drives, optical drives, solid-state drives (SSDs), tape drives, flash memory, read-only memory (ROM), and/or any other type of memory designed to maintain data for a duration time after a power loss or shut down operation. In certain configurations, the non-volatile storage devices 408 may be used to store overflow data if allocated RAM is not large enough to hold all working data. The non-volatile storage devices 408 may also be used to store programs that are loaded into the RAM when such programs are selected for execution. Data store and/or storage devices 408 may be arranged to store a plurality of drink product making and/or processing instruction programs associated with a plurality of drink product processing sequences, i.e., recipes. Such drink product making and/or processing instruction programs may include instruction for controller and/or processor 402 to: start or stop one or more motors and/or compressors 414 (e.g., such as motor 208 and/or compressor 214), start or stop compressor 214 to regulate a temperature of a drink product being processed within mixing vessel 104, operate the one or more motors 414 (e.g., motor 208 and/or compressor 214) at certain periods during a particular drink product processing sequence, operate motor 208 at certain speeds during certain periods of time of a recipe, issue one or more cue instructions to user interface 412 and/or 112 that are output to a user to illicit a response, action, and/or input from the user.

Persons of ordinary skill in the art are aware that software programs may be developed, encoded, and compiled in a variety of computing languages for a variety of software platforms and/or operating systems and subsequently loaded and executed by processor 402. In one implementation, the compiling process of the software program may transform program code written in a programming language to another computer language such that the processor 402 is able to execute the programming code. For example, the compiling process of the software program may generate an executable program that provides encoded instructions (e.g., machine code instructions) for processor 402 to accomplish specific, non-generic, particular computing functions.

After the compiling process, the encoded instructions may be loaded as computer executable instructions or process steps to processor 402 from storage 408, from memory 404, and/or embedded within processor 402 (e.g., via a cache or on-board ROM). Processor 402 may be configured to execute the stored instructions or process steps in order to perform instructions or process steps to transform the electronic control system 400 into a non-generic, particular, specially programmed machine or apparatus. Stored data, e.g., data stored by a data store and/or storage device 408, may be accessed by processor 402 during the execution of computer executable instructions or process steps to instruct one or more components within control system 400 and/or

US 12,593,855 B2

11

other components or devices external to system 400. For example, the recipes may be arranged in a lookup table and/or database within data store 408 and be accessed by processor 402 when executing a particular recipe selected by a user via user interface 412 and/or 112.

User interface 412 and/or 112 can include a display, positional input device (such as a mouse, touchpad, touch-screen, or the like), keyboard, keypad, one or more buttons, one or more dials, a microphone, speaker, or other forms of user input and output devices. The user interface components may be communicatively coupled to processor 402. When the user interface output device is or includes a display, the display can be implemented in various ways, including by a liquid crystal display (LCD) or a cathode-ray tube (CRT) or light emitting diode (LED) display, such as an OLED display.

Sensors 406 may include one or more sensors that detect and/or monitor conditions of a drink product within mixing vessel 104, conditions associated with a component of the frozen drink maker 100, and/or conditions of a refrigerant within the refrigeration system. Conditions may include, without limitation, rotation, speed of rotation, and/or movement of a device or component (e.g., a motor), rate of such movement, frequency of such movement, direction of such movements, motor current, motor voltage, motor power, motor torque, temperature, pressure, fluid level in vessel 104, position of a device or component (e.g., whether pour-in opening 106 is open or closed), and/or the presence of a device or component (e.g., whether shroud 116 is installed or not). Types of sensors may include, for example, electrical metering chips, Hall sensors, pressure sensors, temperature sensors, optical sensors, current sensors, torque sensors, voltage sensors, cameras, other types of sensors, or any suitable combination of the foregoing. Frozen drink maker 100 may include one or more temperature sensors positioned in various locations within mixing vessel 104 such as, for example, on or about the lower front area within mixing vessel 104, on or about the upper front area within mixing vessel 104, on or about the upper rear area within vessel 104, within one or more coils of evaporator 202, and/or within housing 102.

Sensors 406 may also include one or more safety and/or interlock switches that prevent or enable operation of certain components, e.g., a motor, when certain conditions are met (e.g., enabling activation of motor 208 and/or 414 when a lid or cover for opening 106 is attached or closed and/or when a sufficient level of drink product is in vessel 104). Persons of ordinary skill in the art are aware that electronic control system 400 may include other components well known in the art, such as power sources and/or analog-to-digital converters, not explicitly shown in FIG. 4.

In some implementations, control system 400 and/or processor 402 includes an SoC having multiple hardware components, including but not limited to: a microcontroller, microprocessor or digital signal processor (DSP) core and/or multiprocessor SoCs (MPSoC) having more than one processor cores; memory blocks including a selection of read-only memory (ROM), random access memory (RAM), electronically erasable programmable read-only memory (EEPROM) and flash memory; timing sources including oscillators and phase-docked loops; peripherals including counter-timers, real-time timers and power-on reset generators; external interfaces, including industry standards such as universal serial bus (USB), Fire Wire, Ethernet, universal synchronous/asynchronous receiver/transmitter (USART), serial peripheral interface (SPI); analog interfaces including

12

analog-to-digital converters (ADCs) and digital-to-analog converters (DACs); and voltage regulators and power management circuits.

A SoC includes both the hardware, described above, and software controlling the microcontroller, microprocessor and/or DSP cores, peripherals and interfaces. Most SoCs are developed from pre-qualified hardware blocks for the hardware elements (e.g., referred to as modules or components which represent an IP core or IP block), together with software drivers that control their operation. The above listing of hardware elements is not exhaustive. A SoC may include protocol stacks that drive industry-standard interfaces like a universal serial bus (USB).

Once the overall architecture of the SoC has been defined, individual hardware elements may be described in an abstract language called RTL which stands for register-transfer level. RTL is used to define the circuit behavior. Hardware elements are connected together in the same RTL language to create the full SoC design. In digital circuit design, RTL is a design abstraction which models a synchronous digital circuit in terms of the flow of digital signals (data) between hardware registers, and the logical operations performed on those signals. RTL abstraction is used in hardware description languages (HDLs) like Verilog and VHDL to create high-level representations of a circuit, from which lower-level representations and ultimately actual wiring can be derived. Design at the RTL level is typical practice in modern digital design. Verilog is standardized as Institute of Electrical and Electronic Engineers (IEEE) 1364 and is an HDL used to model electronic systems. Verilog is most commonly used in the design and verification of digital circuits at the RTL level of abstraction. Verilog may also be used in the verification of analog circuits and mixed-signal circuits, as well as in the design of genetic circuits. In some implementations, various components of control system 400 are implemented on a PCB such as PCB 222.

In operation in certain implementations, a user fills mixing vessel 104 via pour-in opening 106 with ingredients associated with a drink product. The user selects the type of drink product to be processed via user interface 112, e.g., the user selects the recipe for "margarita." In some implementations, the user selects the product type and/or recipe before filling the mixing vessel 104 and the user interface 112 provides one or more indicators or queues (visible and/or audible) that instruct the user to add ingredients to mixing vessel 104. Mixing vessel 104 may include one or more fill sensors that detect when a sufficient amount or level of ingredients and/or fluid is within mixing vessel 104. The one or more fill sensors may provide a signal to processor 402 that indicates when vessel 104 is sufficiently filled or not filled. Processor 402 may prevent operations of the frozen drink maker 100 (e.g., prevent activation of motor 208 and/or other components) if the fill sensor(s) 406 indicate that vessel 104 is not sufficiently filled. A lid sensor may be associated with opening 106 whereby the lid sensor sends an open and/or closed signal to processor 402 that indicates whether opening 106 is open or closed. Processor 402 may prevent operations of the frozen drink maker 100 if the lid sensor indicates that opening 106 is open and/or not closed. Depending on the sensed condition, user interface 112 may provide an indication regarding the condition, e.g., that vessel 104 is sufficiently filled or not sufficiently filled and/or that opening 106 is not closed, to enable a user to take appropriate action(s).

Once mixing vessel 104 is filled with ingredients, the user may provide an input, e.g., a button press, to start processing of the drink product based on the selected recipe. Processing

US 12,593,855 B2

13

may include activation of motor 208 to drive rotation of dasher 204 and/or blade 206 to effect mixing of the ingredients of the drink product. Processing may also include activation of the refrigeration system including activation of compressor 214 and condenser fan 218. The compressor 214 facilitates refrigerant flow through one or more coils of evaporator 202 and through condenser 216 to provide cooling and/or temperature control of the drink product within mixing vessel 104. Processor 402 may control operations of various components such as motor 208 and compressor 214. To regulate temperature at a particular setting associated with a recipe, processor 402 may activate/start and/or deactivate/stop compressor 214 to start and/or stop refrigerant flow through the coil(s) of evaporator 202 and, thereby, start or stop cooling of the drink product within mixing vessel 104.

By cooling a drink product to a particular temperature, slush and/or ice particles may be formed within the drink product. Typically, the amount of particles and/or texture of a drink product corresponds to a temperature of the drink product, i.e., the cooler the temperature—the larger the amount of particles (and/or the larger the size of particles) and/or the more slushi the drink product. User interface 112 may enable a user to fine tune and/or adjust a preset temperature associated with a recipe to enable a user to adjust the temperature and/or texture of a drink product to a more desirable temperature and/or texture.

Processor 402 may perform processing of the drink product for a set period of time in one or more phases and/or until a desired temperature and/or texture is determined. Processor 402 may receive one or more temperature signals from one or more temperature sensors 408 within mixing vessel 104 to determine the temperature of the drink product. Processor 402 may determine the temperature of the drink product by determining an average temperature among temperatures detected by multiple temperature sensors 408. Processor 402 may determine the temperature of the drink product based on the detected temperature from one sensor 408 within mixing vessel 104 and/or based on a temperature of the refrigerant detected by a refrigerant temperature sensor 408. Once a phase and/or sequence of a recipe is determined to be completed by processor 402, processor 402 may, via user interface 116, provide a visual and/or audio indication that the recipe is complete and ready for dispensing. In response, a user may place a cup or container below dispenser assembly 108 and pull handle 120 rotationally downward towards the user to open a spout located at the lower front wall of mixing vessel 104, resulting in dispensing of the drink product into the cup or container. Once filled, the user can close the spout by pushing handle 120 back rotationally upward away from the user to its upright position shown in FIG. 2. In implementations where handle 120 is spring-biased to the closed position, the user can release their hold of handle 120 and, thereby, allow a spring force to move handle 120 back rotational upward away from the user to the upright and closed position.

As previously mentioned, the frozen drink maker 100 includes an upper housing section 122 arranged to couple with a rear end of the mixing vessel 104 when the mixing vessel 104 is attached to the housing 102. The frozen drink maker 100 also includes a lever 110 that enables the mixing vessel 104 to be coupled (e.g., locked, attached to, and/or affixed to) to the housing 102 (i.e., the upper housing section 122). The lever 110 also enables the mixing vessel 104 to be unlocked and decoupled from the housing 102 (i.e., the upper housing section 122). Features of the lever 110 are shown in FIGS. 5A and 5B. FIG. 5A illustrates a side view

14

of the frozen drink maker 100, with the mixing vessel 104 in a coupled position relative to the upper housing section 122. FIG. 5B illustrates a side view of the frozen drink maker 100 illustrated in FIG. 5A, with some features of the housing 102 and the lever 110 shown in partial cross-section.

As shown in FIGS. 5A and 5B, the lever 110 includes a handle 111 that can be gripped by a user and moved relative to the upper housing section 122. The handle 111 can be moved into the position shown in FIGS. 5A and 5B to couple the mixing vessel 104 into place on the frozen drink maker 100 and can be moved away from the upper housing section 122 and/or toward a front of the housing 102 to decouple the mixing vessel 104 from the frozen drink maker 100. When the handle 111 is moved relative to the upper housing section 122, it activates a cam 113, which engages mating features on the mixing vessel 104 to either couple or uncouple the mixing vessel 104 relative to the upper housing section 122. In some implementations, the handle 111 moves less than 90° relative to the upper housing section 122 when moving between the coupled position and the uncoupled position.

FIG. 6 shows a detailed view of a handle 111 with two cams 113a, 113b positioned on opposing sides. The handle 111 may include one, two, three, four, or more cams 113, if desired. As the handle 111 is moved, the cams 113, 113b rotate with respect to the upper housing section 122. FIG. 7A shows a rear view of a mixing vessel 104. The mixing vessel 104 includes protrusions 115a, 115b on opposing outer sides, near the rear bottom of the mixing vessel 104. The protrusions 115a, 115b are shaped and positioned to engage with the cams 113a, 113b on the handle 111. In particular, the cams 113a and 113b have channels and/or cam paths 109a and 109b through which the protrusions 115a and 115 slide respectively. As the cams 113a and 113b rotate toward the back of the housing 102, the protrusions 115a and 115b slide along cam paths 109a and 109b and are pulled toward the upper housing section 122 and the rear of the housing 102, causing the mixing vessel 104 to press against the upper housing section 122 and form a water-tight seal with the housing 102. When the cams 113a, 113b are rotated toward the front of the frozen drink maker 100, the protrusions 115a, 115b are pushed away from the upper housing section 122, causing the mixing vessel 104 to be decoupled from contact with the upper housing section 122.

The cam 113 may be an over-center cam, as shown in FIG. 5B and FIG. 6, or the cam 113 may have alternative geometry. In the disclosed frozen drink maker 100, the cam 113 retains the mixing vessel 104 on the housing 102 when the lever 110 is in the coupled position. As previously discussed, the mixing vessel 104 may have an overall cylindrical or approximately cylindrical shape and may include an opening 117 (shown in FIG. 7B) at its rear end that couples to the upper housing section 122. As shown in FIG. 7B, the opening may be in a rear panel 119 of the mixing vessel 104. The opening 117 may be positioned to face horizontally when the mixing vessel 104 is in the coupled position on the upper housing section 122.

To move the lever 110 into a coupled position, the handle 111 is moved toward the upper housing section 122. When the mixing vessel 104 is in a coupled position on the upper housing section 122, the lever 110, in cooperation with a flexible seal 121, seals the opening 117. FIG. 8 shows a flexible seal 121 configured in accordance with an implementation of the present disclosure. The flexible seal 121 may be formed of any elastomeric material, such as natural or synthetic rubber, silicone, neoprene, chloroprene, polyisoprene, polybutadiene, or combinations thereof. The flexible seal 121 may be independent of the housing 102. If

US 12,593,855 B2

15

desired, the flexible seal 121 may be affixed to the upper housing section 122. The flexible seal 121 may be a single member including a face seal portion 123 and/or a radial seal portion 125, as shown in FIG. 8. However, in other embodiments, the face seal portion 123 and the radial seal portion 125 may be implemented with distinct flexible seals 121.

The face seal portion 123 has an annular shape with a primary dimension that is vertically aligned to form a vertically aligned seal between a horizontal face of the upper housing section 122 and a horizontal edge of the mixing vessel 104. When in the coupled position, the face seal portion 125 interfaces a vertically aligned surface of the upper housing section 122 to a vertically aligned side of the mixing vessel 104. The radial seal portion 125 includes multiple flexible annular ribs, as shown in FIG. 8. The radial seal portion 125 forms a radial seal relative to the horizontal axis of the vessel 104, sealing against an inside (i.e., cylindrical) surface of the vessel 104. The flexible seal 121 may include at least one of a radial seal portion 125 and a face seal portion 123.

Previously known frozen drink makers do not include both a face seal and a radial seal for a mixing vessel. If present, the face seal portion 123 of the flexible seal 121 may provide an improved seal based on compression provided by the handle 111 pushing the mixing vessel 104 laterally against a wall of upper housing section 122. The cam 113 also allows high force on the face seal portion 123 to be easily achieved and maintained. Since the face seal portion 123 serves as the primary seal in some implementations, the radial seal portion 125 size can be reduced, thereby lowering the mixing vessel's resistance to seating and improving ease of use.

In some implementations, the flexible seal 121 may serve as the seal for the vessel 104 and/or the evaporator 202. For example, FIG. 9 shows a cross-sectional view of a sample flexible seal 121 having a vessel seal portion 127 and an evaporator seal portion 129. The vessel seal portion 127 of the flexible seal 121 creates a watertight seal between the mixing vessel 104 and the upper housing section 122. The evaporator seal portion 129 of the flexible seal 121 seals the evaporator 202 within the mixing vessel 104.

To move the lever 110 from a coupled position to an uncoupled position, the handle 111 is moved away from the upper housing section 122 and/or toward a front of the housing 102, which causes the mixing vessel 104 to slide in a forward direction (away from upper housing section 122) to be fully detached and/or removed from the housing 102. If desired, the cam 113 may include an ejection feature to apply an ejection force to the mixing vessel 104 to eject past the radial seal portion 125.

In other aspects, methods of using a frozen drink maker 100 as disclosed here are described. FIG. 10 illustrates a method 800 of producing a frozen drink using a frozen drink maker device. The frozen drink maker device includes a housing having an upper housing section and a lever configured to move relative to the upper housing section between a coupled position and an uncoupled position, and a mixing vessel arranged to couple to the upper housing section. The lever includes a handle that is moveable to place the lever into the coupled position and/or the uncoupled position. As shown in FIG. 10, method 800 includes coupling the mixing vessel onto the upper housing section by moving the handle relative to the upper housing section to place the lever into the coupled position (block 802). When in the coupled position, at least one of a face seal and a radial seal are formed between the mixing vessel and the upper housing section. Method 800 also includes operating the

16

frozen drink maker device to produce the frozen drink (block 804). Method 800 further includes uncoupling the mixing vessel from the upper housing section by moving the handle relative to the upper housing section to place the lever into an uncoupled position (block 806).

In some implementations, coupling the mixing vessel onto the upper housing section involves moving the handle toward the upper housing section. In these and other implementations, uncoupling the mixing vessel from the upper housing section involves moving the handle away from the upper housing section and/or toward a front of the housing. Moving the handle relative to the upper housing section to place the lever into the coupled position may be accomplished by a user with only one hand. In these and other implementations, moving the handle relative to the upper housing section to place the lever into the uncoupled position may be accomplished by a user with only one hand. In select implementations, moving the handle relative to the upper housing section to position the lever from the coupled position to the uncoupled position requires moving the handle less than 90° relative to the upper housing section.

FIGS. 11A and 11B show perspective views of the collection tray 220 according to an illustrative implementation of the disclosure. The collection tray 220 may generally comprise a collection portion 502 and a handle 504 that may be used to insert the tray 220 into and remove the tray 220 from the housing 102. The collection portion 502 may comprise three walls 502a,b,c extending generally upwards from an evaporator-facing surface 506. Together with the handle 504, the walls 502a,b,c and the surface 506 may define a chamber 508 for collecting liquid, including condensation falling from the evaporator 202, spills, and water poured into the mixing vessel 104 to clean the inside of the mixing vessel 104. A shape of the collection portion 502, including the evaporator-facing surface 506, may correspond to an outer shape of the evaporator 202. For example, the shape of the evaporator-facing surface 506 may be semi-cylindrical to correspond to the cylindrical shape of the evaporator 202, as shown in FIG. 11A. However, the disclosure contemplates other suitable shapes, such as rectangular, of the collection portion 502. The chamber 508 may have a liquid volume capacity of about 16 ounces. However, the disclosure contemplates a liquid volume capacity of more or fewer than 16 ounces. As shown in FIG. 11B, an underside of the handle 504 may define one or more ribs 514 for adding structural integrity between a user-facing surface 510 of the handle 504 and the main body of the tray 220. The tray 220 may be made from dishwasher-safe materials for easy cleaning.

FIG. 11C shows the collection tray 220 inserted into the housing 102 of the frozen drink maker 100 according to an illustrative implementation of the disclosure. For ease of illustration, the housing 102 is shown with the mixing vessel 104 and attached dispenser assembly 108 removed. When fully inserted, the user-facing surface 510 of the handle 504 may sit flush with the user interface 112 of the housing 102. In the inserted position, the tray 220 may be spaced vertically above a bottom side 103 of the housing 102. Once liquid is collected in the chamber 508, the user may remove the tray 220 for disposal of the collected liquid and cleaning of the tray 220.

FIG. 11D shows the housing 102 with the collection tray 220 removed according to an implementation of the disclosure. As shown in FIG. 11D, the housing 102 may include a top surface 520 for supporting the collection tray 220 when the tray 220 is inserted into the housing 102. A shape of the top surface 520 may be semi-cylindrical to correspond to the

US 12,593,855 B2

17

semi-cylindrical shape of the evaporator-facing surface **506**. The housing **102** may also include one or more rails **522** defining one or more slots **512** between the rails **522** and the top surface **520**. The rails **522** may help guide the user in inserting the tray **220** into the slots **512** when installing the tray **220** to the housing **102**.

In some implementations, to remove the collection tray **220** (e.g., for emptying and/or cleaning the tray **220**), the user must first remove the mixing vessel **104** and the attached dispenser **108** (FIG. 1). The user may then remove the collection tray **220** by pulling the collection tray **220** toward the user. This movement may cause the collection tray **220** to slide along the slots **512** until it is completely disengaged from the housing **102**. Conversely, to insert the collection tray **220** into the housing **102**, the user may insert the tray **220** into the housing **102** by inserting the collection portion **502** into the slots **512** underneath the evaporator **202** (FIG. 2) such that the evaporator-facing surface **506** faces the evaporator **202**. In some implementations, after the collection tray **220** has been inserted into the housing **102**, the mixing vessel **104** with the attached dispenser **108** may be inserted onto the housing **102** and fastened and sealed against the housing **102**. FIG. 12 is a flow chart illustrating a method of removing the collection tray **220** from the housing **102** as described above. FIG. 12 includes removing the mixing vessel **104** and attached dispenser **108** from the housing **102** (block **1202**), pulling the tray **220** toward the user, causing the tray to slide through slot **512** (block **1204**), and fully disengaging the tray **220** from the slot **512** in housing **102** (block **1206**).

FIGS. 13A-13C show a sample frozen drink maker **100** with a mixing vessel **104** coupled to a housing **102** (specifically, the upper housing section **122**) and a dispenser assembly **108**, according to some implementations. The mixing vessel **104** has a curved sidewall defining a substantially cylindrical chamber within. In select implementations, the mixing vessel **104** is shaped as an ovoid or approximately as an ovoid (i.e., a cylinder with an ovular cross-section), or as an elliptic cylinder (i.e., a cylinder with an elliptic cross-section), or an approximate elliptic cylinder. When coupled to the housing **102**, the front of the mixing vessel **104** contacts the dispenser assembly **108** and the rear of the mixing vessel **104** abuts the upper housing section **122**. Within the mixing vessel **104**, the front face of the chamber may have a substantially ovular shape or a substantially circular shape. The rear of the mixing vessel **104** chamber may include an opening configured to form a seal with the upper housing section **122**. The opening at the rear of the mixing vessel **104** may have a substantially circular shape or a substantially ovular shape. The mixing vessel **104** is sized to accommodate a dasher **204** that rotates about a center axis (shown as center axis "A" in FIG. 13C). FIG. 13B shows a possible direction of dasher **204** rotation ("R"). The mixing vessel **104** may be shaped such that a distance from the center axis (A) of the dasher **204** to the top of the vessel chamber is less than 6 inches, less than 8 inches, less than 10 inches, less than 12 inches, less than 14 inches, or less than 16 inches.

FIGS. 14A-14C show an example of the mixing vessel **104** with at least one internal baffle configured to control slush flow within the mixing vessel **104**. As shown in FIGS. 13A, 13B, and 14A-14B, the mixing vessel **104** includes a side baffle **105** extending laterally along a sidewall **150** of the vessel chamber. In some implementations, the side baffle **105** extends from the front of the vessel chamber (or approximate thereto) to the rear of the vessel chamber (or approximate thereto). In some implementations, the side

18

baffle **105** extends along the chamber sidewall in a direction parallel to the center axis (A) of the dasher **204**. In some implementations, the side baffle **105** is positioned on a left side (when viewed from the front) of the chamber sidewall (e.g., in embodiments in which the dasher rotates in a clockwise direction). FIGS. 14A and 14C illustrate a clockwise direction of dasher rotation (R) when viewed from the front. The side baffle **105** may be positioned slightly above the center axis (A) of the dasher **204**, in some implementations.

The side baffle **105** may include a curved surface **151** that conforms to the pathway of the dasher **204**, as shown in FIGS. 14A and 14B. For example, when viewed along the center axis (A) of the dasher, the side baffle **105** may protrude inwardly relative to the ovular (e.g., elliptical) cross-section of the chamber sidewall **150**, where, starting from a bottom end of the side baffle **105** at which the curved surface **151** of the side baffle **105** is vertical or substantially vertical, the curved surface **151** may slope gradually inward until reaching an inflection point **153**. After reaching the inflection point **153**, the curved surface **151** may slope more sharply vertically until the top end of the side baffle **105** is reached and, thereafter, the curved surface **151** of the side baffle **105** returns to a curvature in conformance with the ovular cross-section of the chamber sidewall **150**. The radial direction of the curved surface **151** of the side baffle **105** from its bottom to the inflection point **153** is generally aligned with the radial movement of the dasher **204** and thus the contents of the vessel chamber **104**. The cross-sectional geometry of the side baffle **105** described above directs the contents of the vessel away from a top of the vessel chamber (i.e., at a lower radial trajectory than if the side baffle **105** was not present, such as the right side of the vessel chamber as shown in FIG. 13B). If the side baffle **105** was not present, contents of the vessel chamber could flow unimpeded up the sidewall **150** to a top interior surface of the vessel chamber, which would leave these contents excluded from mixing and/or allow them to escape from the mixing vessel **104**. The side baffle **105** thus reduces the amount of frozen material that could otherwise form on the top interior surface of the mixing vessel **104** as a result of its contents being rotated upwards.

As shown in FIGS. 13B, 13C, and 14A-14C, the mixing vessel **104** may include a front baffle **107**. If present, the front baffle **107** may be positioned at a front top portion of the vessel chamber **103** (illustrated in FIG. 13B). In some implementations, the front baffle **107** extends along the front face of the vessel chamber between the right sidewall and the left sidewall of the vessel chamber. The rotation of the dasher **204** pushes vessel contents towards the front of the vessel chamber, where, if left unchecked, contents could build up near the top front, perhaps even creating a frozen mass detrimental to the mixing process. Viewing from the cross-section of FIG. 13C, the front baffle **107** may form an angle relative to the front face of the vessel chamber (e.g., 100°-150°, 100°-125°, or 105°-120°), which redirects vessel contents that have been forced into the top front of the mixing vessel **104** towards the rear of the vessel chamber. In some implementations, the front baffle **107** may include a curved surface extending upwardly from the front face of the vessel chamber toward a top of the vessel chamber. In some such implementations, the angle the front baffle **107** forms relative to the front face of the vessel chamber varies from a lower angle (e.g., 5°-20°) at a section of front baffle **107** proximate to the front face of the vessel chamber to a higher angle (e.g., 75°-90°) at a section of front baffle proximate to the top of the vessel chamber.

The front baffle **107** is configured to urge contents away from the top surface of the vessel chamber to avoid buildup and overflow on the top of the mixing vessel **104**. The front baffle **107** thus reduces the amount of frozen material that could otherwise form on the top front interior surface of the mixing vessel **104** as a result of the action of the dasher **204**.

As shown in FIGS. **13C** and **14A-14C**, the mixing vessel **104** may include a corner baffle **190**. The corner baffle **190** may be positioned at a front top side of the vessel chamber. The corner baffle **190** joins or connects the side baffle **105** and the front baffle **107**. Thus, if the side baffle **105**, front baffle **107**, and corner baffle **190** are each present, the corner baffle **190** physically joins the side baffle **105** to the front baffle **107**. As shown in FIGS. **14A-14B**, the side baffle **105** and the front baffle **107** are orthogonal to each other and if these baffles terminated in a hard corner without a corner baffle **190**, slush may not be properly directed. Connecting the side baffle **105** and the front baffle **107** with a corner baffle **190** allows slush to easily flow out of the corner between the side baffle **105** and the front baffle **107**.

The corner baffle **190** has a curved surface **155** that extends from the side baffle **105** to the front baffle **107**. The curved surface **155** may be convex, as shown in FIG. **14A**. Along its length, the corner baffle **190** extends into the vessel chamber at a relatively constant distance. In other words, the depth of the corner baffle **190** may be relatively constant along the length of the corner baffle **190**. The side of the vessel chamber in which the corner baffle **190** is positioned (e.g., the left side or the right side) can be selected based on the direction in which the dasher **204** rotates within the mixing vessel **104**. In particular, the corner baffle **190** may be positioned such that the dasher **204** is directed toward the corner baffle **190** while moving upwardly within the vessel chamber. For example, in select implementations, the corner baffle **190** is positioned at the left top front of the vessel chamber when the dasher is arranged to rotate in a clockwise direction. This positioning may advantageously force slush downward toward the dasher **204** when it contacts the corner baffle **190** as the slush moves upwardly with the dasher **204**, thereby reducing slush buildup on the sidewall and the top of the mixing vessel **104**.

It should be understood that, in some implementations, the disclosed mixing vessel **104** includes one, two, three, or more internal baffles positioned within the vessel chamber. In other words, the mixing vessel **104** may include the side baffle **105**, the front baffle **107**, and/or the corner baffle **190**. The side baffle **105**, front baffle **107**, and/or corner baffle **190** can reduce slush buildup on the sidewalls and top of the vessel chamber, which is important for commercial frozen drink makers as well as household frozen drink makers with significantly less headspace than commercial units.

FIG. **15** is a close-up view **1500** of a user interface such as user interface **112**. According to view **1500**, user interface **112** may include a power button **1502**, drink type indicator panel **1504**, manual temperature adjustment and/or temperature offset indicator **1506**, a manual temperature adjustment interface **1508**, a drink type control dial **1510**, and a chill button **1512**. A user may turn frozen drink maker **100** on or off using power button **1502**. A user may select a drink type to process a type of drink product by turning dial **1510** until a selected drink type is indicated via panel **1504**. The user may select, for example, a slushi, cocktail, a frappe, a juice, or a dairy/milkshake drink type. Dial **1510** may also include a push button feature that enables a user to start or stop processing of a drink type by pressing dial **1510**. Manual temperature adjustment interface **1508** may include left and right buttons that enable a user to adjust a temperature within

a temperature offset band such as temperature offset band **1602** of FIG. **16** for a milkshake recipe. A user may select chill button **1512** to initiate a chill program and/or recipe whereby drink maker **100** and/or controller **402** maintains the drink product within mixing vessel **104** at a cool temperature without forming a frozen or semi-frozen drink product. In some implementations, the same cool temperature is maintained for any drink type. For example, the controller **402** may receive a signal indicative of the selection of the chill button **1512**, and reduce the temperature to, and maintain the temperature at or near, a predefined temperature (e.g., in a range) that should not result in any drink type freezing. In another embodiment, the controller **402** may receive a signal indicative of the selection of the chill button **1512** and a selection of a drink type from drink type control dial **1510**, and reduce the temperature to, and maintain the temperature at or near, a predefined temperature (e.g., in a range) defined for that particular drink type (e.g., as specified by a drink type object in memory) that should not result in that drink type freezing.

FIG. **16** is a graph **1600** of coarse and fine temperature settings associated with processing a drink product, where such temperature settings may be stored as temperature values in memory, as described elsewhere herein. For example, when a user selects a dairy and/or milkshake recipe and starts a frozen drink processing sequence and/or recipe using dial **1510**, controller **402** will control processes of the dairy/milkshake recipe to adjust the temperature of the drink product to a coarse temperature setting **1604** at -4 degrees Celsius in graph **1600**. A user before, during, or after the coarse temperature setting **1604** is reached, may fine tune or adjust the coarse target temperature of the drink type by setting a temperature offset using manual temperature adjustment interface **1508**. The user may push the left arrow button to decrease the recipe target temperature in increments of about 0.4 degrees Celsius to about -5.2 degrees Celsius. As the temperature decreases, the thickness and/or amount of frozen drink particles increases. Hence, the manual temperature adjustment indicator **1506** may include a "thickness" label. But different labels may be used such as "temperature offset" or "temperature adjust", and the like.

The user may push the right arrow button to increase the recipe target temperature in increments of about 0.4 degrees Celsius to about -2.8 degrees Celsius. As the temperature increases, the thickness and/or amount of frozen drink particles decreases. The manual temperature adjustment indicator **1506** may include one or more light indicators that are illuminated in a configuration corresponding to the selected temperature offset. For example, the manual temperature adjustment indicator **1506** may have a center light indicator that indicates that a 0 degree Celsius offset is selected (i.e., no offset). The offset indicator **1506** may include light indicators corresponding to each increment of offset selected above or below the coarse setting (e.g., the 0 degree Celsius offset point). FIG. **16** also shows temperature offset and/or manual adjustment bands associated with various types of drink products, such as Milkshake, Frappuccino, Cocktail, Light, and Traditional. Each of the temperature bands may include a center, coarse, and/or target drink type temperature and user-selectable fine tune offset temperatures above and below the drink type target temperature. In some implementations, the temperature offset band associated with one recipe is different than that temperature offset band of a different recipe, resulting in the temperature offset increments being different between the different recipes.

US 12,593,855 B2

21

FIG. 17 is a close-up view 1700 of another user interface according to an implementation of the disclosure. According to view 1700, user interface 112 may include a power button 1708, drink type selector/indicator panel 1702, manual temperature adjustment and/or temperature offset indicator 1706, and a manual temperature adjustment dial 1704. A user may turn drink maker 100 on or off using power button 1708. A user may select a drink type to process a type of drink product by pressing a button associated with a selected drink type, e.g., SLUSHI. The selection of a particular drink type may be indicated by illumination of a light indicator associated with the selected drink type button. For example, FIG. 17 shows that the SLUSHI drink type has been selected by illumination of the white LED indicator next to the SLUSHI button. The user may select, for example, a slush drink, spiked slushi or cocktail, a frappe, a frozen juice, or a dairy/milkshake drink type. Manual temperature adjustment dial 1704 may be rotated clockwise or counter-clockwise to set the temperature value and/or target temperature setting within a universal range of drink product temperature values. For example, manual temperature adjustment indicator 1706 may include 10 temperature values or settings corresponding to target temperatures such as illustrated in FIG. 18.

FIG. 18 is a graph 1800 of temperature values associated with automatic recipe temperature target temperatures and manual temperature adjustments. Graph 1800 shows temperature values 1 through 10 where setting #1 is at -1.3 degrees Celsius and setting #10 is at -7.2 degree Celsius. The ten temperature settings of graph 1800 correspond to the ten light indicators of manual temperature adjustment indicator 1706. In operation, when a user selects a drink type, e.g., a MILKSHAKE, by pressing the corresponding button in drink type selector/indicator panel 1702, the button's adjacent indicator illuminates. Also, if the coarse or automatic temperature value associated with a milkshake is about -4.0 degrees Celsius, which corresponds the setting #7 in graph 1800, then seven indicators (i.e., light bars) will be illuminated in manual adjustment indicator 1706. The light bars may be dimmed or flash periodically until the target temperature is reached and/or detected by controller 402. Interface 112 may emit an audible sound, e.g., a beep or beep sequence when a target temperature is reached. A dimmed or flashing illumination may be changed to a brighter and/or steady illumination when a target temperature is reached. In some implementations, once a target temperature is reached, controller 402 will cycle compressor 214 on and off to keep a temperature of the drink product within a target temperature range above and/or below the target temperature. For example, the range may be greater than or equal to about 0.2, 0.3, 0.5, or 1.0 degrees Celsius above and below the drink product target temperature. As long as the temperature remains within the target temperature range, controller 402 will not initiate an alert (e.g., audible output) or change in status of any indicators of indicator 1706.

If the user wants to further decrease the target temperature and/or increase the target thickness of the milkshake to setting #10 of FIG. 18, the user can turn dial 1704 until all 10 light indicators are illuminated. If the user wants to increase the target temperature to setting #3 of FIG. 18 and/or reduce the target thickness of the milkshake, the user can turn dial 1704 until three indicators bars of indicator 1706 are illuminated as illustrated in FIG. 17. While FIG. 17 shows an interface using a dial 1704 to manually adjust

22

temperature, other types of interfaces may be used such as, without limitation, up/down buttons, a touch screen, or a slider switch.

FIG. 18 also illustrates how each increment of temperature change between each of the temperature settings #1 to #10 may be nonlinear to account for adequate changes in thickness of a cooled or frozen drink product. As temperature decreases, it requires a larger change in temperature to cause a material or proportional change in the amount of frozen drink particles within or the thickness of a drink product. For example, temperature increment 1802 (between settings #4 and #5) is about 0.6 degrees Celsius, while temperature increment 1804 (between setting #8 and #9), in a lower temperature range, is about -1.0 degrees Celsius. In other implementations, the increment of temperature change between settings may be constant, resulting a linear temperature range. While a range including 10 temperature values or settings is illustrated in FIGS. 17 and 18, any number of settings and/or temperature ranges may be implemented.

FIG. 19 is a graph 1900 of drive motor 208 current and temperature of a drink product vs. time as the drink product is being processed by frozen drink maker 100 of FIG. 1. Graph 1900 shows changes in drive motor current 1902 and corresponding drink product temperatures 1904 over time as a drink product is being made. Graph 1900 illustrates how the current 1902 applied to drive motor 208 increases as the temperature 1904 decreases, causing the thickness of the drink product to increase, which results in an increased resistance of the drink product to the rotation of the dasher 204 which, in turn, requires increased motor power and/or current 1902 to drive dasher 204 against the resistance. When the current 1902, or power, or torque, reaches or exceeds a threshold or motor condition limit 1906, e.g., about 40 Watts and/or about 0.3 amps current, controller 402 may deactivate the cooling circuit, i.e., stop coolant and/or refrigerant flow to evaporator 202, to allow the temperature 1904 to increase and, thereby reduce the thickness of the drink product to reduce the current 1902 of drive motor 208 to below the motor condition limit 1906. Controller 402 may automatically adjust the temperature setting associated with a particular drink type, which may have been fine-tuned by a user selection of a manual temperature adjustment and/or temperature offset, to a new temperature setting corresponding to a second target temperature, where the magnitude of the motor current 1902 is lower than the motor condition limit 1906. The second target temperature may set to be, for example, 0.25, 0.5, 0.75, 1, 1.25, 1.5, or 2.0 degrees Celsius above (by a relatively small offset) the initial and/or first target temperature. In this way, controller 402 prevents an overcurrent condition and possible damage to drive motor 208. This may also enable operation of drink maker 100 and dasher 204 to continue by preventing excessive buildup of ice within mixing vessel 104, i.e., prevents drive motor 208 from stalling. Otherwise, drive motor 208 would stall and drink maker 100 would be jammed up, blocking slush output from mixing vessel 104 and requiring a user to defrost and/or unblock mixing vessel 104 before normal operations can be resumed. Hence, this stall preventions enables drink maker 100 to provide some slush output. Further, an excessive current or power condition of drive motor 208 caused by an object blocking rotations of dasher 204 can also be prevented. Controller 402 may perform actions in addition to stopping drive motor 208, such as shutting down compressor 214. Graph 1900 also shows how controller 402 may continuously and/or periodically monitor temperature associated with a drink product within mixing vessel 104 via

temperature sensor(s) 406 to enable continuously control of components such as compressor 214, and other components, of frozen drink maker 100 to enable automatic control of the temperature of a drink product.

FIG. 20 is a flow diagram of a process 2000 for making a cooled drink product using a recipe for initial or coarse temperature and/or texture control and then using a user input to fine tune the temperature and/or texture of the drink product. In certain implementations, process 2000 includes: receiving, into mixing vessel 104, a drink product (Step 2002); mixing, using a mixer and/or dasher 204 driven by drive motor 208, the drink product within mixing vessel 104 (Step 2004); cooling, using a cooling circuit such as a refrigeration circuit including evaporator 202, the drink product within mixing vessel 104 (Step 2006); detecting, via temperature sensor(s) 406, a temperature associated with the drink product and outputting a temperature signal (Step 2008); storing, in a memory 408, a drink object representing a drink type, the drink object specifying a first temperature value and/or setting corresponding to a first target temperature (Step 2010); receiving, at controller 402, the temperature signal (Step 2012); controlling, by controller 402, the temperature associated with the drink product by controlling the cooling circuit, e.g., by activating or deactivating compressor 214 to initiate or stop refrigerant flow through evaporator 202, based on the received temperature signal, the first temperature value, and/or a manual temperature adjustment (Step 2014); and receiving a user input to adjust the manual temperature adjustment (Step 2016). The user input may be indicative of a desired thickness corresponding to the manual temperature adjustment. In some implementations, the manual adjustment may be customized per drink type. In certain implementations, the manual adjustment is universal for all drink types. In some implementations, the manual adjustment is finer and/or for a smaller range specific to a drink type (e.g., corresponding to FIG. 16) and in other implementations coarser and/or for a larger range not specific to a drink type—i.e., spanning multiple (e.g., all) drink types, thereby enabling a user greater latitude in adjusting thickness and/or temperature.

FIG. 21 is a flow diagram of a process 2100 for automatically detecting when drive motor current is too high and/or a drink product is too thick and, in response, adjusting the temperature of the drink product to reduce drive motor current and/or to increase the temperature of the drink product to reduce a thickness of the drink product. In certain implementations, process 2100 includes: receiving, in mixing vessel 104, the drink product (Step 2102); mixing, using a mixer and/or dasher 204 driven by drive motor 208, the drink product within mixing vessel 104 (Step 2104); cooling, using a cooling circuit such as evaporator 202, the drink product within mixing vessel 104 (Step 2106); measuring, via temperature sensor(s) 406, a temperature associated with the drink product and outputting a temperature signal (Step 2108); measuring, via motor condition sensor(s) 406, a motor condition associated with drive motor 208 and outputting a motor condition signal (Step 2110); storing, in memory 408, a first temperature value corresponding to a first target temperature and storing a motor condition limit (Step 2112); receiving, at controller 402, the temperature signal and the motor condition signal (Step 2114); and controlling the temperature associated with the drink product by controlling the cooling circuit, e.g., by activating or deactivating compressor 214 to initiate or stop the refrigerant flow through evaporator 202, based at least on the

received temperature signal, the received motor condition signal, the first temperature setting, and the motor condition limit (Step 2116).

In some implementations, controller 402 may stop and/or deactivate drive motor 208 to stop rotation of dasher 204 when the motor condition signal exceeds a motor knock-down threshold, i.e., the motor current or power is too high and/or high enough to damage drive motor 208, which may be caused by an excessive buildup of ice within mixing vessel 104. Excessive ice build up may be caused, for example, by filling mixing vessel with only water or a liquid predominantly consisting of water. Shutdown of drive motor 208 may also prevent damage to dasher 204 caused by excessive buildup hard ice. Controller 402 may perform other actions in addition to deactivating drive motor 208 or alternatively such as issuing an alert, via user interface 112, to a user to add more ingredients such as sugar or alcohol to the drink product or issuing an alert to the user to turn off drink maker 100. A different motor shutdown threshold for motor 208 may be set higher than the motor knockdown threshold limit. In this way, controller 104 may attempt to increase temperature in mixing vessel 104 when a motor knockdown threshold limit is reached, but only shut down and/or stop drive motor 208 when a motor shutdown threshold is reached to prevent damage to drive motor 208. Controller 104 may take action based on determining whether the motor knockdown threshold limit or the motor shutdown limit has been reached or exceeded for a period of time, e.g., 0.5, 1.0, 1.5, 2.0, 5 seconds or more. By observing motor current and/or power for a period of time, a false positive and/or reading of current and/or power may be eliminated.

FIG. 22A shows a dual-use cooling fan 2202 within a housing of a drink maker 2200 including a refrigeration system having a condenser 2208 and compressor 2210. Drink maker 2200 also includes a drive motor 2204 configured to drive rotation of dasher 2212 during processing of a drink product. Dual-use cooling fan 2202 draws an air flow through condenser 2208 and directs the air flow, via an air channel 2206, toward drive motor 2204. The air flow passes over and adjacent to condenser coils as it passes through condenser 2208 to cool the refrigerant passing through condenser 2208 within a closed loop refrigeration system. The air flow also passes along a surface and/or surfaces of drive motor 2204 to effect cooling of drive motor 2204. While FIG. 22A shows a configuration where drive motor 2204 and condenser 2208 are positioned at about right angles with respect to dual-use cooling fan 2202, other configurations, arrangements, or orientations may be implemented such that dual-use cooling fan 2202 provides a cooling air flow to condenser 2208 and drive motor 2204.

In some implementations, a drink maker, such as drink maker 2200, includes a mixing vessel, like mixing vessel 104, arranged to receive a drink product. The drink maker 2200 includes a mixing component such as dasher 2212 or another type of mixing component, driven by drive motor 2212, that is arranged to mix the drink product within the mixing vessel 104. A refrigeration system is arranged to cool the drink product within mixing vessel 104 that includes a condenser, such as condenser 2208. Cooling fan 2202, i.e., a dual-use cooling fan, is configured to concurrently cool the drive motor 2204 and the condenser 2208. Cooling fan 2202 may provide air flow through condenser 2208 to cool refrigerant flowing through condenser 2208. Cooling fan 2202 may provide air flow along a surface of drive motor 2204 to cool the drive motor 2204. Cooling fan 2202, drive motor 2204, and condenser 2208 may be positioned such

US 12,593,855 B2

25

that air generated by cooling fan **2202** passes serially through condenser **2208** and along a surface of the drive motor **2204**.

A first portion of air generated by cooling fan **2202** may cool condenser **2208** and a second portion of air generated by cooling fan **2202** may cool drive motor **2204**. Condenser **2208** may include a plurality of coils that carry coolant and/or refrigerant within a closed loop of the refrigeration circuit. When cooling fan **2202** provides air flow through condenser **2208** to cool refrigerant flowing through condenser **2208**, the air flow may travel adjacent to and/or around the plurality of coils. A cooling channel **2206** may extend between cooling fan **2202** and drive motor **2204** where cooling channel **2206** provides cooling air flow between cooling fan **2202** and drive motor **2204**. Cooling channel **2206** may be at least partially formed by a duct and/or ducting. The ducting may include plastic, metals, composite materials, and the like. A cooling channel may extend between cooling fan **2202** and condenser **2208**, where the cooling channel provides cooling air flow between cooling fan **2202** and condenser **2208**. The cooling channel may be at least partially formed by a duct. Cooling fan **2202** and **2222** may include a centrifugal fan, a cross-flow fan, a tangential fan, a volute fan, a backward curved fan, a forward curved fan, a blower fan, a squirrel-cage fan, and/or an axial fan.

In some implementations, a cooling fan, such as cooling fan **2202**, is configured for cooling a drive motor, such as drive motor **2204**, and a condenser, such as condenser **2208**, within a housing of a drink maker. Cooling fan **2202** may include an air inlet configured to receive an air flow, an impeller configured to generate the air flow; and an air outlet configured to output the air flow through condenser **2208** and along a surface of the drive motor **2204**.

FIG. **22B** shows another implementation of a dual-use cooling fan **2222** within the housing of a drink maker **2220** including a drive motor **2224**, a dasher **2226**, a compressor **2230**, and a condenser **2228**. The drive motor **2224** is coupled to and drives rotation of the dasher and also drives rotation of the cooling fan **2222** via gears **2236**. Cooling fan **2222** includes an air outlet **2238** that directs air flow from cooling fan **2222** through air channel **2232** which may include ducting **2234** that directs air flow through condenser **2228** to cool refrigerant flowing through condenser **2228**.

FIG. **22C** shows a perspective view **2240** of the dual-use cooling fan **2222** within housing **2242** of drink maker **2220**. Cooling fan **2222** may be a centrifugal fan and/or another type of fan as described herein. Cooling fan **2222** may include an impeller **2244** that draws air flow into cooling fan **2222** via inlet **2236** and then expels air downward at about a right angle via outlet **2238** with respect to inlet **2236**. The air flow exiting outlet **2238** flows downward past drive motor **2224**, including along a surface of drive motor **2224**, and through air channel **2232**, which may include ducting **2234** that directs the air flow through condenser **2228** (adjacent to and/or around coils of condenser **2228**) to effect cooling of refrigerant passing through the coils.

FIG. **23** is a flow diagram of a process **2300** for operating dual-use cooling fan **2202** or **2222** of FIGS. **22A** and **22B** respectively. Process **2300** facilitates concurrently cooling condenser **2208** (or condenser **2228**) and drive motor **2204** (or drive motor **2224**) within a housing of a drink maker using a cooling fan **2202** or **2222** respectively by: activating drive motor **2204** (or drive motor **2224**) that is arranged to drive rotation of dasher **2212** (or dasher **2226**) within a mixing vessel of a drink maker (Step **2302**); activating compressor **2208** (or compressor **2230**) of a refrigeration

26

circuit of the drink maker (Step **2304**); and activating cooling fan **2202** (or cooling fan **2222**) to concurrently generate air flow through condenser **2208** (or condenser **2228**) and along a surface of drive motor **2204** (or drive motor **2224**) (Step **2306**).

As previously mentioned, the frozen drink maker **100** may include pour-in opening **106** through which the mixing vessel **104** can receive ingredients to be mixed to produce a drink product. An illustrative pour-in-opening **106** for a frozen drink maker **100** is shown in FIGS. **24A-24C**. The frozen drink maker **100** includes a mixing vessel **104** with a substantially cylindrical chamber and a housing **102** with an upper housing section **122**. FIG. **24A** shows a perspective side view of the pour-in opening **106**. FIG. **24B** shows a front view of the pour-in opening **106** of FIG. **24A**, and FIG. **24C** shows a perspective view of the pour-in opening **106** of FIG. **24A** from the left side of the mixing vessel **104** (when viewed from the front view). The pour-in opening **106** may facilitate the addition of fluids, liquids, slush, or other ingredients to the mixing vessel **104** while the dasher **204** is active as well as minimizing spillage and preventing finger insertion during use.

In some implementations, the pour-in opening **106** may include a cover **160** to seal the pour-in opening **106**, as shown in FIGS. **24A** and **24C**. A detailed perspective view of a sample cover **160** for the pour-in opening **106** is shown in FIG. **25**. If present, the cover **160** may be hingedly connect to an upper section of the mixing vessel **104**. The cover **160** may be moved between an open position in which the pour-in opening **106** is accessible to a user and a closed position in which the pour-in opening **106** is not accessible to a user. Although not illustrated in the accompanying figures, the pour-in opening **106** may also include a grate to restrict objects from entering the aperture **162**. If present, a grate may reduce the risk of solids greater than a certain size and/or having one or more certain shapes entering the mixing vessel **104**, which can cause damage.

FIG. **26** shows a perspective view of a sample pour-in opening **106**. The pour-in opening **106** includes a surface **164** that inclines radially with respect to a center axis of a dasher **204** (shown as axis "A" in FIG. **24A**). The incline **164** reduces possible splashing as the vessel is filled. The incline **164** also prevents slush contained within the mixing vessel **104** from being pushed out of the pour-in opening **106**. The surface **164** has an aperture **162**. Although FIG. **26** shows only one aperture **162**, additional apertures may also be present. The aperture **162** is in fluid communication with an interior chamber of a mixing vessel **104**. In some implementations, the aperture **162** extends laterally along the surface **164** in a direction parallel to the center axis "A" of the dasher **204**. The aperture **162** may be shaped as a slot, as shown in FIG. **26**, or may have a different shape. If shaped as a slot, the aperture **162** may be longer or wider than shown in FIGS. **24A-24C** and/or may have a different ratio of length to width than shown. Further, the aperture **162**, as a slot or another oblong shape, may have its major axis aligned parallel to or perpendicular to the axis of the mixing vessel **104**, or at any other angle relative to the axis of the mixing vessel **104**. The aperture **162**, for example, in the form of a slot, may be sized small enough (at least in width) to not allow passage of a human finger, at least not the entire length of a human finger, to thereby prevent a user from sticking one or more fingers into mixing vessel **104**.

The pour-in opening **106** may optionally include one or more lips **166a**, **166b** extending up from a perimeter of the surface **164** to form a well that feeds into the aperture **162**, as shown in FIG. **26**. One or more lips **166a**, **166b** may

US 12,593,855 B2

27

reduce overflow spill when a liquid is poured into the mixing vessel 104. If desired, the pour-in opening 106 may also include a grate (not illustrated) covering at least a portion of the aperture 162. For safety concerns, users should not contact the dasher 204 while it is rotating. The geometry of the pour-in opening 106 (including the aperture 162 as described above) may inhibit or prevent a user from reaching into mixing vessel 104 even when the cover 160 is in an open position and/or the dasher 204 is rotating.

The pour-in opening 106 may be positioned on a top of the mixing vessel 104, near its rear end, as shown in FIGS. 24A-24C, opposite the dispenser assembly. Positioning the pour-in opening 106 near the rear of the mixing vessel 104 avoids interference with slush circulation in the front of the frozen drink maker 100, which can lead to waste and non-homogeneous texture. With the pour-in opening 106 positioned at the rear of the mixing vessel 104, the front $\frac{2}{3}$ of the vessel has a continuous and smooth internal shape to provide good slush flow and minimize migration of the slush out of the top. By positioning the pour-in opening 106 near the rear of the vessel 104, the opening 106 is located in a position where there is less possible buildup of frozen and/or slush materials, enabling less obstructed pouring and reducing possible buildup of ice and/or slush material at the opening 106 during processing.

The surface 164 of the pour-in opening 106 is sloped to direct incoming ingredients to enter the mixing vessel 104 in an entry direction, which is the same as the direction of dasher 204 rotation. This prevents the rotating frozen mixture from exiting the vessel 104 through the pour-in opening 106. In some implementations, when the dasher 204 is rotating in a clockwise direction when viewed from the front of the frozen drink maker 100, the opening 106 is positioned on the right side of the vessel 104. The aperture 162 may be positioned to extend laterally along the surface 164 in a direction parallel to the center axis (A) of the dasher 204, whereas in other implementations, when the dasher 204 is rotating in a counter-clockwise direction when viewed from the front of the frozen drink maker 100, the opening 106 is positioned on the left side of the vessel 104.

FIGS. 27A-27D illustrate a sample pour-in opening 106 in which the surface 164 of the pour-in opening is shaped to slope downwardly toward a rear of the mixing vessel. In some such implementations, one or more apertures 162 may be positioned at a bottom portion of surface 164. Shaping surface 164 to include a rearward slope can increase the volume capacity of the pour-in opening 106 and reduce spillage. In implementations in which the surface 164 of the pour-in opening 106 is sloped relative to the center axis (A) of the dasher 204, the surface 164 may be shaped such that a section of surface 164 closest to a front of the mixing vessel is positioned farther away from the center axis (A) of the dasher 204 than a section of surface 164 closest to a rear of the mixing vessel.

FIG. 28 illustrates a sample method 2800 of using a pour-in opening 106 for a frozen drink maker. As shown in FIG. 28, method 2800 includes optionally opening a cover of the frozen drink maker to provide access to the pour-in opening (block 2802). Method 2800 also includes introducing one or more liquid ingredients to a mixing vessel of the frozen drink maker via the pour-in opening (block 2804). The one or more liquid ingredients may be added to the mixing vessel while the vessel is actively mixing (e.g., while the dasher is rotating). Method 2800 further includes dispensing a drink product from the frozen drink maker (block 2806). The drink product may be dispensed while the dasher is rotating, if desired.

28

FIGS. 29A-29D show a dispensing assembly 2900 for dispensing a drink product from the frozen drink maker 100 according to a first illustrative implementation of the disclosure. As shown in FIG. 29A, the dispensing assembly 2900 may include a dispenser housing 2904 for housing the component parts of the dispensing assembly 2900. The housing 2904 may have a first portion 2904a attached to an outer surface of the frozen drink maker 100 adjacent to a spout 2902 and a second portion 2904b spaced apart from the spout 2902 and extending outward from the outer surface. In some implementations, the housing 2904 may have an inverted L-shape. However, the disclosure contemplates other suitable shapes of the housing 2904. The handle 120 of the frozen drink maker 100 may have an upper portion 120a in the form of a user-actuatable lever 2906 and a lower portion 120b attached to the second portion 2904b of the housing 2904.

As shown in FIGS. 29B and 29C, the lever 2906 may be rotatable relative to the second portion 2904b of the housing 2904 about a first pivot member 2908. In some implementations, the first pivot member 2908 may be a rod or pin 2910 extending through the second portion 2904b of the housing 2904 and the lower portion 120b of the handle 120. However, the disclosure contemplates other suitable types of pivot members 2908. A link member 2912 may operatively couple to the lower portion 120b of the handle 120. In some implementations, the link member 2912 may be insertable into the lower portion 120b of the handle 120. The link member 2912 may be rotatable relative to the lever 2906 about a second pivot member 2914. In some implementations, the second pivot member 2914 may be a rod or pin 2916 extending through the link member 2912 and through the lower portion 120b of the handle 120. However, the disclosure contemplates other suitable types of pivot members 2916. A bracket member 2918 may operatively couple to the link member 2912 and may be attached to the first portion 2904a of the housing 2904. In some implementations, the link member 2912 may be insertable into a portion of the bracket member 2918. The bracket member 2918 may be rotatable relative to the link member 2912 about a third pivot member 2920. In some implementations, the third pivot member 2920 may be a rod or pin 2922 extending through the bracket member 2918 and the link member 2912. However, the disclosure contemplates other suitable types of pivot members 2920. The bracket member 2918 may also be rotatable relative to the first portion 2904a of the housing 2904 about a fourth pivot member 2924. In some implementations, the fourth pivot member 2924 may be a rod or pin 2926 extending through the first portion 2904a of the housing 2904 and the bracket member 2918. However, the disclosure contemplates other suitable types of pivot members 2924. A seal 2928 may attach to the bracket member 2918. The seal 2928 may be configured to seal the spout 2902 to prevent inadvertent dispensing of the drink product. In some implementations, the seal 2928 may be a lip seal that covers the spout 2902. However, other suitable types of seals 2928 are contemplated by this disclosure. For example, in some implementations, the seal 2928 may be, or may include, a plug that is made out of one or more relatively dense materials having a relatively high durometer and that extends into the spout 2902 to seal the spout 2902. The spout 2902 may include a safety grate 2930 or other mechanism to prevent the user from inadvertently inserting his or her fingers into the spout 2902 (FIG. 29D).

To dispense the drink product, in some implementations, actuation of the lever 2906 by the user may cause the link member 2912 to move upward relative to the housing 2904.

US 12,593,855 B2

29

Because the bracket member **2918** is attached to both the link member **2912** and to the housing **2904**, a portion of the bracket member **2918** may move upward with the link member **2912** while the remainder of the bracket member **2918** is forced to pivot about fourth pivot member **2924**. This in turn may cause the seal **2928** to move into an open position. When the seal **2928** moves into the open position, the seal **2928** may uncover the spout **2902** to dispense the drink product. Advantageously, in the open position, the seal **2928** may be angled at about 45-60 degrees with respect to the spout **2902** to direct the drink product downward toward the beverage cup. Release of the lever **2906** by the user may allow the components to return to their unactuated position, allowing the seal **2928** to again close the spout **2902**.

FIGS. **30A** and **30B** show a dispensing assembly **3000** for dispensing a drink product from the frozen drink maker **100** according to a second illustrative implementation of the disclosure. Dispensing assembly **3000** may be substantially similar to dispensing assembly **2900**. For example, as shown in FIG. **30A**, the dispensing assembly **3000** may include a dispenser housing **3004** for housing the component parts of the dispensing assembly **3000**. The housing **3004** may have a first portion **3004a** attached to an outer surface of the frozen drink maker **100** adjacent to a spout **3002** and a second portion **3004b** spaced apart from the spout **3002** and extending outward from the outer surface. The handle **120** may have an upper portion **120a** in the form of a user-actuable lever **3006** and a lower portion **120b** attached to the second portion **3004b** of the housing **3004**. The lever **3006** may be rotatable relative to the second portion **3004b** of the housing **3004** about a first pivot member **3008**. A link member **3012** may operatively couple to the lower portion **120b** of the handle **120**. The link member **3012** may be rotatable relative to the lever **3006** about a second pivot member **3014**.

As shown in FIG. **30B**, a bracket member **3018** may operatively couple to the link member **3012** and may be attached to the first portion **3004a** of the housing **3004**. In some implementations, the bracket member **3018** may have an inverted L-shape, as shown. However, the disclosure contemplates other suitable shapes of the bracket member **3018**. The bracket member **3018** may be rotatable relative to the link member **3012** about a third pivot member **3020**. The bracket member **3018** may also be rotatable relative to the first portion **3004a** of the housing **3004** about a fourth pivot member **3024**. A seal **3028** may attach to the bracket member **3018**. The seal **3028** may be configured to seal the spout **3002** in a closed position. In some implementations, the seal **3028** may be a lip seal that covers the spout **3002**. However, in some implementations, the seal **3028** may be, or may include, a plug that is made out of one or more relatively dense materials having a relatively high durometer and that extends into the spout **3002** to seal the spout **3002**.

To dispense the drink product, in some implementations, actuation of the lever **3006** by the user may cause the link member **3012** to move upward relative to the housing **3004**. Because the bracket member **3018** is attached to both the link member **3012** and to the housing **3004**, a portion of the bracket member **3018** may move upward with the link member **3012** while the remainder of the bracket member **3018** is forced to pivot about fourth pivot member **3024**. This in turn may cause the seal **3028** to move into an open position. When the seal **3028** moves into the open position, the seal **3028** may uncover the spout **3002** to dispense the drink product. Advantageously, in the open position, the seal **3028** may be angled at about 45-60 degrees with respect to the spout **3002** to direct the drink product downward toward

30

the beverage cup. Release of the lever **3006** by the user may allow the components to return to their unactuated position, allowing the seal **3028** to again close the spout **3002**.

Advantageously, unlike other dispenser mechanisms, the dispensing assemblies **2900**, **3000** of this disclosure do not rely on leverage against the outer surface of the frozen drink maker **100** to open the seal **2928**, **3028**. This may reduce wear and tear of the component parts of the dispensing assembly **2900**, **3000** and on the outer surface of the frozen drink maker **100**. Furthermore, because the seal **2928**, **3028** moves both horizontally and vertically with respect to the spout **2902**, **3002** to unseal the spout **2902**, **3002**, the open position of the seal **2928**, **3028** may provide less obstruction to the flow of the drink product from the spout **2902**, **3002**.

FIGS. **31A** and **31B** illustrate in greater detail the spout cover or shroud **116** for covering a portion of the dispensing assembly **2900**, **3000** according to an illustrative implementation of the disclosure. As shown in FIG. **31A**, the shroud **116** may include a first panel section **3102a** and a second panel section **3102** extending substantially parallel to one another. A front section **3104** may extend between the panel sections **3102a**, **3102b**. In some implementations, the panel sections **3102a**, **3102b** may be substantially flat, while the front section **3104** may be curved, as shown. In some implementations, the front section **3104** may include an arcuate upper edge **3106** configured such that actuation of the handle **120** is not impeded. However, the disclosure contemplates other suitable shapes of the upper edge **3106**, such as the rectilinear shape shown in FIG. **1**. As shown in FIG. **31B**, the panel sections **3102a**, **3102b** may be configured to form a removable snap fit with the dispenser housing **2904**, **3004**. A length of the shroud **116** may be selected to cover the component parts of the dispensing assemblies **2900**, **3000** other than the handle **120** to improve the aesthetic appearance of the frozen drink maker **100**. The shroud **116** may also aid in directing the drink product downward toward the beverage cup. The shroud **116** may be made of a dishwasher safe material for easy cleaning.

In some implementations, at least the front section **3104** of the shroud **116** may be vertically moveable relative to the dispensing assembly **2900**, **3000**. For example, in some implementations, the front section **3104** may be moveable relative to the first panel section **3102a** and the second panel section **3102b**. In some implementations, the front section **3104** may be hingedly connected to the first and second panel sections **3102a**, **3102b** or may be vertically slidable relative the first and second panel sections **3102a**, **3102b**. Such movement may be useful when dispensing a non-frozen, water-based beverage to prevent the beverage from dispensing at too lateral of a trajectory from the spout **2902**, **3002**. Such a lateral trajectory may result in at least a portion of the beverage not dispensing into a receiving vessel located below the spout **2902**, **3002**.

It should be appreciated that the various implementations described herein are not limited to making frozen or semi-frozen drinks, but may be applied to produce a cold and/or cooled drink product that is cooler than a received drink product, but not frozen or semi-frozen. For example, in some implementations, the same or similar mechanisms and/or techniques may be used as part of a cold drink machine and/or cooled drink maker to produce, maintain and dispense cold drinks.

As discussed with respect to FIG. **4**, actions associated with configuring or controlling a frozen drink maker such as frozen drink maker **100** and processes described herein can be performed by one or more programmable processors executing one or more computer programs to control or to

US 12,593,855 B2

31

perform all or some of the operations described herein. All or part of the frozen drink maker 100 systems and processes can be configured or controlled by special purpose logic circuitry, such as, an FPGA and/or an ASIC or embedded microprocessor(s) localized to the instrument hardware.

Non-transitory machine-readable storage media suitable for embodying computer program instructions and data include all forms of non-volatile storage area, including by way of example, semiconductor storage area devices, such as EPROM (erasable programmable read-only memory), EEPROM (electrically erasable programmable read-only memory), and flash storage area devices; magnetic disks, such as internal hard disks or removable disks; magneto-optical disks; and CD-ROM (compact disc read-only memory) and DVD-ROM (digital versatile disc read-only memory).

Elements of different implementations described may be combined to form other implementations not specifically set forth previously. Elements may be left out of the systems described previously without adversely affecting their operation or the operation of the system in general. Furthermore, various separate elements may be combined into one or more individual elements to perform the functions described in this specification.

The disclosure describes a removeable collection tray that may be disposed within the unit underneath the vessel/evaporator. The tray may be configured to collect condensation dripping off the vessel or spills resulting from filling the vessel. The tray may also be used to collect water from cleaning between uses. The tray of this disclosure may be sized to collect up to 16 ounces of liquid. The tray may also be made of a dishwasher safe material for easy cleaning.

This application describes illustrative systems, methods, and devices that provide a removeable condensation tray below vessel to reduce cleaning concerns and increase ease of use.

In some implementations, a removeable collection tray for a frozen drink maker includes a collection chamber for receiving liquid, and a handle. The collection chamber is configured to be removably inserted into a slot in a housing of the frozen drink maker adjacent an evaporator. In some implementations, the collection chamber is vertically spaced from a bottom side of the housing when inserted into the slot. In some implementations, the collection chamber includes an evaporator-facing surface. The evaporator-facing surface has a shape corresponding to an outer surface of the evaporator. In some implementations, the shape is semi-cylindrical. In some implementations, the handle, the evaporator-facing surface, and three other side walls define the collection chamber. In some implementations, the collection chamber has a liquid volume capacity of 16 ounces. In some implementations, the removeable collection tray is made from a dishwasher-safe material. In some implementations, a user-facing surface of the handle is flush with a user interface of the housing when the collection chamber is fully inserted into the slot. In some implementations, an underside of the handle has one or more ribs for adding structural integrity between the handle and the collection chamber. In some implementations, the slot is defined between at least one rail and a top surface of the housing.

In some implementations, a method of removing a collection tray from a frozen drink maker includes removing a mixing vessel from a housing of the frozen drink maker and, after the removing of the mixing vessel from the housing, removing the collection tray from the housing. In some implementations, removing the mixing vessel from the housing includes removing the mixing vessel and an

32

attached dispenser from the housing. In some implementations, removing the collection tray from the housing includes pulling the handle toward the user. In some implementations, pulling the handle toward the user includes sliding the collection tray along a slot in the housing toward the user. In some implementations, the method also includes fully disengaging the collection tray from the slot in the housing.

The application, in various implementations, addresses deficiencies associated with controlling slush flow within a mixing vessel of a frozen drink maker. This application describes illustrative systems, methods, and devices that use one or more internal baffles positioned within the mixing vessel to direct slush flow for thorough mixing and to prevent blockage within the mixing vessel. The one or more internal baffles control flow of contents within the mixing vessel can also reduce waste (e.g., waste caused by slush sticking to the vessel instead of dispensing through the spout).

In a first aspect, a mixing vessel for a frozen drink maker is described and the mixing vessel has at least one internal baffle. The mixing vessel includes a curved sidewall defining a substantially cylindrical vessel chamber therein. The vessel chamber includes a front, a rear, a right side, a left side, and a top. The mixing vessel also includes a corner baffle configured to control slush flow within the vessel chamber. The corner baffle is positioned at the front top of the vessel chamber on either the right side or the left side.

The mixing vessel may be configured to accommodate a dasher that rotates within the vessel chamber about a center axis and the corner baffle may be positioned such that the dasher is directed toward the corner baffle while moving upwardly within the vessel chamber. In these and other implementations, the corner baffle is positioned on the left side of the vessel chamber and the dasher is arranged to rotate in a clockwise direction. In select implementations, a distance from the center axis of the dasher to the top of the vessel chamber is less than 16 inches.

The corner baffle may extend out from the front into the vessel chamber at a relatively constant distance. In some implementations, the mixing vessel also includes a side baffle extending laterally along the vessel chamber from the front to the rear. The side baffle may include a curved surface that protrudes inwardly relative to a cross-section of the vessel chamber when viewed along a center axis of the vessel chamber. In these and other implementations, the side baffle is positioned on the left side or the right side of the vessel chamber. The side baffle and the corner baffle may both be positioned on either the left side or the right side of the vessel chamber. In some implementations, the mixing vessel also includes a front baffle positioned at the front of the vessel chamber extending across the top. In these and other implementations, the front baffle forms an angle of between 100°-150° relative the front of the vessel chamber. In various implementations in which the front baffle is present, the mixing vessel also includes a side baffle extending laterally along the vessel chamber from the front to the rear, and the corner baffle has a curved surface that extends from the side baffle to the front baffle. The substantially cylindrical vessel chamber may have an oval-shaped cross-section.

In another aspect, a mixing vessel for a frozen drink maker is described and the mixing vessel has at least three internal baffles. The mixing vessel includes a curved sidewall defining a substantially cylindrical vessel chamber therein. The vessel chamber includes a front, a rear, a right side, a left side, and a top. The mixing vessel includes a

US 12,593,855 B2

33

corner baffle positioned at the front top of the vessel chamber on either the right side or the left side. The mixing vessel also includes a side baffle extending laterally along the vessel chamber from the front to the rear. The mixing vessel further includes a front baffle positioned at the front of the vessel chamber extending across the top.

In some implementations, the side baffle and the corner baffle are both positioned on either the left side or the right side of the vessel chamber. In these and other implementations, the mixing vessel is configured to accommodate a dasher that rotates within the vessel chamber about a center axis. The corner baffle and the side baffle are positioned such that the dasher is directed toward the corner baffle and the side baffle while moving upwardly within the vessel chamber. In these and other implementations, the corner baffle and the side baffle are positioned on the left side of the vessel chamber and the dasher is arranged to rotate in a clockwise direction. In select implementations, a distance from the center axis of the dasher to the top of the vessel chamber is less than 16 inches. The corner baffle may extend out from the front into the vessel chamber at a relatively constant distance.

In yet another aspect, a frozen drink maker is described. The frozen drink maker includes a mixing vessel, a housing, a dasher, and a disperser assembly. The mixing vessel has a front, a rear, and a curved sidewall defining a vessel chamber therein. The housing has an upper housing section abutting the rear of the mixing vessel. The dasher is arranged to rotate within the mixing vessel about a center axis. The disperser assembly is at the front of the mixing vessel. The mixing vessel includes at least two internal baffles configured to control slush flow within the vessel chamber.

In some implementations, the mixing vessel includes at least three internal baffles configured to control slush flow within the vessel chamber. In some such implementations, the at least three internal baffles include: (1) a corner baffle positioned at a front top of the vessel chamber on either a right side or a left side, (2) a side baffle extending laterally along the vessel chamber from the front to the rear, and (3) a front baffle positioned at the front of the vessel chamber extending across the top. In these and other implementations, the dasher rotates in a clockwise direction, and the corner baffle and the side baffle are positioned on a left side of the vessel chamber when viewed from a front of the frozen drink maker.

The application, in various implementations, addresses deficiencies associated with controlling temperatures of drink products using recipes in a more adaptive and user-specific manner.

This application describes illustrative systems, methods, and devices that enable a drink maker to automatically control a temperature of a drink product based on a preset recipe target temperature stored in memory, while further allowing a user to adjust the preset temperature via a user input to enable the frozen drink maker to more flexibly achieve desired temperatures and/or textures tailored to the preferences of different users. The application also describes illustrative systems, methods, and devices that enable a drink maker to automatically control a temperature of a drink product based on a preset recipe target temperature stored in memory, while further monitoring a condition of a drive and/or dasher motor, such as current or power, and, if the current or power is too high, increasing the temperature of the drink product to reduce the thickness of the drink product and, thereby, reduce the current and/or power used by the drive and/or dasher motor to prevent damage to the drive motor.

34

In one aspect, a drink maker includes a mixing vessel arranged to receive a drink product and a dasher, driven by a drive motor, that is arranged to mix the drink product within the mixing vessel. The drink maker also includes a cooling circuit and/or device arranged to cool the drink product within the mixing vessel, a temperature sensor arranged to measure a temperature associated with the drink product and output a temperature signal, and a memory arranged to store a drink object representing a drink type, the drink object specifying a first temperature value corresponding to a first target temperature. A controller, in communication with the memory, is arranged to: i) receive the temperature signal, and ii) control the temperature associated with the drink product by controlling the cooling circuit based on the received temperature signal, the first temperature value, and/or a manual temperature adjustment and/or temperature offset. The frozen drink maker also includes a user interface arranged to receive a user input to adjust the manual temperature adjustment.

The temperature associated with the drink product may include a temperature of the drink product, a temperature of a cooling element used to cool the drink product, and/or a temperature of a refrigerant used to cool the drink product. The controller may adjust the first target temperature by adding the manual temperature adjustment to the first target temperature. The manual temperature adjustment may include positive or negative temperature value. The manual temperature adjustment may include a range of temperatures at, above, and below the first target temperature. The manual temperature adjustment may be adjustable in increments of greater than or equal to 0.1, 0.2, 0.3, 0.4, 0.5, 1, and/or 2 degrees Celsius.

In some implementations, the memory includes a plurality of recipes, each of the recipes including a temperature value corresponding to a target temperature. The cooling circuit and/or device may include a refrigeration circuit including an evaporator. The evaporator may be part of the closed loop refrigeration circuit and/or system including a condenser and a compressor. The controller may be configured to control the temperature associated with the drink product by activating the compressor to circulate refrigerant through the evaporator to cool the drink product and deactivating the compressor to stop a flow of refrigerant through the evaporator to stop cooling of the drink product. The controller may control the temperature associated with the drink product by comparing the received temperature signal to the first temperature value, adjusted based on the manual temperature adjustment, and, in response, activating or deactivating the cooling circuit to match the received temperature signal to the first temperature value, adjusted by the manual temperature adjustment, and, thereby, adjust the temperature associated with the drink product to about the target temperature adjusted by the manual temperature adjustment. In some implementations, the cooling circuit includes a thermal energy cooling (TEC) system implementing, for example, the Peltier effect.

In another aspect, a method for making a drink product includes: receiving, into a mixing vessel, the drink product; mixing, using a dasher driven by a drive motor, the drink product within the mixing vessel; cooling, using a cooling circuit, the drink product within the mixing vessel; measuring, via a temperature sensor, a temperature associated with the drink product and outputting a temperature signal; storing, in a memory, a drink object representing a drink type, the drink object specifying a first temperature value corresponding to a first target temperature; receiving, at a controller, the temperature signal; controlling, by the con-

US 12,593,855 B2

35

troller, the temperature associated with the drink product by controlling the cooling circuit based on the received temperature signal, the first temperature value, and a manual temperature adjustment; and receiving a user input to adjust the manual temperature adjustment.

In a further aspect, a drink maker includes a mixing vessel arranged to receive a drink product and a dasher, driven by a drive motor, arranged to mix the drink product within the mixing vessel. The drink maker also includes a cooling circuit arranged to cool the drink product within the mixing vessel, a temperature sensor arranged to measure a temperature associated with the drink product and output a temperature signal, a motor condition sensor arranged to measure a motor condition associated with the drive motor and output a motor condition signal, and a memory arranged to store a first temperature value corresponding to a first target temperature and store a motor condition limit. A controller, in communication with the memory, is arranged to: i) receive the temperature signal, ii) receive the motor condition signal, and ii) control the temperature associated with the drink product by controlling the cooling circuit based at least on the received temperature signal, the received motor condition signal, the first temperature value, and the motor condition limit.

In some implementations, the controller deactivates the cooling circuit when a magnitude (e.g., a current or power level) of the received motor condition signal is equal to or greater than the motor condition limit. The controller may determine a second temperature value corresponding to a second target temperature, where the magnitude of the received motor condition signal is lower than the motor condition limit. The controller may control the temperature associated with the drink product by controlling the cooling circuit based on the second temperature value. In some implementations, the controller deactivates the cooling circuit until when the temperature associated with the drink product is about equal to the second target temperature.

The motor condition may include current, power, torque, speed of rotation, acceleration of rotation, noise, and/or thermal output. The motor condition sensor may include a motor current sensor, motor voltage sensor, motor torque sensor, motor rotation sensor, acoustic sensor, and/or temperature sensor. A user interface may be arranged to receive a user input to adjust a manual temperature adjustment. The controller may control the temperature associated with the drink product by controlling the cooling circuit based on the received temperature signal, the received motor condition signal, the first temperature value, the motor condition limit, and/or the manual temperature adjustment. The controller may adjust the first target temperature by adding the manual temperature adjustment to the first target temperature.

In yet a further aspect, a method for making a drink product includes: receiving, in a mixing vessel, the drink product; mixing, using a dasher driven by a drive motor, the drink product within the mixing vessel; cooling, using a cooling circuit, the drink product within the mixing vessel; measuring, via a temperature sensor, a temperature associated with the drink product and output a temperature signal; measuring, via a motor condition sensor, a motor condition associated with the drive motor and outputting a motor condition signal; storing, in a memory, a first temperature value corresponding to a first target temperature and storing a motor condition limit; receiving, at a controller, the temperature signal and the motor condition signal; and controlling the temperature associated with the drink product by controlling the cooling circuit based on the received

36

temperature signal, the received motor condition signal, the first temperature value, and/or the motor condition limit.

The application, in various implementations, addresses deficiencies associated with cooling components of a drink maker.

This application describes illustrative systems, methods, and devices whereby a dual-use cooling fan concurrently provides cooling air flow to both a drive motor used to drive rotation of a dasher and a condenser used to cool refrigerant of a refrigeration circuit and/or system of the drink maker.

In one aspect, a drink maker includes a mixing vessel arranged to receive a drink product and a dasher, driven by a drive motor, arranged to mix the drink product within the mixing vessel. A refrigeration circuit is arranged to cool the drink product within the mixing vessel including a condenser. A cooling fan is configured to concurrently cool the drive motor and the condenser. In some implementations, the cooling fan is driven by the drive motor either directly or via a gear assembly, and therefore is activated when the drive motor is activated.

The cooling fan may provide air flow through the condenser to cool refrigerant flowing through the condenser. The cooling fan may provide air flow along a surface of the drive motor to cool the drive motor. The cooling fan, drive motor, and condenser may be positioned such that air flow generated by the cooling fan passes serially through the condenser and along a surface of the drive motor. A first portion of air flow generated by the cooling fan may cool the condenser and a second portion of air flow generated by the cooling fan may cool the drive motor. In another implementation, air flow generated by the cooling fan passes in parallel through the condenser and along a surface of the drive motor such that a first portion of the air flow passes through the condenser, while a second portion of the air flow passes along a surface of the drive motor. The condenser may include one or more coils wound in a serpentine arrangement. Each of the one or more coils may include a plurality of thermal transfer fins. When the cooling fan provides air flow through the condenser to cool refrigerant flowing through the condenser, the air flow may travel adjacent to and/or around the plurality of coils.

A cooling channel may extend between the cooling fan and the drive motor, where the cooling channel provides cooling air flow between the cooling fan and the drive motor. The cooling channel may be at least partially formed by a duct. A cooling channel may extend between the cooling fan and the condenser, where the cooling channel provides cooling air flow between the cooling fan and the condenser. The cooling channel may be at least partially formed by a duct. The cooling may include a centrifugal fan, a cross-flow fan, a tangential fan, a volute fan, a backward curved fan, a forward curved fan, a blower fan, a squirrel-cage fan, and/or an axial fan.

In another aspect, a cooling fan is configured for cooling a drive motor and a condenser within a housing of a drink maker, where the drive motor is configured to drive rotation of a dasher within a mixing vessel of the drink maker and the condenser is configured to cool a refrigerant circulating within a refrigeration system of the drink maker. The cooling fan includes an air inlet configured to receive an air flow from the ambient environment, an impeller configured to generate the air flow, and an air outlet configured to output the air flow through the condenser and along a surface of the drive motor. The cooling fan may include an air channel arranged to direct the air flow through the condenser and along the surface of the drive motor. The air channel may be at least partially formed by an air duct. The cooling fan may

US 12,593,855 B2

37

include a centrifugal fan, a cross-flow fan, a tangential fan, a volute fan, a backward curved fan, a forward curved fan, a blower fan, a squirrel-cage fan, and/or an axial fan.

In a further aspect, a method for concurrently cooling a condenser and a drive motor within a housing of a drink maker using a cooling fan includes: activating the drive motor that is arranged to drive rotation of a dasher within a mixing vessel of the drink maker; activating a compressor of a refrigeration system of the drink maker; and activating the cooling fan to concurrently generate air flow through the condenser and along a surface of the drive motor. In some implementations, the cooling fan is coupled to and/or driven to rotate by the drive motor. The method may include receiving a user input to activate the drive motor, compressor, and the cooling fan. The user input may initiate a recipe and/or computer program, controlled by a controller, that automatically activates the drive motor, compressor, and the cooling fan.

One of ordinary skill will recognize that the systems, methods, and devices described herein may apply to other types of food products such as to the making and/or processing of, without limitation, ice cream, frozen yogurt, other creams, and the like. While the present disclosure describes examples of a drink maker processing various frozen and/or semi-frozen drink products, the systems, devices, and methods described herein are not limited to such drink products and are capable of processing and/or making other types of drink products such as cooled drink products and/or chilled drink products. The terms “mix,” “mixed” or “mixing” as used herein are not limited to combining multiple ingredients together, but also include mixing a drink product or liquid having a single or no added ingredients. For example, a drink product may consist of only water that is mixed by a dasher during processing, i.e., portions of the water are churned and/or intermingled as the dasher rotates. This may, for example, advantageously enable a more uniform temperature of the water and/or liquid as a whole within the mixing vessel by intermingling portions of the water and/or liquid having different temperatures.

The application, in various implementations, addresses deficiencies associated with fluid inlets for frozen drink makers. Previous frozen drink makers are typically sized for commercial applications. Commercial frozen drink makers have significant headspace above the slush in the vessel. In a commercial frozen drink maker, liquid ingredients can be roughly poured into an open top of the vessel without concern of losing liquids due to splashing or ingredient expansion generated by impact force.

This application describes illustrative systems, methods, and devices that address shortcomings of how liquids are added to a vessel for a frozen drink maker. In particular, a pour-in opening for a frozen drink maker is described that allows liquid ingredients to be added to the vessel in a controlled manner, thereby minimizing or preventing slush overflow. The disclosed pour-in opening can be used with both commercial frozen drink makers or residential frozen drink makers having a smaller vessel capacity and less available headspace than commercial units. The pour-in opening advantageously avoids external splatter and spillage of liquid ingredients as they are added to the vessel and prevents finger insertion (to protect users from moving componentry within the vessel). The pour-in opening also prevents slush contained within the vessel from being pushed out of the vessel.

In some aspects, a pour-in opening for a frozen drink maker is described. The frozen drink maker has a dasher

38

configured to rotate within a mixing vessel about a center axis. The pour-in opening includes a surface that inclines radially with respect to the center axis of the dasher. The pour-in opening also includes an aperture positioned on the surface in fluid communication with an interior of the mixing vessel. The surface may be sloped to direct fluids entering the mixing vessel to enter in the direction of dasher rotation. In some implementations, the aperture extends laterally along the surface in a direction parallel to the center axis of the dasher. The aperture may be shaped as a slot. In some implementations, the surface incline directs ingredients to enter the mixing vessel in an entry direction and the entry direction is the same as a rotation direction of the dasher. In some such implementations, the rotation direction of the dasher is clockwise when viewed from a front of the frozen drink maker. In these and other implementations, the aperture is positioned on a right side of the mixing vessel when viewed from the front of the frozen drink maker. A grate may cover at least a portion of the aperture, if desired. In these and other implementations, there may also be a cover moveable between an open position in which the pour-in opening is accessible to a user and a closed position in which the pour-in opening is not accessible to the user. In select implementations, the pour-in opening may also include a lip extending up from a perimeter of the surface to form a well that feeds into the aperture. The pour-in opening may be located approximate to a rear of the mixing vessel when viewed from a front of the frozen drink maker. In these and other implementations, a rotation of the dasher moves contents of the mixing vessel from the rear of the mixing vessel to a front of the mixing vessel.

In another aspect, a vessel for a frozen drink maker is described. The vessel includes a chamber and a pour-in opening. The chamber is a substantially cylindrical chamber sized to accommodate a dasher configured to rotate within the vessel about a center axis. The pour-in opening is positioned on a top section of the vessel. The pour-in opening includes a surface and an aperture. The surface inclines radially with respect to the center axis of the dasher. The aperture is positioned on the surface in fluid communication with the chamber. In some implementations, the pour-in opening is positioned at a rear of the vessel. In these and other implementations, the surface of the pour-in opening inclines radially to direct incoming ingredients to enter the vessel in an entry direction, and the entry direction is the same as a rotation direction of the dasher. In select implementations, the rotation direction of the dasher is clockwise and the aperture is positioned on a right side of the vessel when viewed from a front of the vessel. In some implementations, the vessel also includes a cover positioned over the pour-in opening and the cover is moveable between an open position in which the pour-in opening is accessible to a user and a closed position in which the pour-in opening is not accessible to the user.

In further aspects, a frozen drink maker is described. The frozen drink maker includes a mixing vessel having a substantially cylindrical chamber, a dasher configured to rotate within the mixing vessel about a center axis, and a pour-in opening positioned on a top of the mixing vessel. The pour-in opening has a surface that inclines radially with respect to the center axis of the dasher and an aperture positioned on the surface in fluid communication with the chamber. In some implementations, the center axis of the dasher extends in a horizontal direction. In these and other implementations, the aperture extends laterally along the surface in a direction parallel to the center axis of the dasher. The surface inclines radially to direct incoming ingredients

US 12,593,855 B2

39

to enter the mixing vessel in an entry direction, and the entry direction is the same as a rotation direction of the dasher. In select implementations, the rotation direction of the dasher is clockwise when viewed from a front of the frozen drink maker and the aperture is positioned on a right side of the mixing vessel when viewed from the front of the frozen drink maker.

The disclosure describes a low-maintenance dispensing system for a frozen drink maker that uses a lip seal rather than a plunger seal. The dispensing mechanism includes several pivoting linkages that operate to swing the seal up when a user actuates a dispensing lever. In the open position, the seal is angled about 45-60 degrees with respect to the spout, which helps to direct the dispensed drink product downward. The spout opening also includes a safety grate to prevent the user from inadvertently inserting his or her fingers into the spout.

This application describes illustrative systems, methods, and devices that provide a dispensing assembly for dispensing a drink product through a spout of a frozen drink maker.

In some exemplary implementations, a dispensing assembly for a frozen drink maker of this disclosure includes a housing having a first portion attached to an outer surface of the frozen drink maker adjacent to a spout, and a second portion spaced apart from the spout and extending outward from the outer surface. A lever attaches to the second portion of the housing. The lever is rotatable relative to the second portion of the housing about a first pivot member. A seal operatively couples to the lever. The seal is configured to seal the spout in a closed position. Rotation of the lever causes the seal to move into an open position to allow dispensing of a drink product through the spout.

In some implementations, a link member operatively couples to the lever. The link member is rotatable relative to the lever about a second pivot member. A bracket member operatively couples to the link member and attaches to the first portion of the housing. The bracket member is rotatable relative to the link member about a third pivot member and rotatable relative to the first portion of the housing about a fourth pivot member. The seal is attached to the bracket member.

In some implementations, the second pivot member is a pin extending through the lever and through the link member. In some implementations, the third pivot member is a pin extending through the bracket member and through the link member. In some implementations, the fourth pivot member is a pin extending through the first portion of the housing and through the bracket member. In some implementations, the seal is angled at about 45-60 degrees with respect to the spout when the seal is in the open position. In some implementations, the spout includes a grate configured to prevent a user from inserting fingers into the spout. In some implementations, the first pivot member includes a pin extending through the second portion of the housing and through the lever. In some implementations, the seal is a lip seal. In some implementations, the bracket member is L-shaped. In some implementations, the housing is L-shaped.

In some implementations, a method of dispensing a drink product through a spout of a frozen drink maker of this disclosure includes rotating a lever about a first pivot member relative to a second portion of a housing of a dispensing assembly. The housing further includes a first portion attached to an outer surface of the frozen drink maker adjacent to the spout and the second portion spaced apart from the spout and extending outward from the outer surface. Rotating the lever causes a seal operatively coupled

40

to the lever to move into an open position to allow dispensing of the drink product through the spout. The seal is configured to seal the spout in a closed position.

In some implementations, the dispensing assembly further includes a link member operatively coupled to the lever, and rotating the lever causes the link member to rotate relative to the lever about a second pivot member. In some implementations, the dispensing assembly further includes a bracket member operatively coupled to the link member and attached to the first portion of the housing, and rotating the lever causes the bracket member to rotate relative to the link member about a third pivot member and to rotate relative to the first portion of the housing about a fourth pivot member. In some implementations, the seal is attached to the bracket member.

The disclosure describes a shroud for attaching to a dispensing assembly of a frozen drink maker. The shroud is configured to direct the drink product downward toward a beverage cup without interfering with the movement of the dispenser lever. The shroud also hides components of the dispensing assembly for a more pleasing aesthetic appearance and is removable for easy cleaning.

This application describes illustrative systems, methods, and devices that provide a shroud for attaching to a dispensing assembly for directing a drink product downward toward a beverage cup.

In some implementations, a shroud for a dispenser assembly of a frozen drink maker of this disclosure includes a first panel section and a second panel section extending substantially parallel to the first panel section. A front section extends between the first and second panel sections. The first and second panel sections are configured to form a removable snap fit with a dispenser housing of the dispenser assembly.

In some implementations, the front section is curved. In some implementations, a vertical position of at least the front section of the shroud is adjustable relative to the dispenser assembly. In some implementations, the front section defines an upper edge. A shape of the upper edge is configured to allow actuation of a handle of the dispenser assembly. In some implementations, a shape of the upper edge is arcuate. In some implementations, a shape of the upper edge is rectilinear. In some implementations, a length of the shroud is selected to cover component parts of the dispenser assembly. In some implementations, a length and shape of the shroud is selected to direct a drink product dispensed from a spout of the frozen drink maker downward. In some implementations, the shroud is made from a dishwasher safe material. In some implementations, the front section is moveable relative to the first panel section and the second panel section. In some implementations, the front section is hingedly connected to the first panel section and the second panel section. In some implementations, the front section is vertically slidable relative to the first panel section and the second panel section. In some implementations, the first panel section is flat. In some implementations, the second panel section is flat.

What is claimed is:

1. A frozen drink maker comprising:

a housing comprising an upper housing section and a lever moveable relative to the upper housing section between a coupling position and an uncoupling position;

a mixing vessel to receive a drink product, the mixing vessel having:

US 12,593,855 B2

41

a first end with a first opening and a second end with a second opening configured to dispense the drink product; and
 a pour-in opening located on the mixing vessel between the first end and the second end;
 a dasher configured to rotate in the mixing vessel;
 a motor to drive the dasher;
 an evaporator configured to be received through the first opening and be positioned within the mixing vessel; and
 a flexible seal arranged proximate to the upper housing section,
 wherein the lever controls coupling the mixing vessel to the upper housing section when in the coupling position and uncoupling the mixing vessel from the upper housing section when in the uncoupling position, and wherein, when the lever is in the coupling position, the first opening of the mixing vessel is positioned to face horizontally and is sealed by the flexible seal.

2. The frozen drink maker of claim 1, wherein the mixing vessel comprises a wall having the first opening formed therein, and the first opening is sealed against the upper housing section by the flexible seal when the lever is in the coupling position.

3. The frozen drink maker of claim 1, wherein the mixing vessel comprises a wall having the first opening formed therein, and wherein the flexible seal comprises a face seal that interfaces a vertically aligned surface of the upper housing section to an edge of the first end of the mixing vessel.

4. The frozen drink maker of claim 1, wherein the flexible seal comprises a vessel seal portion configured to create a watertight seal between the mixing vessel and the upper housing section, and an evaporator seal portion configured to seal the evaporator within the mixing vessel.

5. The frozen drink maker of claim 1, wherein when moving between the coupling position and the uncoupling position, the lever rotates less than 90° relative to the upper housing section.

6. The frozen drink maker of claim 1, further comprising an interlock switch, wherein the interlock switch is positioned within the upper housing section and configured to be activated and permit action of the motor when the mixing vessel is coupled to the housing.

7. The frozen drink maker of claim 1, wherein the pour-in opening is on a top of the mixing vessel.

8. The frozen drink maker of claim 1, wherein the lever comprises a handle enabling a user to move the lever between the coupling position and the uncoupling position.

9. The frozen drink maker of claim 8, wherein an uppermost portion of the handle is positioned closer to the upper housing section when in the coupling position than when in the uncoupling position.

10. The frozen drink maker of claim 1, wherein movement of the lever to move the lever into the coupling position activates a cam in the upper housing section that engages at least one mating feature on the mixing vessel to secure the mixing vessel to the upper housing section.

11. The frozen drink maker of claim 10, wherein the cam further comprises an ejection feature to apply an ejection force to the mixing vessel when the lever is moved from the coupling position to the uncoupling position.

12. The frozen drink maker of claim 1, further comprising a collection tray configured to be removably placed in or on the housing at least partly below the mixing vessel, the collection tray comprising a collection chamber for receiving liquid from an exterior surface of the mixing vessel.

42

13. The frozen drink maker of claim 12, further comprising a channel formed between the exterior surface of the mixing vessel and the housing, wherein the liquid received by the collection chamber travels from the exterior surface of the mixing vessel, through the channel, and to the collection chamber.

14. The frozen drink maker of claim 12, wherein the collection tray is configured to be removably placed at least partly in a slot of the housing positioned below the mixing vessel.

15. The frozen drink maker of claim 12, wherein a curvature of a user-facing surface of a handle of the collection tray is configured to correspond to a curvature of a user-facing front edge of the mixing vessel.

16. The frozen drink maker of claim 12, wherein the housing further comprises at least one rail configured to guide a placement of the collection tray when the collection tray is placed in or on the housing.

17. The frozen drink maker of claim 16, wherein the at least one rail is further configured to guide a placement of the mixing vessel when the mixing vessel is placed on the housing for coupling to the housing.

18. A frozen drink maker comprising:
 a housing comprising an upper housing section and a coupling mechanism rotatably moveable relative to the upper housing section between a coupling position and an uncoupling position, wherein the coupling mechanism comprises a lever;
 a mixing vessel to receive a drink product, the mixing vessel having:
 a first end with a first opening and a second end with a second opening configured to dispense the drink product; and
 a pour-in opening located on the mixing vessel between the first end and the second end;
 a dasher configured to rotate in the mixing vessel;
 a motor to drive the dasher;
 an evaporator configured to be received through the first opening and be positioned within the mixing vessel; and
 a flexible seal arranged proximate to the upper housing section,
 wherein the coupling mechanism controls coupling the mixing vessel to the upper housing section when in the coupling position and uncoupling the mixing vessel from the upper housing section when in the uncoupling position, and
 wherein, when the coupling mechanism is in the coupling position, the first opening of the mixing vessel is positioned to face horizontally and is sealed by the flexible seal.

19. The frozen drink maker of claim 18, wherein the flexible seal comprises a vessel seal portion configured to create a watertight seal between the mixing vessel and the upper housing section, and an evaporator seal portion configured to seal the evaporator within the mixing vessel.

20. The frozen drink maker of claim 18, wherein the housing further comprises at least one rail configured to guide a placement of the mixing vessel when the mixing vessel is placed on the housing for coupling to the housing.

21. The frozen drink maker of claim 18, wherein the pour-in opening is on a top of the mixing vessel.

22. The frozen drink maker of claim 18, further comprising a collection tray configured to be removably placed in or on the housing at least partly below the mixing vessel, the collection tray comprising a collection chamber for receiving liquid from an exterior surface of the mixing vessel.

US 12,593,855 B2

43

23. The frozen drink maker of claim 22, further comprising a channel formed between the exterior surface of the mixing vessel and the housing, wherein the liquid received by the collection chamber travels from the exterior surface of the mixing vessel, through the channel, and to the collection chamber.

24. A frozen drink maker comprising:

a housing comprising an upper housing section and a cam feature moveable between a coupling position and an uncoupling position;

a mixing vessel to receive a drink product, the mixing vessel having:

a first end with a first opening and a second end with a second opening configured to dispense the drink product; and

a pour-in opening located on the mixing vessel between the first end and the second end;

a dasher configured to rotate in the mixing vessel;

a motor to drive the dasher;

an evaporator configured to be received through the first opening and be positioned within the mixing vessel; and

a flexible seal arranged proximate to the upper housing section,

wherein the cam feature controls coupling the mixing vessel to the upper housing section when in the coupling position and uncoupling the mixing vessel from the upper housing section when in the uncoupling position, and

wherein, when the cam feature is in the coupling position, the first opening of the mixing vessel is positioned to face horizontally and is sealed by the flexible seal.

25. The frozen drink maker of claim 24, wherein the flexible seal comprises a vessel seal portion configured to create a watertight seal between the mixing vessel and the

44

upper housing section, and an evaporator seal portion configured to seal the evaporator within the mixing vessel.

26. The frozen drink maker of claim 24, further comprising an interlock switch, wherein the interlock switch is positioned within the upper housing section and configured to be activated and permit action of the motor when the mixing vessel is coupled to the housing.

27. The frozen drink maker of claim 24, further comprising a compressor, a condenser, and a condenser fan.

28. The frozen drink maker of claim 24, wherein the pour-in opening is on a top of the mixing vessel.

29. The frozen drink maker of claim 24, wherein the flexible seal is arranged between the upper housing section and the first end of the mixing vessel when the mixing vessel is in a coupling position.

30. The frozen drink maker of claim 24, wherein the housing comprises a lever moveable relative to the upper housing section, wherein moving the lever to a first position moves the cam feature into the coupling position, and wherein, when in the coupling position, the cam feature engages at least one mating feature on the mixing vessel to control coupling of the mixing vessel to the upper housing section.

31. The frozen drink maker of claim 30, wherein the mixing vessel comprises a wall having the first opening formed therein, wherein the first opening is sealed against the upper housing section by the flexible seal when the lever is in the first position, and wherein the flexible seal comprises a face seal that interfaces a vertically aligned surface of the upper housing section to an edge of the first end of the mixing vessel.

32. The frozen drink maker of claim 30, wherein the cam feature further comprises an ejection feature to apply an ejection force to the mixing vessel when the lever is moved from the first position to a second position.

* * * * *

EXHIBIT 3

Exhibit 3

Claim Chart Comparing the Keenstar Frozen Drink Maker to U.S. Patent No. 12,593,855

Below is a chart that applies asserted exemplary independent claim 24 and 30 of U.S. Patent No. 12,593,855 (the “’855 Patent”) to the accused Keenstar Frozen Drink Maker (the “Accused Product”). This Accused Product was purchased at the following listings:

- www.amazon.com/dp/B0F7KL8BX9 (ASIN B0F7KL8BX9)
- <https://www.amazon.com/dp/B0DTHB6L3K> (ASIN B0DTHB6L3K)

Inspection of the Accused Products purchased at each of the foregoing listings confirms that each is identical. The following contentions use photographs taken of one of the Accused Products, but each feature shown is identically present in all purchased Accused Products.

The arguments and evidence cited in the chart below are representative and Plaintiffs reserve the right to rely on additional arguments and evidence to show that the above-identified accused product infringes exemplary independent claim 24 and 30 of the ’855 Patent.


<u>Claim Element</u>	<u>Accused Product</u>
24[Pre.]: A frozen drink maker comprising:	 <p>Accused Product Packaging.</p>

Exhibit 3

Claim Chart Comparing the Keenstar Frozen Drink Maker (the “Accused Product”) to U.S. Patent No. 12,593,855

<u>Claim Element</u>	<u>Accused Product</u>
<p>24[a]: a housing comprising an upper housing section and a cam feature moveable between a coupling position and an uncoupling position;</p>	<div> </div> <p>Photograph of Accused Product (annotated).</p> <p>The cam feature of the Accused Product is moveable between a coupling position and uncoupling position.</p>

Exhibit 3

Claim Chart Comparing the Keenstar Frozen Drink Maker (the “Accused Product”) to U.S. Patent No. 12,593,855

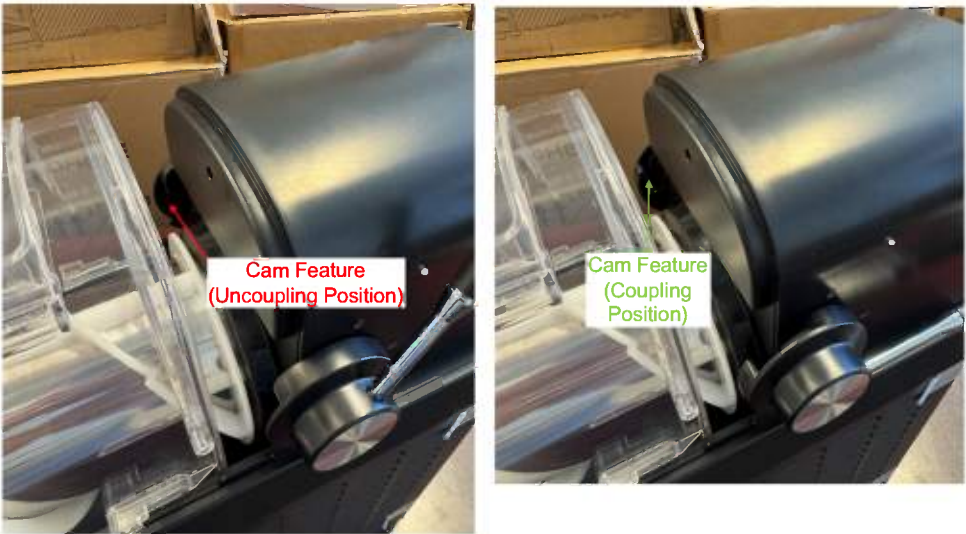
<u>Claim Element</u>	<u>Accused Product</u>
	 <p>Photographs of Accused Product (annotated).</p>

Exhibit 3

Claim Chart Comparing the Keenstar Frozen Drink Maker (the “Accused Product”) to U.S. Patent No. 12,593,855

<u>Claim Element</u>	<u>Accused Product</u>
	<p>b. Before discharging and operation, the mixing fan blade and the charging barrel must be packed and locked, as shown in the figure:</p> <div style="text-align: center;"> </div> <p>Accused Product Instruction Manual.</p>

Exhibit 3

Claim Chart Comparing the Keenstar Frozen Drink Maker (the “Accused Product”) to U.S. Patent No. 12,593,855

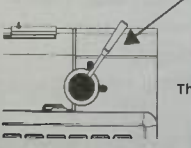
<u>Claim Element</u>	<u>Accused Product</u>
	<div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 10px;"> <p style="text-align: center;">DISASSEMBLE AND CLEANING</p> <p>Disassemble Pour in clean tap water before disassembly, start the cleaning mode for about 4 minutes, and then drain the liquid in the filling bucket.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Unplug the power connection, turn the charging barrel switch to the unlocking position (as shown in Figure 3), remove the feeding barrel, and then take out the mixing fan blade to clean it and dry it with a towel. 2. Pull out the drip tray, pour out the liquid inside, clean it and dry it with a towel. 3. Wipe the evaporator and the rear sealing ring with a clean towel. Note that the sealing ring cannot be disassembled, nor can it be pulled forcefully, so as not to cause water leakage due to its deformation and cause the machine to be scrapped. <div style="text-align: center;">  <p>The unlocking position</p> </div> <p style="text-align: center;">Figure 3</p> </div> <p>Accused Product Instruction Manual.</p>
<p>24[b]: a mixing vessel to receive a drink product, the mixing vessel having:</p>	<p>The mixing vessel is configured to receive a drink product.</p>

Exhibit 3

Claim Chart Comparing the Keenstar Frozen Drink Maker (the “Accused Product”) to U.S. Patent No. 12,593,855



<u>Claim Element</u>	<u>Accused Product</u>
	 <p>Mixing Vessel</p> <p>Photograph of Accused Product (annotated).</p>
<p>24[b][i]: a first end with a first opening and a second end with a second opening configured to dispense drink product; and</p>	 <p>First End with First Opening</p> <p>Second End with Second Opening</p> <p>Photograph of Accused Product (annotated).</p>

Exhibit 3

Claim Chart Comparing the Keenstar Frozen Drink Maker (the “Accused Product”) to U.S. Patent No. 12,593,855

<u>Claim Element</u>	<u>Accused Product</u>
	<p>The second opening of the mixing vessel of the Accused Product is configured to dispense a drink product.</p>
<p>24[b][ii]: a pour-in opening located on the mixing vessel between the first end and the second end;</p>	<div> </div> <p>Photograph of Accused Product (annotated).</p>
<p>24[c]: a dasher configured to rotate in the mixing vessel;</p>	<p>The dasher of the Accused Product is configured to rotate in the mixing vessel to stir the drink product.</p>

Exhibit 3

Claim Chart Comparing the Keenstar Frozen Drink Maker (the “Accused Product”) to U.S. Patent No. 12,593,855

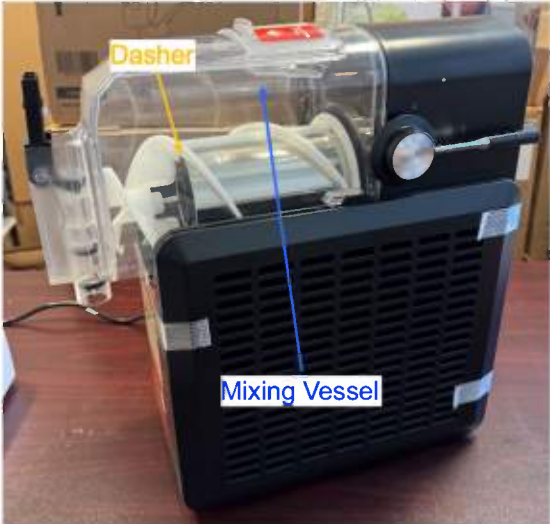
<u>Claim Element</u>	<u>Accused Product</u>
	 <p>Photograph of Accused Product (annotated).</p>
<p>24[d]: a motor to drive the dasher;</p>	<p>The Accused Product includes a motor that drives the dasher to rotate it to stir the drink product.</p> <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 10px; margin: 10px 0;"> <p>PROTECTION FUNCTION</p> <p>a.Motor protection function: During the working process of the machine, in order to prevent the stalling of the stirring motor due to the smoothie becoming harder and harder, the software in machine will monitor the working state and automatically stop the motor when necessary to ensure the service life of the stirring motor.</p> <p>b.Compressor protection function: In order to prevent the compressor from starting frequently, during the refrigeration process, if the</p> </div>

Exhibit 3

Claim Chart Comparing the Keenstar Frozen Drink Maker (the “Accused Product”) to U.S. Patent No. 12,593,855

<u>Claim Element</u>	<u>Accused Product</u>
	<p>Accused Product Instruction Manual.</p> <p>As confirmed by product testing, during operation a motor of the frozen drink maker drives the dasher to rotate.</p>
<p>24[e]: an evaporator configured to be received through the first opening and be positioned within the mixing vessel; and</p>	<div> </div> <p>Photograph of Accused Product (annotated).</p> <p>The evaporator is received through the first opening of the mixing vessel.</p>

Exhibit 3

Claim Chart Comparing the Keenstar Frozen Drink Maker (the “Accused Product”) to U.S. Patent No. 12,593,855

<u>Claim Element</u>	<u>Accused Product</u>
	<p>b. Before discharging and operation, the mixing fan blade and the charging barrel must be packed and locked, as shown in the figure:</p> <div style="text-align: center;"> <p>The open state of the charging barrel switch</p> <p>The closed state of the charging barrel switch</p> <p>Before installation</p> <p>After installation</p> </div> <p>Accused Product Instruction Manual.</p>

Exhibit 3

Claim Chart Comparing the Keenstar Frozen Drink Maker (the “Accused Product”) to U.S. Patent No. 12,593,855

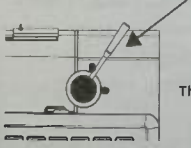
<u>Claim Element</u>	<u>Accused Product</u>
	<div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 10px;"> <p style="text-align: center;">DISASSEMBLE AND CLEANING</p> <p>Disassemble Pour in clean tap water before disassembly, start the cleaning mode for about 4 minutes, and then drain the liquid in the filling bucket.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Unplug the power connection, turn the charging barrel switch to the unlocking position (as shown in Figure 3), remove the feeding barrel, and then take out the mixing fan blade to clean it and dry it with a towel. 2. Pull out the drip tray, pour out the liquid inside, clean it and dry it with a towel. 3. Wipe the evaporator and the rear sealing ring with a clean towel. Note that the sealing ring cannot be disassembled, nor can it be pulled forcefully, so as not to cause water leakage due to its deformation and cause the machine to be scrapped. <div style="text-align: center;">  <p>The unlocking position</p> </div> <p style="text-align: center;">Figure 3</p> </div> <p>Accused Product Instruction Manual.</p>

Exhibit 3

Claim Chart Comparing the Keenstar Frozen Drink Maker (the “Accused Product”) to U.S. Patent No. 12,593,855


<u>Claim Element</u>	<u>Accused Product</u>
<p>24[f]: a flexible seal arranged proximate to the upper housing section;</p>	 <p>Photograph of Accused Product (annotated).</p> <p>As confirmed by product testing, the flexible seal comprises a flexible material.</p>
<p>24[g]: wherein the cam feature controls coupling the mixing vessel to the upper housing section when in the coupling position and uncoupling the mixing vessel from the upper housing section when in the uncoupling position, and</p>	<p>The cam feature of the Accused Product controls the coupling of the mixing vessel to the upper housing section when in the coupling position and uncouples the mixing vessel from the upper housing section when in the uncoupling position.</p>

Exhibit 3

Claim Chart Comparing the Keenstar Frozen Drink Maker (the “Accused Product”) to U.S. Patent No. 12,593,855

<u>Claim Element</u>	<u>Accused Product</u>
	<p>b. Before discharging and operation, the mixing fan blade and the charging barrel must be packed and locked, as shown in the figure:</p> <div style="text-align: center;"> </div> <p>Accused Product Instruction Manual.</p>

Exhibit 3

Claim Chart Comparing the Keenstar Frozen Drink Maker (the “Accused Product”) to U.S. Patent No. 12,593,855

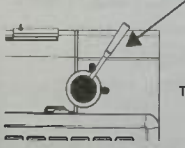
<u>Claim Element</u>	<u>Accused Product</u>
	<div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 10px;"> <p style="text-align: center;">DISASSEMBLE AND CLEANING</p> <p>Disassemble Pour in clean tap water before disassembly, start the cleaning mode for about 4 minutes, and then drain the liquid in the filling bucket.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Unplug the power connection, turn the charging barrel switch to the unlocking position (as shown in Figure 3), remove the feeding barrel, and then take out the mixing fan blade to clean it and dry it with a towel. 2. Pull out the drip tray, pour out the liquid inside, clean it and dry it with a towel. 3. Wipe the evaporator and the rear sealing ring with a clean towel. Note that the sealing ring cannot be disassembled, nor can it be pulled forcefully, so as not to cause water leakage due to its deformation and cause the machine to be scrapped. <div style="text-align: center;">  <p>The unlocking position</p> </div> <p style="text-align: center;">Figure 3</p> </div> <p>Accused Product Instruction Manual.</p>

Exhibit 3

Claim Chart Comparing the Keenstar Frozen Drink Maker (the “Accused Product”) to U.S. Patent No. 12,593,855



<u>Claim Element</u>	<u>Accused Product</u>
	<div style="display: flex; justify-content: space-around;">   </div> <p>Photographs of Accused Product (annotated).</p> <p><i>Id.</i>, Cl. 24[a].</p>
<p>24[h]: wherein, when the cam feature is in the coupling position, the first opening of the mixing vessel is positioned to face horizontally and is sealed by the flexible seal.</p>	<p>When the cam feature of the Accused Product is in the coupling position, the first opening of the mixing vessel is positioned to face horizontally and is sealed by the flexible seal about the first opening.</p>

Exhibit 3

Claim Chart Comparing the Keenstar Frozen Drink Maker (the “Accused Product”) to U.S. Patent No. 12,593,855

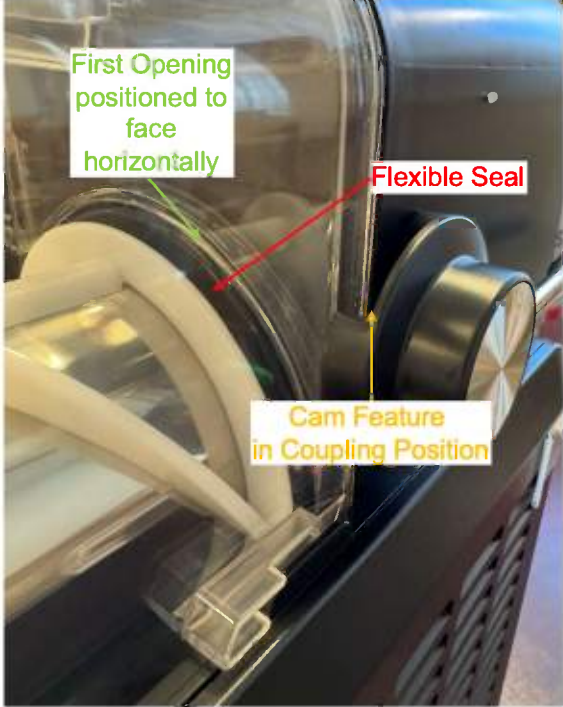
<u>Claim Element</u>	<u>Accused Product</u>
	 <p>Photograph of Accused Product (annotated).</p>
<p>30. The frozen drink maker of claim 24, wherein the housing comprises a lever moveable relative to the upper housing section, wherein moving the lever to a first position moves the cam feature into the coupling position, and wherein, when in the coupling position, the cam feature</p>	<p>The lever of the Accused Product is moveable relative to the upper housing section.</p>

Exhibit 3

Claim Chart Comparing the Keenstar Frozen Drink Maker (the “Accused Product”) to U.S. Patent No. 12,593,855


<u>Claim Element</u>	<u>Accused Product</u>
<p>engages at least one mating feature on the mixing vessel to control coupling of the mixing vessel to the upper housing section.</p>	<div style="display: flex; justify-content: space-around;">  </div> <p>Photographs of Accused Product (annotated).</p> <p>Moving the lever of the Accused Product to a first position moves the cam feature into the coupling position. When in the coupling position, the cam feature engages at least one mating feature on the mixing vessel to control coupling the mixing vessel to the upper housing section.</p>

Exhibit 3

Claim Chart Comparing the Keenstar Frozen Drink Maker (the “Accused Product”) to U.S. Patent No. 12,593,855

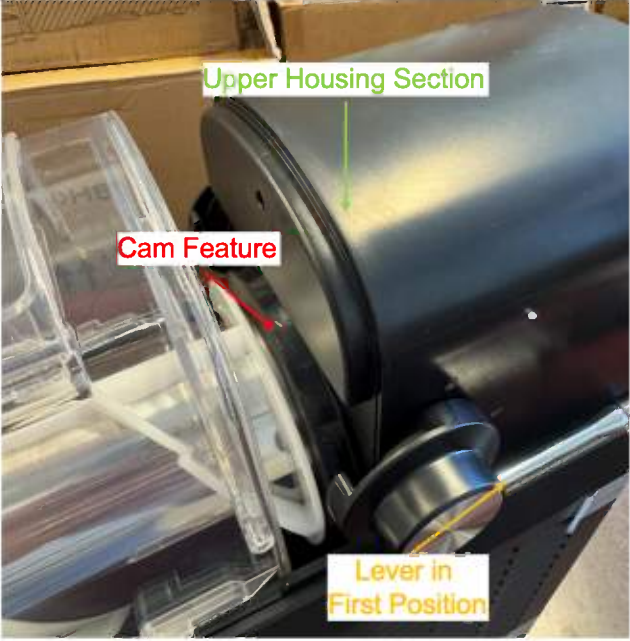
<u>Claim Element</u>	<u>Accused Product</u>
	 <p>Photograph of Accused Product (annotated).</p>

Exhibit 3

Claim Chart Comparing the Keenstar Frozen Drink Maker (the “Accused Product”) to U.S. Patent No. 12,593,855

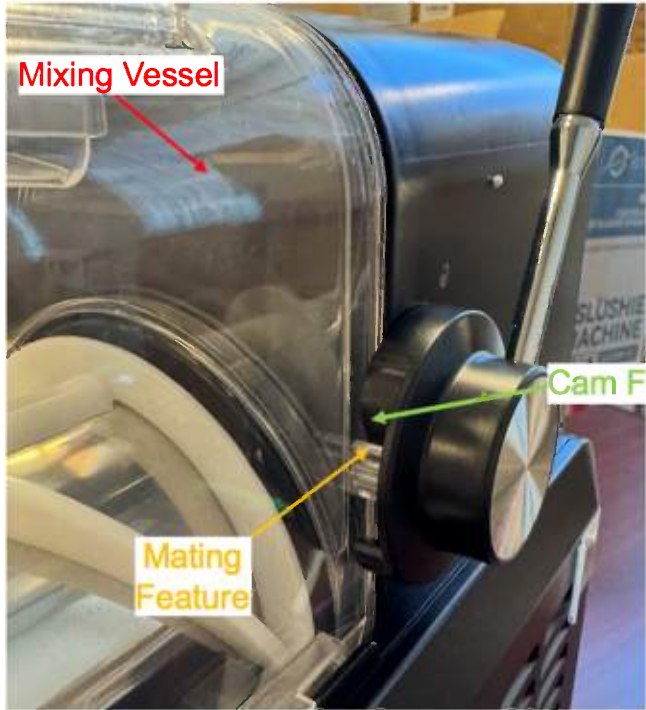
<u>Claim Element</u>	<u>Accused Product</u>
	 <p>Photograph of Accused Product (annotated).</p>

EXHIBIT 4

Exhibit 4

Claim Chart Comparing the Luma Frozen Drink Maker to U.S. Patent No. 12,593,855

Below is a chart that applies asserted exemplary independent claim 24 and 30 of U.S. Patent No. 12,593,855 (the “’855 Patent”) to the accused Luma Frozen Drink Maker (“Accused Product”), purchased at the following listing:

<https://www.amazon.com/dp/B0F1WC59N5> (ASIN B0F1WC59N5).

The arguments and evidence cited in the chart below are representative and Plaintiffs reserve the right to rely on additional arguments and evidence to show that the above-identified accused product infringes exemplary independent claim 24 and 30 of the ’855 Patent.


<u>Claim Element</u>	<u>Accused Product</u>
<p>24[Pre.]: A frozen drink maker comprising:</p>	 <p>Accused Product Packaging.</p>

Exhibit 4

Claim Chart Comparing the Luma Frozen Drink Maker (the “Accused Product”) to U.S. Patent No. 12,593,855

<u>Claim Element</u>	<u>Accused Product</u>
<p>24[a]: a housing comprising an upper housing section and a cam feature moveable between a coupling position and an uncoupling position;</p>	<div> </div> <p>Photograph of Accused Product (annotated).</p> <p>The cam feature of the Accused Product is moveable between a coupling position and uncoupling position.</p>

Exhibit 4

Claim Chart Comparing the Luma Frozen Drink Maker (the “Accused Product”) to U.S. Patent No. 12,593,855


<u>Claim Element</u>	<u>Accused Product</u>
	 <p>Photographs of Accused Product (annotated).</p>

Exhibit 4

Claim Chart Comparing the Luma Frozen Drink Maker (the “Accused Product”) to U.S. Patent No. 12,593,855

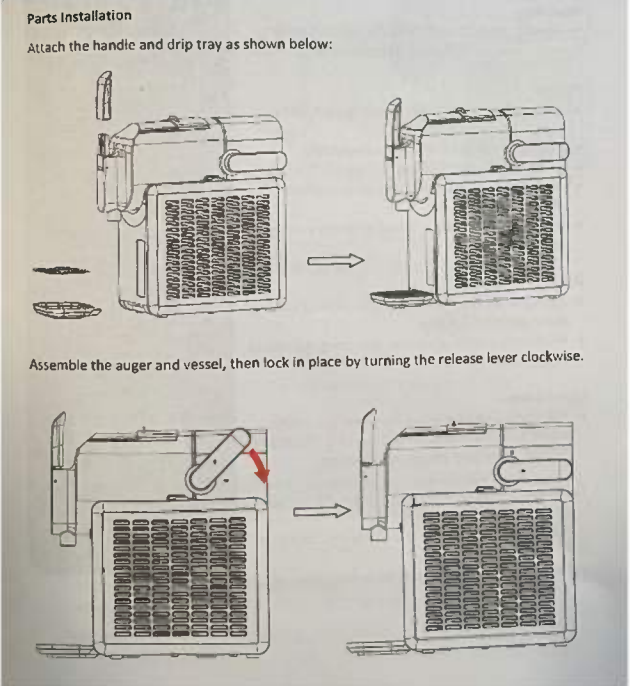
<u>Claim Element</u>	<u>Accused Product</u>
	 <p>Parts Installation Attach the handle and drip tray as shown below:</p> <p>Assemble the auger and vessel, then lock in place by turning the release lever clockwise.</p> <p>Accused Product Instruction Manual.</p>
<p>24[b]: a mixing vessel to receive a drink product, the mixing vessel having:</p>	<p>The mixing vessel is configured to receive a drink product.</p>

Exhibit 4

Claim Chart Comparing the Luma Frozen Drink Maker (the “Accused Product”) to U.S. Patent No. 12,593,855

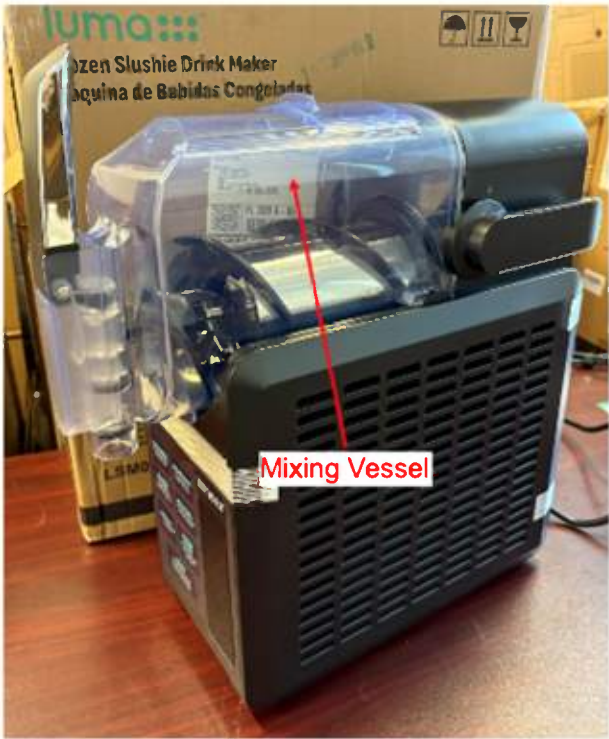
<u>Claim Element</u>	<u>Accused Product</u>
	 <p>Photograph of Accused Product (annotated).</p>

Exhibit 4

Claim Chart Comparing the Luma Frozen Drink Maker (the “Accused Product”) to U.S. Patent No. 12,593,855

<u>Claim Element</u>	<u>Accused Product</u>
<p>24[b][i]: a first end with a first opening and a second end with a second opening configured to dispense drink product; and</p>	<div> </div> <p>Photograph of Accused Product (annotated).</p> <p>The second opening of the mixing vessel of the Accused Product is configured to dispense a drink product.</p>

Exhibit 4

Claim Chart Comparing the Luma Frozen Drink Maker (the “Accused Product”) to U.S. Patent No. 12,593,855

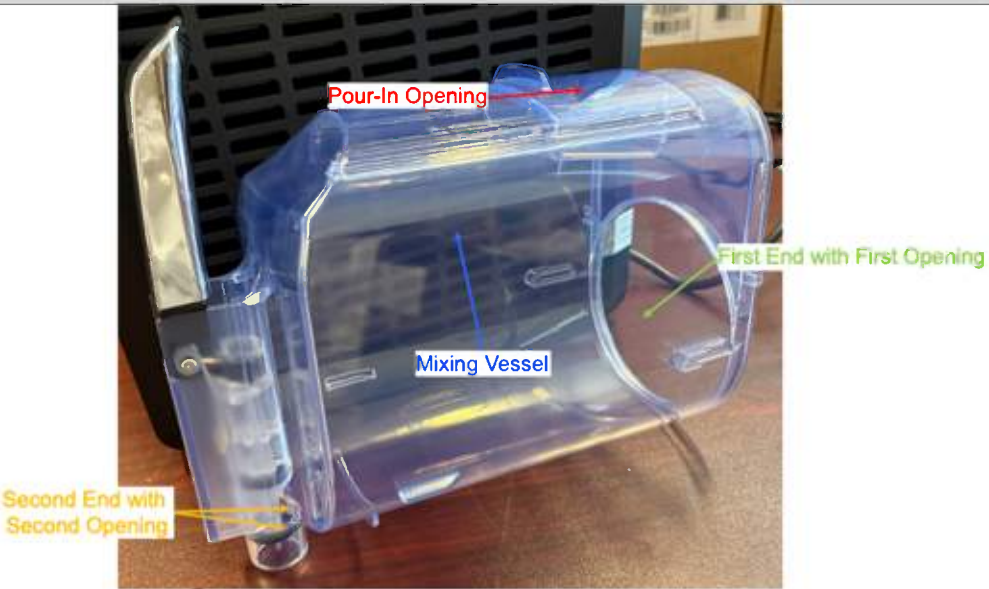
<u>Claim Element</u>	<u>Accused Product</u>
<p>24[b][ii]: a pour-in opening located on the mixing vessel between the first end and the second end;</p>	 <p>Photograph of Accused Product (annotated).</p>
<p>24[c]: a dasher configured to rotate in the mixing vessel;</p>	<p>The dasher of the Accused Product is configured to rotate in the mixing vessel to stir the drink product.</p>

Exhibit 4

Claim Chart Comparing the Luma Frozen Drink Maker (the “Accused Product”) to U.S. Patent No. 12,593,855


<u>Claim Element</u>	<u>Accused Product</u>
	 <p>Photograph of Accused Product (annotated).</p>
<p>24[d]: a motor to drive the dasher;</p>	<p>The Accused Product includes a motor that drives the dasher to rotate it to stir the drink product.</p>

Exhibit 4

Claim Chart Comparing the Luma Frozen Drink Maker (the “Accused Product”) to U.S. Patent No. 12,593,855

<u>Claim Element</u>	<u>Accused Product</u>
	<div style="background-color: #e0e0e0; padding: 10px; border: 1px solid #ccc;"> <p>Rinse</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Rinsing function rotates the auger without cooling the evaporator cylinder. • Fill the vessel with tap water after using the unit to make slushies. </div> <p>Accused Product Instruction Manual.</p> <p>As confirmed by product testing, during operation a motor of the frozen drink maker drives the dasher to rotate.</p>

Exhibit 4

Claim Chart Comparing the Luma Frozen Drink Maker (the “Accused Product”) to U.S. Patent No. 12,593,855

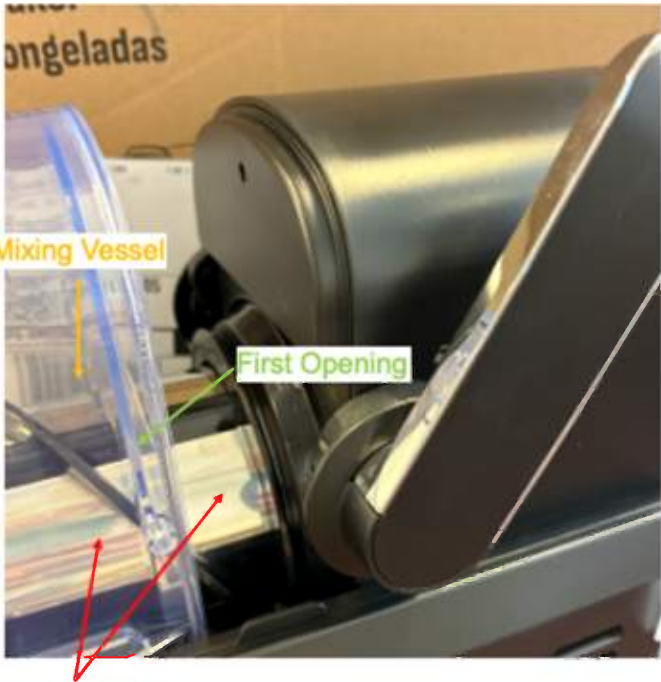
<u>Claim Element</u>	<u>Accused Product</u>
<p>24[e]: an evaporator configured to be received through the first opening and be positioned within the mixing vessel; and</p>	 <p>Photograph of Accused Product (annotated).</p> <p>The evaporator is received through the first opening of the mixing vessel.</p>

Exhibit 4

Claim Chart Comparing the Luma Frozen Drink Maker (the “Accused Product”) to U.S. Patent No. 12,593,855

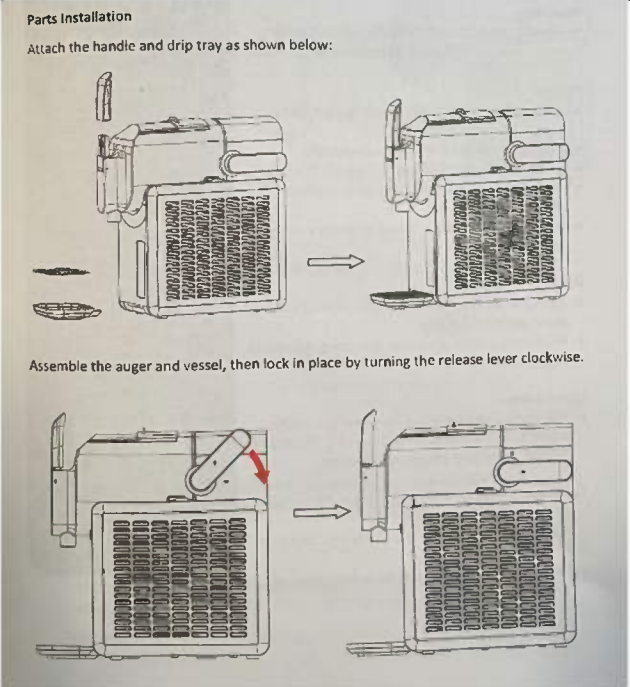
<u>Claim Element</u>	<u>Accused Product</u>
	 <p>Parts Installation Attach the handle and drip tray as shown below:</p> <p>Assemble the auger and vessel, then lock in place by turning the release lever clockwise.</p> <p>Accused Product Instruction Manual.</p>

Exhibit 4

Claim Chart Comparing the Luma Frozen Drink Maker (the “Accused Product”) to U.S. Patent No. 12,593,855

<u>Claim Element</u>	<u>Accused Product</u>
<p>24[f]: a flexible seal arranged proximate to the upper housing section;</p>	<div> </div> <p>Photograph of Accused Product (annotated).</p> <p>As confirmed by product testing, the flexible seal comprises a flexible material.</p>
<p>24[g]: wherein the cam feature controls coupling the mixing vessel to the upper housing section when in the coupling position and uncoupling the mixing vessel from the upper housing section when in the uncoupling position, and</p>	<p>The cam feature of the Accused Product controls the coupling of the mixing vessel to the upper housing section when in the coupling position and uncouples the mixing vessel from the upper housing section when in the uncoupling position.</p>

Exhibit 4

Claim Chart Comparing the Luma Frozen Drink Maker (the “Accused Product”) to U.S. Patent No. 12,593,855

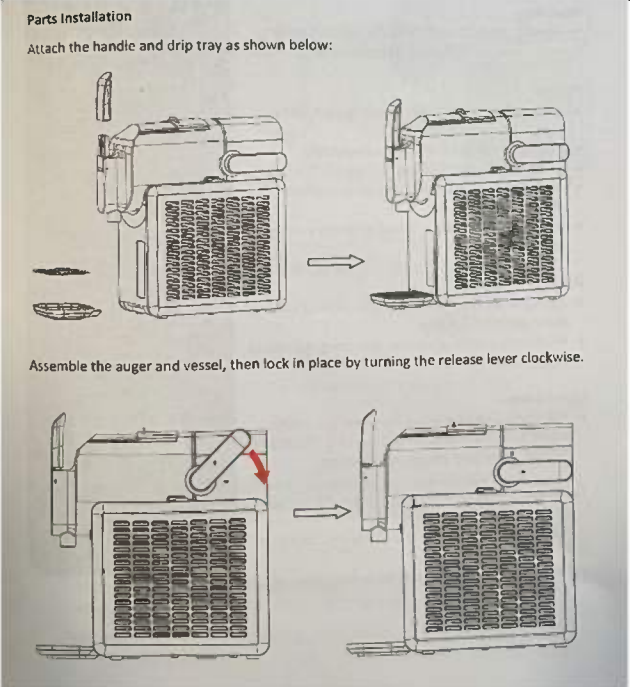
<u>Claim Element</u>	<u>Accused Product</u>
	 <p>Parts Installation Attach the handle and drip tray as shown below:</p> <p>Assemble the auger and vessel, then lock in place by turning the release lever clockwise.</p> <p>Accused Product Instruction Manual.</p>

Exhibit 4

Claim Chart Comparing the Luma Frozen Drink Maker (the “Accused Product”) to U.S. Patent No. 12,593,855

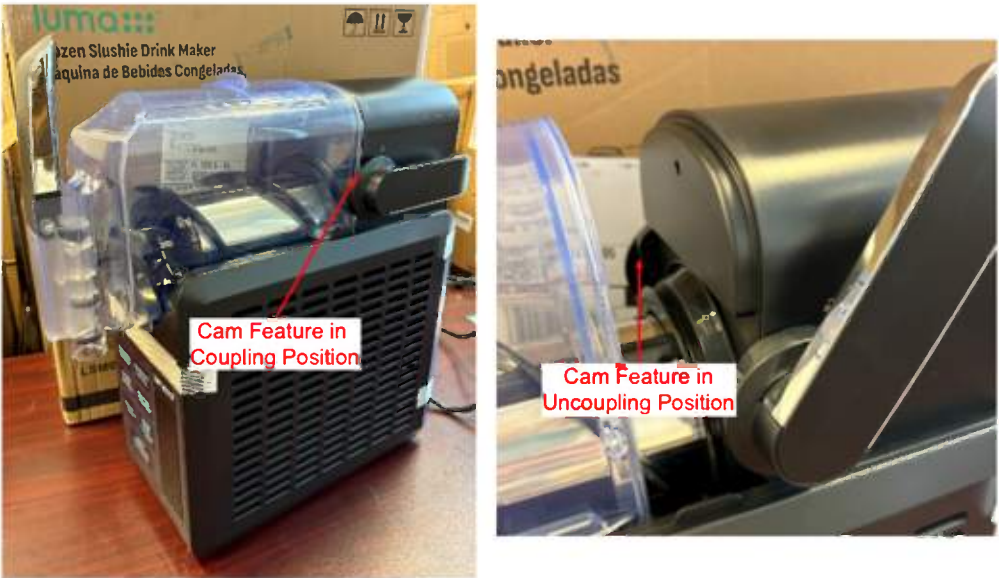
<u>Claim Element</u>	<u>Accused Product</u>
	 <p>Photographs of Accused Product (annotated).</p> <p><i>Id.</i>, Cl. 24[a].</p>
<p>24[h]: wherein, when the cam feature is in the coupling position, the first opening of the mixing vessel is positioned to face horizontally and is sealed by the flexible seal.</p>	<p>When the cam feature of the Accused Product is in the coupling position, the first opening of the mixing vessel is positioned to face horizontally and is sealed by the flexible seal about the first opening.</p>

Exhibit 4

Claim Chart Comparing the Luma Frozen Drink Maker (the “Accused Product”) to U.S. Patent No. 12,593,855

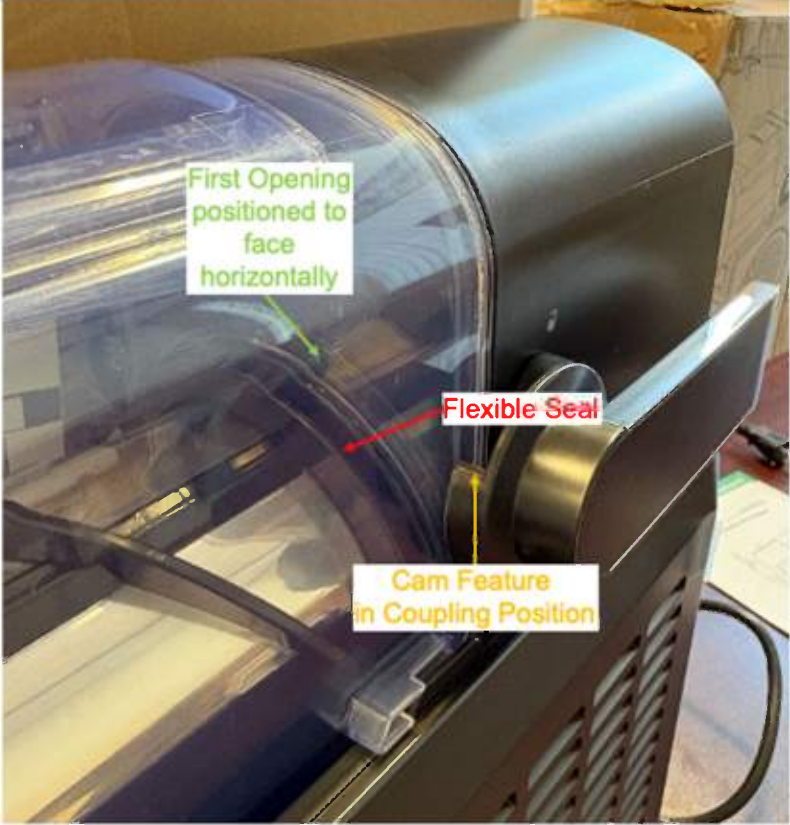
<u>Claim Element</u>	<u>Accused Product</u>
	 <p>Photograph of Accused Product (annotated).</p>
<p>30. The frozen drink maker of claim 24, wherein the housing comprises a lever moveable relative to the upper housing section, wherein moving the lever to a first position moves the</p>	<p>The lever of the Accused Product is moveable relative to the upper housing section.</p>

Exhibit 4

Claim Chart Comparing the Luma Frozen Drink Maker (the “Accused Product”) to U.S. Patent No. 12,593,855

<u>Claim Element</u>	<u>Accused Product</u>
<p>cam feature into the coupling position, and wherein, when in the coupling position, the cam feature engages at least one mating feature on the mixing vessel to control coupling of the mixing vessel to the upper housing section.</p>	<div> </div> <p>Photographs of Accused Product (annotated).</p> <p>Moving the lever of the Accused Product to a first position moves the cam feature into the coupling position. When in the coupling position, the cam feature engages at least one mating feature on the mixing vessel to control coupling the mixing vessel to the upper housing section.</p>

Exhibit 4

Claim Chart Comparing the Luma Frozen Drink Maker (the “Accused Product”) to U.S. Patent No. 12,593,855

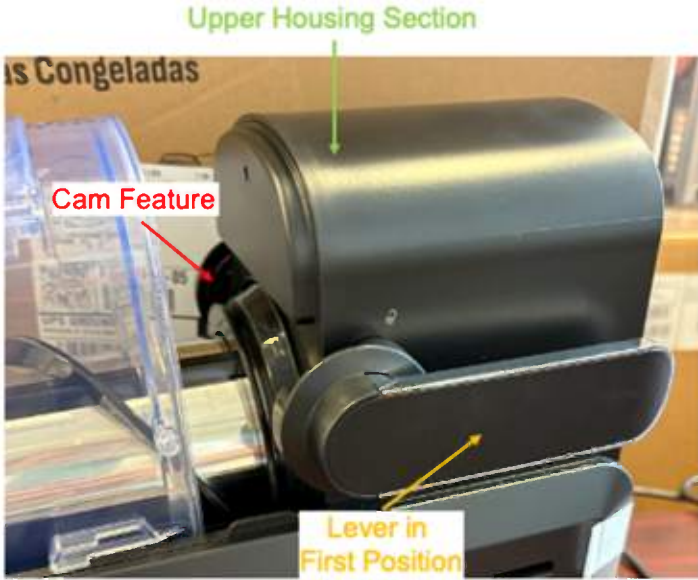
<u>Claim Element</u>	<u>Accused Product</u>
	 <p>Photograph of Accused Product (annotated).</p>

Exhibit 4

Claim Chart Comparing the Luma Frozen Drink Maker (the “Accused Product”) to U.S. Patent No. 12,593,855

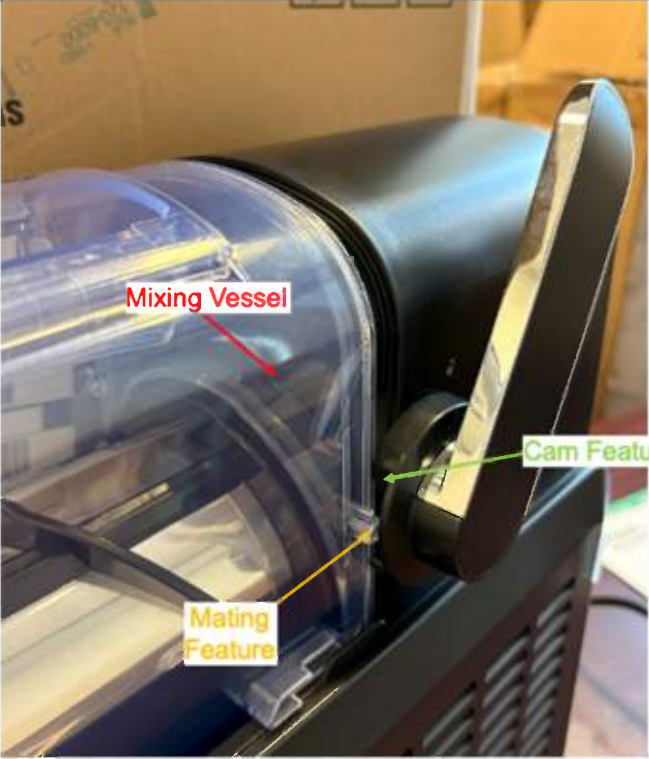
<u>Claim Element</u>	<u>Accused Product</u>
	 <p>Photograph of Accused Product (annotated).</p>

EXHIBIT 5

Exhibit 5

Claim Chart Comparing the Relexnow Frozen Drink Maker to U.S. Patent No. 12,593,855

Below is a chart that applies asserted exemplary independent claim 24 of U.S. Patent No. 12,593,855 (the “’855 Patent”) to the accused Relexnow Frozen Drink Maker (the “Accused Product”). This Accused Product was purchased at the following listings:

- <https://www.amazon.com/dp/B0DSW3XJ3Q> (ASIN B0DSW3XJ3Q)
- <https://www.amazon.com/dp/B0F6MFZCH6> (ASIN B0F6MFZCH6)
- <https://www.amazon.com/dp/B0FX8JWND5> (ASIN B0FX8JWND5)
- <https://www.amazon.com/dp/B0GJ3JR6H5> (ASIN B0GJ3JR6H5)

Inspection of the Accused Products purchased at each of the foregoing listings confirms that each is identical. The following contentions use photographs taken of one of the Accused Products, but each feature shown is identically present in all purchased Accused Products.

The arguments and evidence cited in the chart below are representative and Plaintiffs reserve the right to rely on additional arguments and evidence to show that the above-identified accused product infringes exemplary independent claim 24 and 30 of the ’855 Patent.

Exhibit 5

Claim Chart Comparing the Relxnow Frozen Drink Maker (the “Accused Product”) to U.S. Patent No. 12,593,855

<u>Claim Element</u>	<u>Accused Product</u>
24[Pre.]: A frozen drink maker comprising:	 <p>Accused Product Packaging.</p>

Exhibit 5

Claim Chart Comparing the Relexnow Frozen Drink Maker (the “Accused Product”) to U.S. Patent No. 12,593,855


<u>Claim Element</u>	<u>Accused Product</u>
	 <p>Photograph of Accused Product.</p>

Exhibit 5

Claim Chart Comparing the Relaxnow Frozen Drink Maker (the “Accused Product”) to U.S. Patent No. 12,593,855

<u>Claim Element</u>	<u>Accused Product</u>
<p>24[a]: a housing comprising an upper housing section and a cam feature moveable between a coupling position and an uncoupling position;</p>	<div> <p>The image shows a black and clear plastic frozen drink maker. A green arrow points to the top clear plastic part, labeled 'Upper Housing Section'. A red arrow points to the black base, labeled 'Housing'.</p> </div> <p>Photograph of Accused Product (annotated).</p> <p>The cam feature of the Accused Product is moveable between a coupling position and uncoupling position.</p>

Exhibit 5

Claim Chart Comparing the Relxnow Frozen Drink Maker (the “Accused Product”) to U.S. Patent No. 12,593,855

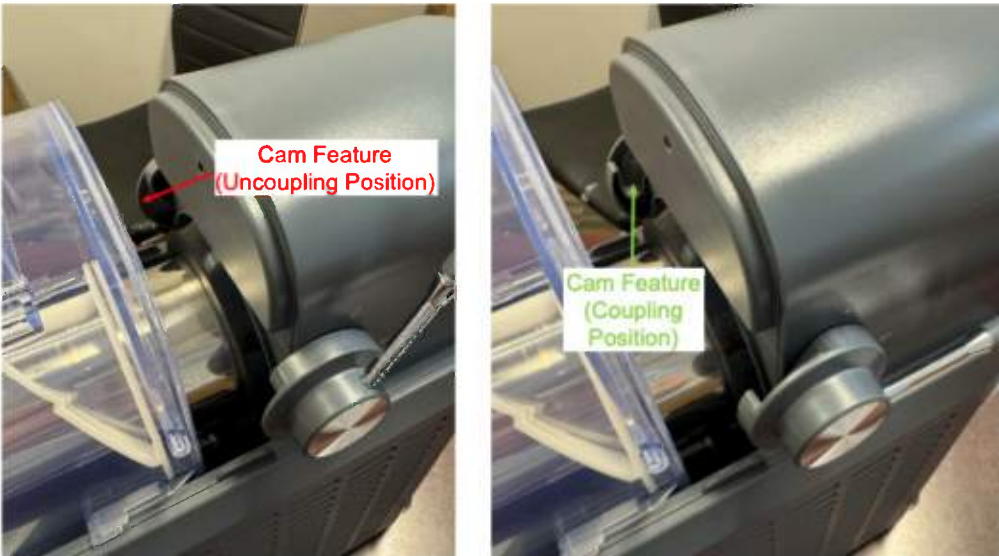
<u>Claim Element</u>	<u>Accused Product</u>
	 <p>Photographs of Accused Product (annotated).</p>

Exhibit 5

Claim Chart Comparing the Relxnow Frozen Drink Maker (the “Accused Product”) to U.S. Patent No. 12,593,855

<u>Claim Element</u>	<u>Accused Product</u>
	<p>b. Before discharging and operation, the mixing fan blade and the charging barrel must be packed and locked, as shown in the figure:</p> <div style="text-align: center;"> <p>The open state of the charging barrel switch</p> <p>The closed state of the charging barrel switch</p> <p>Before installation</p> <p>After installation</p> </div> <p>Accused Product Instruction Manual.</p>

Exhibit 5

Claim Chart Comparing the Relxnow Frozen Drink Maker (the “Accused Product”) to U.S. Patent No. 12,593,855

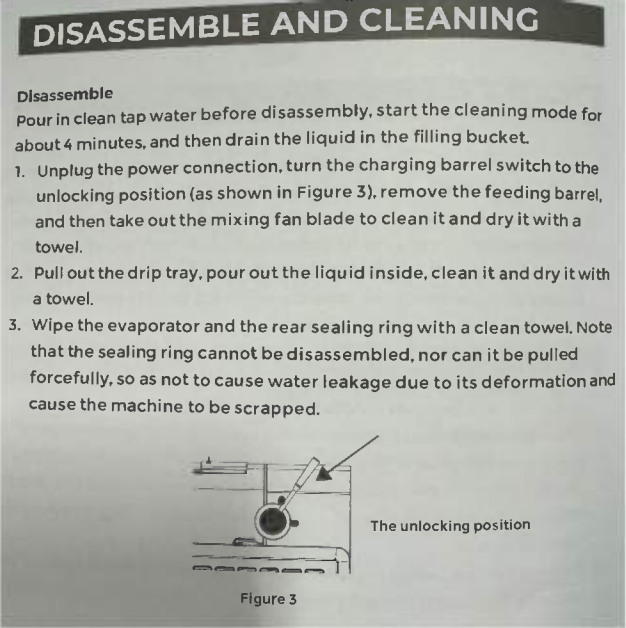
<u>Claim Element</u>	<u>Accused Product</u>
	 <p>Accused Product Instruction Manual.</p>
<p>24[b]: a mixing vessel to receive a drink product, the mixing vessel having:</p>	<p>The mixing vessel is configured to receive a drink product.</p>

Exhibit 5

Claim Chart Comparing the Relexnow Frozen Drink Maker (the “Accused Product”) to U.S. Patent No. 12,593,855


<u>Claim Element</u>	<u>Accused Product</u>
	 <p>Photograph of Accused Product (annotated).</p>

Exhibit 5

Claim Chart Comparing the Relexnow Frozen Drink Maker (the “Accused Product”) to U.S. Patent No. 12,593,855

<u>Claim Element</u>	<u>Accused Product</u>
<p>24[b][i]: a first end with a first opening and a second end with a second opening configured to dispense drink product; and</p>	<div> </div> <p>Photograph of Accused Product (annotated).</p> <p>The second opening of the mixing vessel of the Accused Product is configured to dispense a drink product.</p>

Exhibit 5

Claim Chart Comparing the Relxnow Frozen Drink Maker (the “Accused Product”) to U.S. Patent No. 12,593,855

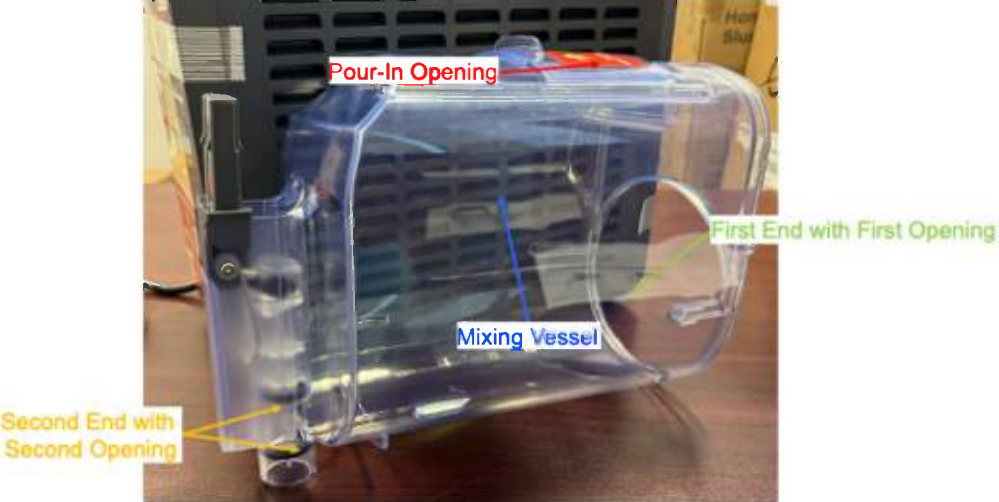
<u>Claim Element</u>	<u>Accused Product</u>
<p>24[b][ii]: a pour-in opening located on the mixing vessel between the first end and the second end;</p>	 <p>Photograph of Accused Product (annotated).</p>
<p>24[c]: a dasher configured to rotate in the mixing vessel;</p>	<p>The dasher of the Accused Product is configured to rotate in the mixing vessel to stir the drink product.</p>

Exhibit 5

Claim Chart Comparing the Relxnow Frozen Drink Maker (the “Accused Product”) to U.S. Patent No. 12,593,855


<u>Claim Element</u>	<u>Accused Product</u>
	 <p>Photograph of Accused Product (annotated).</p>
<p>24[d]: a motor to drive the dasher;</p>	<p>The Accused Product includes a motor that drives the dasher to rotate it to stir the drink product.</p> <p>As confirmed by product testing, during operation a motor of the frozen drink maker drives the dasher to rotate.</p>

Exhibit 5

Claim Chart Comparing the Relxnow Frozen Drink Maker (the “Accused Product”) to U.S. Patent No. 12,593,855

<u>Claim Element</u>	<u>Accused Product</u>
<p>24[e]: an evaporator configured to be received through the first opening and be positioned within the mixing vessel; and</p>	<div> </div> <p>Photograph of Accused Product (annotated).</p> <p>The evaporator is received through the first opening of the mixing vessel.</p>

Exhibit 5

Claim Chart Comparing the Relxnow Frozen Drink Maker (the “Accused Product”) to U.S. Patent No. 12,593,855

<u>Claim Element</u>	<u>Accused Product</u>
	<p>b. Before discharging and operation, the mixing fan blade and the charging barrel must be packed and locked, as shown in the figure:</p> <div style="text-align: center;"> <p>The open state of the charging barrel switch</p> <p>The closed state of the charging barrel switch</p> <p>Before installation</p> <p>After installation</p> </div> <p>Accused Product Instruction Manual.</p>

Exhibit 5

Claim Chart Comparing the Relxnow Frozen Drink Maker (the “Accused Product”) to U.S. Patent No. 12,593,855

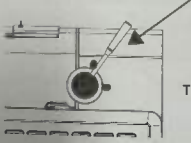
<u>Claim Element</u>	<u>Accused Product</u>
	<div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 10px;"> <p style="text-align: center;">DISASSEMBLE AND CLEANING</p> <p>Disassemble Pour in clean tap water before disassembly, start the cleaning mode for about 4 minutes, and then drain the liquid in the filling bucket.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Unplug the power connection, turn the charging barrel switch to the unlocking position (as shown in Figure 3), remove the feeding barrel, and then take out the mixing fan blade to clean it and dry it with a towel. 2. Pull out the drip tray, pour out the liquid inside, clean it and dry it with a towel. 3. Wipe the evaporator and the rear sealing ring with a clean towel. Note that the sealing ring cannot be disassembled, nor can it be pulled forcefully, so as not to cause water leakage due to its deformation and cause the machine to be scrapped. <div style="text-align: center;">  <p>The unlocking position</p> </div> <p style="text-align: center;">Figure 3</p> </div> <p>Accused Product Instruction Manual.</p>

Exhibit 5

Claim Chart Comparing the Relxnow Frozen Drink Maker (the “Accused Product”) to U.S. Patent No. 12,593,855

<u>Claim Element</u>	<u>Accused Product</u>
<p>24[f]: a flexible seal arranged proximate to the upper housing section;</p>	<div> <p>The image shows a close-up of the upper housing section of a frozen drink maker. A yellow arrow points to the 'Upper Housing Section' and a green arrow points to the 'Flexible Seal' located at the junction of the housing and the mixing vessel.</p> </div> <p>Photograph of Accused Product (annotated).</p> <p>As confirmed by product testing, the flexible seal comprises a flexible material.</p>
<p>24[g]: wherein the cam feature controls coupling the mixing vessel to the upper housing section when in the coupling position and uncoupling the mixing vessel from the upper</p>	<p>The cam feature of the Accused Product controls the coupling of the mixing vessel to the upper housing section when in the coupling position and uncouples the mixing vessel from the upper housing section when in the uncoupling position.</p>

Exhibit 5

Claim Chart Comparing the Relxnow Frozen Drink Maker (the “Accused Product”) to U.S. Patent No. 12,593,855

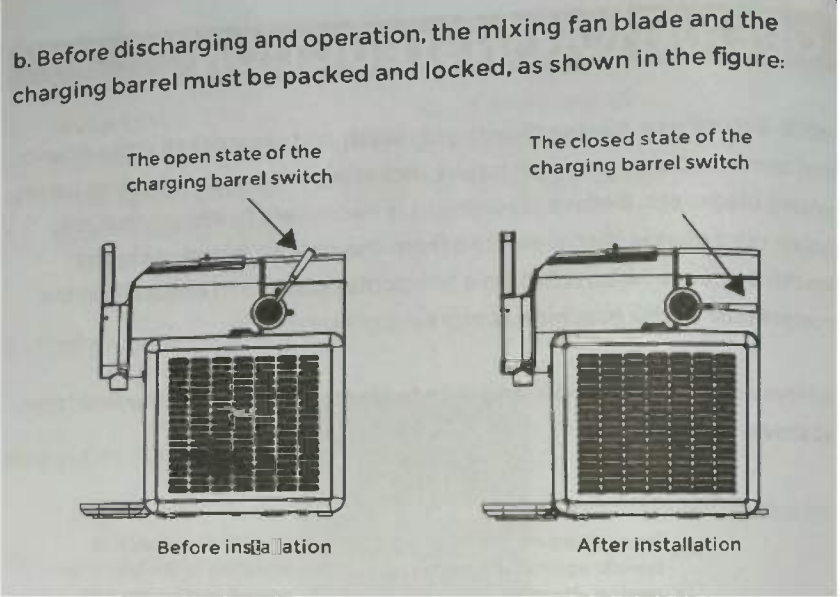
<u>Claim Element</u>	<u>Accused Product</u>
<p>housing section when in the uncoupling position, and</p>	<p>b. Before discharging and operation, the mixing fan blade and the charging barrel must be packed and locked, as shown in the figure:</p>  <p>Accused Product Instruction Manual.</p>

Exhibit 5

Claim Chart Comparing the Relxnow Frozen Drink Maker (the “Accused Product”) to U.S. Patent No. 12,593,855

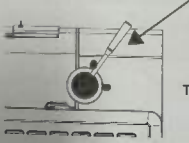
<u>Claim Element</u>	<u>Accused Product</u>
	<div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 10px;"> <p style="text-align: center;">DISASSEMBLE AND CLEANING</p> <p>Disassemble Pour in clean tap water before disassembly, start the cleaning mode for about 4 minutes, and then drain the liquid in the filling bucket.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Unplug the power connection, turn the charging barrel switch to the unlocking position (as shown in Figure 3), remove the feeding barrel, and then take out the mixing fan blade to clean it and dry it with a towel. 2. Pull out the drip tray, pour out the liquid inside, clean it and dry it with a towel. 3. Wipe the evaporator and the rear sealing ring with a clean towel. Note that the sealing ring cannot be disassembled, nor can it be pulled forcefully, so as not to cause water leakage due to its deformation and cause the machine to be scrapped. <div style="text-align: center;">  <p>The unlocking position</p> </div> <p style="text-align: center;">Figure 3</p> </div> <p>Accused Product Instruction Manual.</p>

Exhibit 5

Claim Chart Comparing the Relaxnow Frozen Drink Maker (the “Accused Product”) to U.S. Patent No. 12,593,855


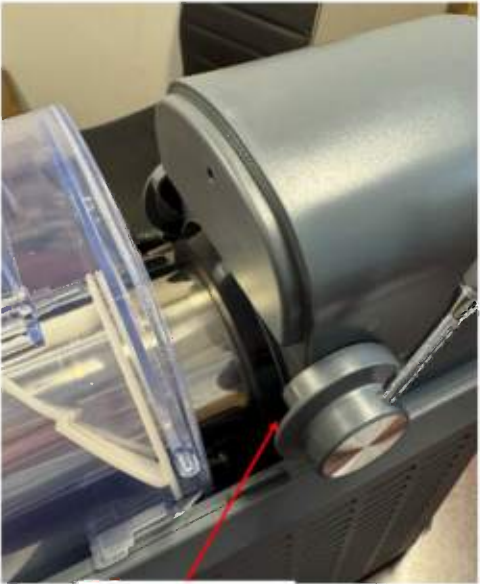
<u>Claim Element</u>	<u>Accused Product</u>
	<div style="display: flex; justify-content: space-around;">   </div> <p>Photographs of Accused Product (annotated).</p> <p><i>Id.</i>, Cl. 24[a].</p>
<p>24[h]: wherein, when the cam feature is in the coupling position, the first opening of the mixing vessel is positioned to face horizontally and is sealed by the flexible seal.</p>	<p>When the cam feature of the Accused Product is in the coupling position, the first opening of the mixing vessel is positioned to face horizontally and is sealed by the flexible seal about the first opening.</p>

Exhibit 5

Claim Chart Comparing the Relxnow Frozen Drink Maker (the “Accused Product”) to U.S. Patent No. 12,593,855

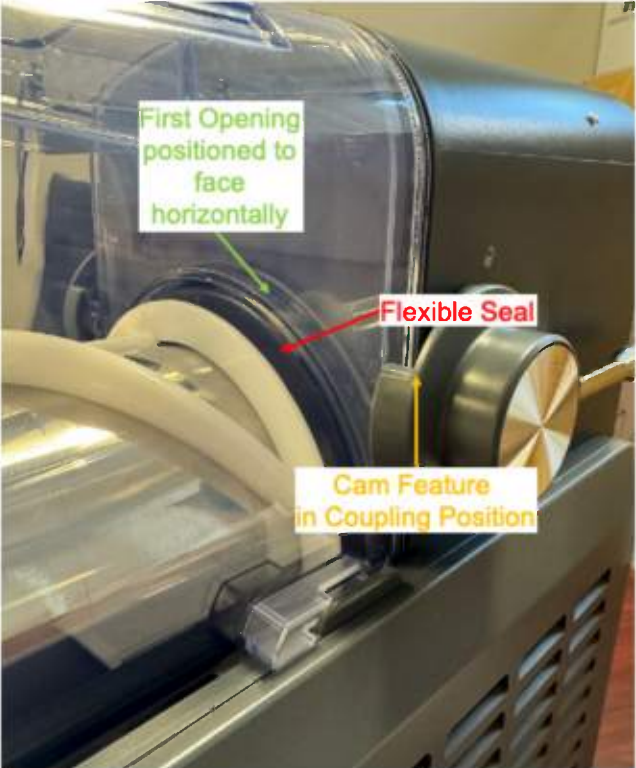
<u>Claim Element</u>	<u>Accused Product</u>
	 <p>Photograph of Accused Product (annotated).</p>
<p>30. The frozen drink maker of claim 24, wherein the housing comprises a lever moveable relative to the upper housing section, wherein moving the lever to a first position moves the cam feature into the coupling</p>	<p>The lever of the Accused Product is moveable relative to the upper housing section.</p>

Exhibit 5

Claim Chart Comparing the Relxnow Frozen Drink Maker (the “Accused Product”) to U.S. Patent No. 12,593,855

<u>Claim Element</u>	<u>Accused Product</u>
<p>position, and wherein, when in the coupling position, the cam feature engages at least one mating feature on the mixing vessel to control coupling of the mixing vessel to the upper housing section.</p>	<div> <p>The image contains two side-by-side photographs of a grey frozen drink maker. In both photos, a green arrow points to the top part of the machine, labeled 'Upper Housing Section'. In the left photo, a yellow label 'Lever' points to a small metal component on the side. In the right photo, the same 'Lever' is shown in a different position, demonstrating its movement.</p> </div> <p>Photographs of Accused Product (annotated).</p> <p>Moving the lever of the Accused Product to a first position moves the cam feature into the coupling position. When in the coupling position, the cam feature engages at least one mating feature on the mixing vessel to control coupling the mixing vessel to the upper housing section.</p>

Exhibit 5

Claim Chart Comparing the Relxnow Frozen Drink Maker (the “Accused Product”) to U.S. Patent No. 12,593,855

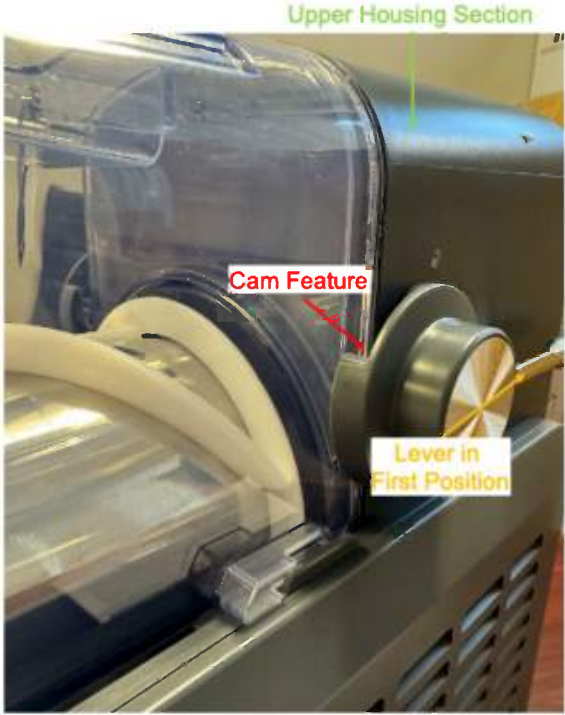
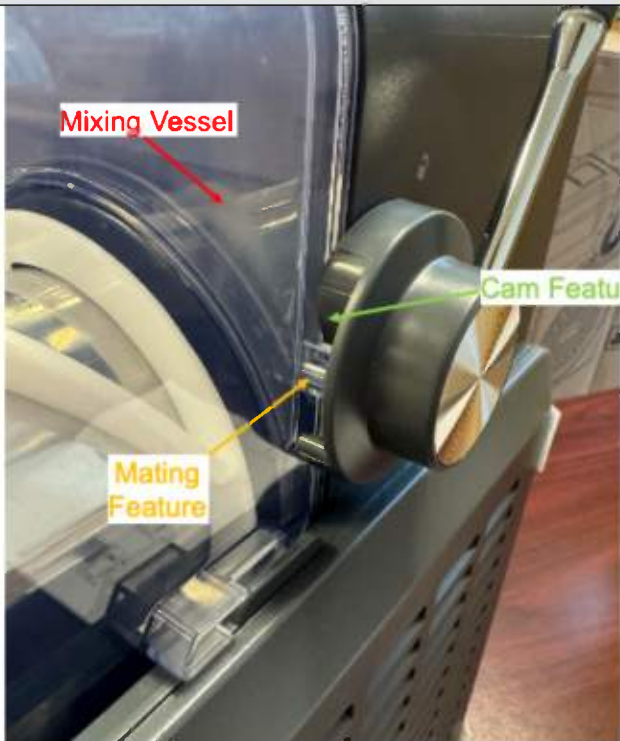
<u>Claim Element</u>	<u>Accused Product</u>
	 <p>Photograph of Accused Product (annotated).</p>

Exhibit 5

Claim Chart Comparing the Relexnow Frozen Drink Maker (the “Accused Product”) to U.S. Patent No. 12,593,855

<u>Claim Element</u>	<u>Accused Product</u>
	 <p>Photograph of Accused Product (annotated).</p>

UNITED STATES DISTRICT COURT
SOUTHERN DISTRICT OF FLORIDA

MIAMI DIVISION

Civil Case No. _____

SHARKNINJA OPERATING LLC, and
SHARKNINJA SALES COMPANY,

Plaintiffs,

v.

THE INDIVIDUALS, CORPORATIONS, LIMITED
LIABILITY COMPANIES, PARTNERSHIPS, AND
UNINCORPORATED ASSOCIATIONS
IDENTIFIED ON SCHEDULE A,

Defendants.

_____ /

DECLARATION OF CHRISTOPHER CHEEK

I, Christopher Cheek, declare and state as follows:

1. I am over 18 years of age and I have personal knowledge of the facts set forth herein. I make this declaration in support of the Complaint filed by Plaintiffs, SharkNinja Operating LLC and SharkNinja Sales Company (collectively, “SharkNinja”). If called upon to do so, I could and would competently testify to the following facts set forth below.

2. I am counsel for SharkNinja.

3. SharkNinja’s investigation has revealed that the individuals and entities identified on Schedule A (collectively, “Defendants”) are selling—including on fully interactive commercial Internet e-commerce stores operating under the online marketplace accounts and using the seller identities set forth on Schedule A (the commercial Internet e-commerce stores collectively, the

“Defendants’ Internet Stores”)—products that infringe at least one SharkNinja Patent (the “Infringing Products”).

4. The Defendants’ Internet Stores are being used to sell Infringing Products from foreign countries such as China (and elsewhere) to consumers in the U.S., including consumers in Florida, and more specifically, within this Judicial District.

5. Using Defendants’ Internet Stores, I or an attorney under my direction was able to place and complete payment for orders for Infringing Products to an address in the Southern District of Florida.

6. I received confirmation that each of the orders we placed was accepted and that the Infringing Products would be shipped to an address in the Southern District of Florida.

7. I received the ordered Infringing Products in the Southern District of Florida.

8. A true and correct copy of the receipt of the completed sales and proof of shipment of Infringing Products offered by Defendant Keenstar under Amazon Standard Identification Numbers (“ASINs”) B0DTHB6L3K, B0F7KL8BX9, and B0F9L29XPC to a consumer in the Southern District of Florida is attached hereto as Exhibit A to this declaration. Exhibit A also includes a true and correct copy of the marketplace listing for the Infringing Products offered by Keenstar under ASINs B0DTHB6L3K, B0F7KL8BX9, and B0F9L29XPC.

9. A true and correct copy of the receipt of the completed sales and proof of shipment of an Infringing Product offered by Defendant Luma Comfort under ASIN B0F1WC59N5 to a consumer in the Southern District of Florida is attached hereto as Exhibit B to this declaration. Exhibit B also includes a true and correct copy of the marketplace listing for the Infringing Product offered by Luma Comfort under ASIN B0F1WC59N5.

10. A true and correct copy of the receipt of the completed sales and proof of shipment of Infringing Products offered by Defendant Relexnow under ASINS B0DSW3XJ3Q, B0F6MFZCH6, B0FX8JWND5, and B0GJ3JR6H5 to a consumer in the Southern District of Florida is attached hereto as Exhibit C to this declaration. Exhibit C also includes a true and correct copy of the marketplace listing for the Infringing Product offered by Relexnow under ASINS B0DSW3XJ3Q, B0F6MFZCH6, B0FX8JWND5, and B0GJ3JR6H5.

I declare under penalty of perjury under the laws of the United States of America the foregoing is true and correct.

Executed this 30th day of April, 2026 in Miami, Florida.



Christopher Cheek


EXHIBIT “A”

Order Summary

Order placed April 8, 2026 Order # 112-3174885-9805026

Ship to	Payment method	Order Summary
Tori Simkovic 2601 S BAYSHORE DR PH ONE MIAMI, FL 33133-5417 United States	American Express ending in 1002 View related transactions	Item(s) Subtotal: \$149.63 Shipping & Handling: \$0.00 Total before tax: \$149.63 Estimated tax to be collected: \$10.47 Grand Total: \$160.10

Arriving Monday



[KEENSTAR 88oz Slushie Machine, Slushy Machine for Home with 5 Preset Programs, No Ice Needed, Frozen Drink Maker with Self-Cleaning for Frozen Margaritas, Frappés, Milkshake & More](#)

Sold by: Amazon.com
Supplied by: Other
\$149.63

[Back to top](#)

Secure checkout

Delivering to **Tori Simkovic**

2601 S BAYSHORE DR PH ONE, MIAMI, FL, 33133-5417,
United States

[Add delivery instructions](#)

[Change](#)

Place your order

By placing your order, you agree to Amazon's [privacy notice](#) and [conditions of use](#).


Paying with **American Express 1002**

[Select a payment plan](#)

[Use a gift card, voucher, or promo code](#)

[Change](#)

Items:	\$149.63
Shipping & handling:	\$0.00
Estimated tax to be collected:	\$10.47
Order total:	\$160.10



Get a \$150 Amazon Gift Card instantly
upon approval for the Prime Visa. No annual fee.

[Learn more](#)

Arriving **Apr 13, 2026**

If you order in the next 3 hours and 6 minutes

Monday, Apr 13 FREE
Arrives with upcoming delivery



KEENSTAR 88oz Slushie Machine, Slushy Machine for Home with 5 Preset Programs, No Ice Needed, Frozen Drink Maker with Self-Cleaning for Frozen Margaritas, Frappés, Milkshake & More

\$149.63

& **FREE Returns**

Ships from and sold by [Amazon.com](#)

1

[Add gift options](#)

Place your order

Order total: \$160.10

By placing your order, you agree to Amazon's [privacy notice](#) and [conditions of use](#).

Do you need help? Explore our [Help pages](#) or [contact us](#)

For an item sold by Amazon.com: When you click the "Place your order" button, we'll send you an email message acknowledging receipt of your order. Your contract to purchase an item will not be complete until we send you an email notifying you that the item has been shipped.

Colorado Purchasers: [Important information regarding sales tax you may owe in your State](#)

Within 30 days of delivery, you may return new, unopened merchandise in its original condition. Exceptions and restrictions apply. See Amazon.com's [Returns Policy](#).

[Back to cart](#)

[Back to top](#)

[English](#)

[United States](#)

[Help](#)

[Conditions of Use](#) [Privacy Notice](#) [Consumer Health Data Privacy Disclosure](#) [Your Ads Privacy Choices](#)
© 1996-2026, Amazon.com, Inc. or its affiliates

Deliver to Tori Miami 33133

Industrial & Scientific

Search Amazon

EN

Hello, Tori Account & Lists

Returns & Orders 0

All Rufus Same-Day Delivery Amazon Haul Medical Care Kindle Books Groceries

MASTERS Now begins on prime 16:07:26

Industrial & Scientific Janitorial & Facilities Safety Supplies Medical Supplies Food Service Diagnostic Equipment Material Handling Educational Supplies

amazon one medical One Medical membership 14-day free trial Learn more

Food Service Equipment & Supplies Restaurant Appliances & Equipment Commercial Beverage Equipment Commercial Frozen Drink Machines



KEENSTAR 88oz Slushie Machine, Slushy Machine for Home with 5 Preset Programs, No Ice Needed, Frozen Drink Maker with Self-Cleaning for Frozen Margaritas, Frappés, Milkshake & More

Visit the KEENSTAR Store 4.5 (32) | Search this page

Amazon's Choice

30-day low price -25% \$149⁶³

List Price: \$199.99 Price history

Or \$49⁸⁸ /mo (3 mo) at 0% APR. Select from 3 plans

FREE Returns

Brand	KEENSTAR
Color	Black
Capacity	5.5 Pounds
Special Feature	Automatic Clean, Digital Display, Keep Cool Function, Low Noise, Programmable
Material	Plastic

About this item

- **Rapid Smoothie Making, No Ice Needed:** The KEENSTAR home slushie machine eliminates the need for ice preparation with its rapid-freezing innovation. Simply pour the liquid, press the preset button for your desired smoothie type, and transform it into a smooth, refreshing treat in 15–60 minutes. Soon, you'll savor velvety smoothness and a delightful range of flavors.
- **5 Preset Programs & Adjustable Thickness:** KEENSTAR frozen drink machine features 5 preset programs, including Smoothie, Frappe, Milkshake, Cocktail, Wine. The margarita machine LED screen tracks real-time temps while you can adjust the thickness - thick and creamy or light and refreshing.
- **88 oz Large Capacity for Every Occasion:** The barrel's total capacity is 88oz, with a marked fill line of 64oz indicating the maximum recommended liquid volume, this slushie machine is perfect for any event. Whether hosting an intimate gathering or a lively party, you can whip up enough smoothies for everyone. Chill out with an frozen drink and add a refreshing vibe to your party.
- **Hassle-Free Cleaning:** The KEENSTAR Frozen Drink Maker features a self-cleaning mode for effortless maintenance. For a deeper clean, simply unlock the handle, remove the barrel and parts, and rinse with water, or put them in the dishwasher.
- **[Warning]** Please note that the added liquid must have a sugar content of at least 6%, while alcohol content should be between 2.8% and 16%. Do not add ice cubes, solid ingredients, or hot liquids. Keep the machine running during dispensing. Oh, and don't forget to give the mixture a good stir before pouring it into the barrel!
- **Customer Service:** KEENSTAR provides 24-hour friendly customer service. If you have any issues related to KEENSTAR Slushy

\$149⁶³

FREE delivery Monday, April 13 for Prime members. Order within 3 hrs 7 mins Arrives with upcoming delivery

Deliver to Tori - Miami 33133

In Stock

Quantity: 1

Add to cart

Add to Monday's delivery

Shipper / Seller Amazon.com

Returns FREE 30-day refund/replacement

Gift options Available at checkout

See more

Add a Protection Plan:

- 3-Year Protection Plan for \$23.99
- 4-Year Protection Plan for \$32.99
- Complete Protect: One plan covers all eligible past and future purchases (Best Value) for \$16.99/month

Add to Auto Buy

Add to List

2+

Click to see full view

Ask Rufus

Can it make slushies quickly?


Does it have a self-cleaning mode?

What types of drinks can it make?

Why you might like this

Compare with similar

Ask something else



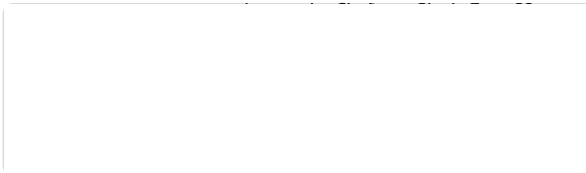
WETIE Slushie Machine, 82oz
4.1 76
\$219⁹⁹

Sponsored

Machine, please feel free to contact us. Don't miss out—enjoy a more convenient and fun home beverage-making experience!

› See more product details

🚩 Report an issue with this product or seller



Sponsored

Bundle these items



+



Total price: \$163.22

Add both to Cart

One of these items ships sooner than the other. [Show details](#)

This item: KEENSTAR 88oz Slushie Machine, Slushy Machine for Home with 5 Preset Programs, No Ice Needed Frozen Drink Maker, 64oz Liquid Capacity, 220W Quick-Clean, 26.1" x 14.5" x 14.5" (26.1" x 14.5" x 14.5")
 4.5 32
-25% \$149⁶³
 List: \$199.99

Sponsored
 Slushie Machine Cover Waterproof Dustproof Anti-Static Protective Cover, Universal Fro...
 5 2
-6% \$13⁵⁹
 List: \$14.46

Based on your recent views Sponsored



CROWNFUL Slushie Machine for Home, 101oz (64oz Liquid Fill) Frozen Drink Maker, 64oz Liquid Capacity, 220W Quick-Clean, 26.1" x 14.5" x 14.5" (26.1" x 14.5" x 14.5")
 26
-20% \$199⁹⁹
 List: \$249.99
Two-Day
 FREE delivery **Fri, Apr 10**



Slushie Machine No Ice Needed, Auto-Clean, Slushy Machine for Home, 220W Quick-Clean, 64oz Liquid Capacity, 26.1" x 14.5" x 14.5" (26.1" x 14.5" x 14.5")
 2
\$179⁹⁹
Two-Day
 FREE delivery **Fri, Apr 10**
 You pay \$169.99 with coupon



KEENSTAR Slushie Machine, Slushy Machine for Home with 5 Preset Programs, No Ice Needed, 64oz Liquid Capacity, 220W Quick-Clean, 26.1" x 14.5" x 14.5" (26.1" x 14.5" x 14.5")
 20
\$159⁹⁹
Two-Day
 FREE delivery **Fri, Apr 10**



Iceman by Chefman Slush-Ease MAX 90oz Slushie Machine, 64oz Liquid Capacity, 220W Quick-Clean, 26.1" x 14.5" x 14.5" (26.1" x 14.5" x 14.5")
 114
 #1 Best Seller
 Limited time deal
-49% \$179⁹⁹
 List: \$349.99
 FREE delivery **Wed, Apr 15** for Prime members



Slushie Machine, No Ice Needed Slushy Maker for Home, Real-Time Temp Display, Frozen Drink Maker, 64oz Liquid Capacity, 220W Quick-Clean, 26.1" x 14.5" x 14.5" (26.1" x 14.5" x 14.5")
 47
 Limited time deal
-34% \$189⁹⁸
 List: \$289.99
 FREE delivery **Tue, Apr 14** for Prime members



WETIE Slushie Machine, 82oz Slushy Maker, Adjustable Temperature Control, LED Display, 64oz Liquid Capacity, 220W Quick-Clean, 26.1" x 14.5" x 14.5" (26.1" x 14.5" x 14.5")
 79
-18% \$179⁹⁹
 List Price: \$219.99
Two-Day
 FREE delivery **Fri, Apr 10**

Customers frequently viewed Sponsored | Popular products in the last 7 days



Slushie Machine No Ice Needed, 64oz Slushy Machine for Home with Auto-Clean Function...

48
Two-Day
FREE delivery Fri, Apr 10



Slushie Machine 88 oz, 7-in-1 Slushy Machine for Home, Professional Frozen Drink Ma...

5
Two-Day
FREE delivery Fri, Apr 10



Slushie Machine No Ice Needed 88oz, Slushy Machine for Home with LED Display and 5 ...

6
Two-Day
FREE delivery Fri, Apr 10



6 in 1 Slushie Machine for Home, No Ice Needed Slushy Machine 88oz Frozen Drink Mak...

15
Two-Day
FREE delivery Mon, Apr 13 for Prime members



Slushie Machine, No Ice Needed Slushy Maker for Home, Real-Time Temp Display, Froze...

47
Limited time deal
-34% \$189⁹⁸
List: \$289.99
FREE delivery Tue, Apr 14 for Prime members



WETIE Slushie I 82oz Slushy Ma Adjustable Terr LED Display, ...

79
-18% \$179⁹⁵
List Price: \$219.99
Two-Day
FREE delivery Fri,

Product description

Easy to Use

5 Preset Settings

Self-cleaning

Self-serve Handle

Just 3 simple steps, Enjoy Tasty Frozen Drink



No Ice Needed



No Pre-cooling Needed



01
Put in the liquid

02
Select a program

03
Wait for slushi

Smoothie

Frozen Cocktail

Milk Shake

Frappés

Wine Slushie



Juice

Juice Smoothie



Product information

Item details

Measurements

Feedback

Would you like to [tell us about a lower price?](#)

Features & Specs

Materials & Care

Additional details

Videos

Help others learn more about this product by uploading a video!

Upload your video

🔍 Looking for specific info?

Ask Rufus or search reviews and Q&A

[Can it make slushies quickly?](#)

[Does it have a self-cleaning mode?](#)

[What types of drinks can it make?](#)

[Is it easy to adjust the thickness?](#)

[How much liquid can it hold?](#)

What's in the box

- Slushie Machine

Related products with free delivery Sponsored




NutriChef Slushie Machine for Home | No Ice Needed Slushys 7-in-1 Preset Programs: ...

12

\$199⁹⁹

FREE delivery **Mon, Apr 13** for Prime members



Slushie Machine 84oz, Slushy Machine for Home, Frozen Drink Machine with One...

28

\$164⁶⁸

FREE delivery **Mon, Apr 13** for Prime members

You pay \$144.68 with coupon




Slushie Machine 88 oz, 7-in-1 Slushy Machine for Home, Professional Frozen Drink Ma...

5

\$179⁹⁹

Two-Day
FREE delivery **Fri, Apr 10**



Slushie Machine, 85oz Ice Cream Machine & Slushy Machine for home, with LED Display...

99

-22% \$249⁰⁰

List: ~~\$318.00~~
FREE delivery **Wed, Apr 15** for Prime members



WETIE Slushie Machine, 82oz Slushy Maker with Adjustable Temperature, LED Display, ...

79

-18% \$179⁹⁹

List Price: ~~\$219.99~~
Two-Day
FREE delivery **Fri, Apr 10**



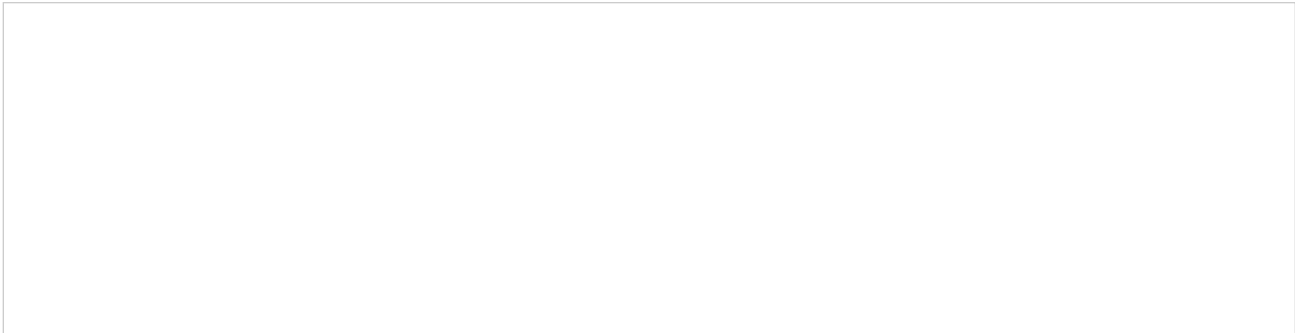
Slushie Machin Needed Slushy Home, Real-Tin Display, Froze...

4;

Limited time deal

-34% \$189⁹¹


List: ~~\$289.99~~
FREE delivery **Tue** Prime members



Sponsored

Similar brands on Amazon


Sponsored



BKPPM Slushie Machine: No Ice Needed Slushy Machine for Home, 6 Preset,...

4.4 1,083


\$239.99 List Price: ~~\$269.99~~



Hawaiian Shaved Ice 5700 Kid-Friendly Snow Cone Machine Kit with 3-16oz....

4.6 2,378

\$69.99



GSEICE Slus Gallons Slu

3.6

\$539.68

Customer reviews

4.5 out of 5

32 global ratings



[How customer reviews and ratings work](#)

Customers say

Customers find the ice cream maker easy to use and clean, with one mentioning the removable trays for convenience. They appreciate its versatility, with one customer noting it helps prepare different flavors quickly, and another highlighting its ability to make milkshakes and smoothies. Customers describe the machine as fun, with one mentioning it's perfect for poolside margaritas, and they praise its quality and taste.

Generated from the text of customer reviews

Select to learn more

- [↗ Ease of cleaning \(10\)](#) | [↗ Ease of use \(8\)](#) | [↗ Effectiveness \(8\)](#) | [↗ Versatility \(8\)](#) | [↗ Fun \(7\)](#) | [↗ Quality \(7\)](#) | [↗ Slushiness \(6\)](#) | [↗ Taste \(5\)](#)

Top reviews from the United States



DanMan

Easy to use, easy to clean!

Reviewed in the United States on June 10, 2025

Verified Purchase

This is such a fun, versatile appliance and I am so glad I made the purchase. Once unboxed, you just need to snap on a few pieces and you are ready to go. The instructions for operation are clear and easy to follow. I made an amazing slushee in my first try, which tells you how easy it is to use. It has a self cleaning feature that is really effective, and overall deep cleaning of the machine and all parts is really easy. The capacity is good - certainly enough for 6-8 drinks. I absolutely recommend this slushy maker, and I look forward to using it all summer long!



Sponsored

One person found this helpful

Helpful

Report



Ursula S.

Slushie machine for home, Perfect for Summer Fun!

Reviewed in the United States on June 9, 2025

Verified Purchase

Bought this Slushie machine for Friday night parties and for my kids to enjoy frozen drinks this summer. It's been a huge hit at home. The kids can't get enough of the delicious frozen drinks—they're constantly coming up with new flavor combos! With 64oz max fluid fill capacity, it can easily make Slushie for 4-6 servings within 30 mins if the drinks are from refrigerator else may take 45 mins and up for room temperature drinks depending on thickness of Slushie you want to make. Easy to operate buttons, preset for different drinks and came with a recipe book for few drinks to make of your choice.

It's also super easy to clean, which is a big win for me. Self cleaning mode to clean the barrel that helps prepare different flavor drinks back to back quickly. Stirrer, barrel and trays can be removed for cleaning. Whether you're making slushies, frozen lemonades, or even adult drinks, this machine delivers every time.

If you're looking for a fun and refreshing addition to your summer, I highly recommend this one. My kids love it—and so do I!



3 people found this helpful

Helpful

Report



Ben B Jammin'

Any slush, any time, anywhere

Reviewed in the United States on May 20, 2025

Verified Purchase

I've always wanted a slushie machine, but I always figured they'd be way outside my price range. Turns out that's not the case any more!

This thing is so easy to use! You pour in some soda/juice/Kool-Aid, and an hour or so later, your slush is ready to go. No ice crushing, no freezing the container the night before, just easy peasy slush. It'll do milkshakes and smoothies, too!

It holds about a 2-liter bottle's worth of liquid, which makes it easy to make slush out of just about anything. Root beer, Fanta, Mountain Dew, whatever. Plus, with how fast it works, you can make multiple flavors right in a row.

It's also surprisingly easy to clean. The reservoir and stirrer come right off and can be rinsed with ease and then replaced. I'm honestly stunned at how simple the whole process is. I'm very glad I bought this right before summer arrived.

4 people found this helpful

Helpful

Report



John B.

Easy to clean and slushed up fast

Reviewed in the United States on August 20, 2025

Verified Purchase

I just finally got a chance to use it and it works perfectly so far.

One person found this helpful

Report



russell h.

Frozen drink mixer is great

Reviewed in the United States on May 27, 2025

Verified Purchase

Very easy to use, creates a real slushie mix that mixes fast and steadily, the taste is great and no different than what you'd expect, different modes of thickness provides ease and enjoyment, recommend to buy. Very strong build quality, and very easy to clean, very simplistic to use.



One person found this helpful

Report



Kingnet25

Huge Letdown

Reviewed in the United States on August 23, 2025

Verified Purchase

I was excited about this machine at first—the big capacity and “no ice needed” features sounded perfect for parties. But after a few uses the problems piled up. The motor struggles to keep a consistent slush, the preset programs don't blend evenly, and the texture swings from watery to rock-hard chunks. The self-cleaning cycle barely does anything; I still had to take everything apart and scrub sticky residue. For the price, I expected a reliable frozen drink maker, but it's more hassle than it's worth. Definitely not the fun, easy slushie machine it claims to be.

4 people found this helpful

Report



Kay

Slushy machine

Reviewed in the United States on August 21, 2025

Verified Purchase

This slushie machine is amazing! No ice needed, super easy to use, and the drinks come out perfect ever . My kids also loved it . The self-cleaning feature? A lifesaver. Total must-have for frozen drink lover

One person found this helpful

Report



Hozzinaut

Easy to use, perfect slushy!

Reviewed in the United States on August 21, 2025

Verified Purchase

Super nice and makes perfect plushies for the kids. My kids always want slushies from the gas station and we don't allow them to have them due to all the artificial dies and chemicals in them. This is a great alternative. For our first try, we simply dumped 64 oz of juicy juice fruit punch in and it was perfect. The slushy is a perfect consistency, just like at a gas station.

One person found this helpful

Report

[See more reviews >](#)

Sponsored

Back to top

Get to Know Us

- Careers
- Amazon Newsletter
- About Amazon
- Accessibility
- Sustainability
- Press Center
- Investor Relations
- Amazon Devices
- Amazon Science

Make Money with Us

- Sell on Amazon
- Sell apps on Amazon
- Supply to Amazon
- Protect & Build Your Brand
- Become an Affiliate
- Become a Delivery Driver
- Start a Package Delivery Business
- Advertise Your Products
- Self-Publish with Us
- Become an Amazon Hub Partner
- › See More Ways to Make Money

Amazon Payment Products

- Amazon Visa
- Amazon Store Card
- Amazon Secured Card
- Amazon Business Card
- Shop with Points
- Credit Card Marketplace
- Reload Your Balance
- Gift Cards
- Amazon Currency Converter
- Promotional Financing

Let Us Help You

- Your Account
- Your Orders
- Shipping Rates & Policies
- Amazon Prime
- Returns & Replacements
- Manage Your Content and Devices
- Recalls and Product Safety Alerts
- Registry & Gift List
- Help

English

United States

Amazon Music
Stream millions of songs

Amazon Ads
Reach customers wherever they spend their time

6pm
Score deals on fashion brands

AbeBooks
Books, art & collectibles

ACX
Audiobook Publishing Made Easy

Sell on Amazon
Start a Selling Account

Veeva
Shipping Software Inventory Management

Amazon Business
Everything For Your Business

Amazon Fresh
Groceries & More Right To Your Door

AmazonGlobal
Ship Orders Internationally

Home Services
Experienced Pros Happiness Guarantee

Amazon Web Services
Scalable Cloud Computing Services

Audible
Listen to Books & Original Audio Performances

Box Office Mojo
Find Movie Box Office Data

Goodreads
Book reviews & recommendations

IMDb
Movies, TV & Celebrities

IMDbPro
Get Info Entertainment Professionals Need

Kindle Direct Publishing
Indie Digital & Print Publishing Made Easy

Amazon Photos
Unlimited Photo Storage Free With Prime

Prime Video Direct
Video Distribution Made Easy

Shopbop
Designer Fashion Brands

Amazon Resale
Great Deals on
Quality Used
Products

Whole Foods
Market
America's
Healthiest
Grocery Store

Woot!
Deals and
Shenanigans

Zappos
Shoes &
Clothing

Ring
Smart Home
Security Systems

eero WiFi
Stream 4K Video
in Every Room

Blink
Smart Security
for Every Home

Neighbors App
Real-Time Crime
& Safety Alerts

Amazon
Subscription Boxes
Top subscription
boxes – right to
your door

PillPack
Pharmacy
Simplified

Amazon Renewed
Refurbished tech
you can trust

Amazon Luna
Video games from
the cloud,
no console
required


[Conditions of Use](#) [Privacy Notice](#) [Consumer Health Data Privacy Disclosure](#) [Your Ads Privacy Choices](#)
© 1996-2026, Amazon.com, Inc. or its affiliates

Order Summary

Order placed April 19, 2026 Order # 112-4164379-3217000

Ship to	Payment method	Order Summary
Christopher Cheek 2601 S BAYSHORE DR PH 1 MIAMI, FL 33133-5475 United States	American Express ending in 2003 View related transactions	Item(s) Subtotal: \$159.99 Shipping & Handling: \$0.00 Total before tax: \$159.99 Estimated tax to be collected: \$11.20 Grand Total: \$171.19

Arriving Tuesday



KEENSTAR Slushie Machine, Slushy Machine for Home with 5 Preset Programs, No Ice Needed, Frozen Drink Maker with Self-Cleaning for Frozen Margaritas, Frappés, Milkshake & More

Sold by: xFTech Inc
Supplied by: Other
\$159.99

[Back to top](#)

Secure checkout

Delivering to Christopher Cheek

2601 S BAYSHORE DR PH 1, MIAMI, FL, 33133-5475, United States

[Add delivery instructions](#)

[Change](#)

Place your order

By placing your order, you agree to Amazon's [privacy notice](#) and [conditions of use](#).

Paying with American Express 2003

[Select a payment plan](#)

Want to use American Express Reward Dollars for this order?
[Learn more](#)

[Use a gift card, voucher, or promo code](#)

[Change](#)

Items:	\$159.99
Shipping & handling:	\$0.00
Estimated tax to be collected:	\$11.20
Order total:	\$171.19

Arriving Apr 21, 2026

If you order in the next 3 hours and 59 minutes



KEENSTAR Slushie Machine, Slushy Machine for Home with 5 Preset Programs, No Ice Needed, Frozen Drink Maker with Self-Cleaning for Frozen Margaritas, Frappés, Milkshake & More
Color: Black
\$159.99

Ships from Amazon.com
Sold by [xFTech Inc](#)

1

[Add gift options](#)

- Fastest** Tuesday, Apr 21 FREE
- Standard** Wednesday, Apr 22 FREE
Arrives with upcoming delivery

Place your order

Order total: \$171.19

By placing your order, you agree to Amazon's [privacy notice](#) and [conditions of use](#).

Why has sales tax been applied? [See tax and seller information.](#)

Do you need help? Explore our [Help pages](#) or [contact us](#)

For an item sold by Amazon.com: When you click the "Place your order" button, we'll send you an email message acknowledging receipt of your order. Your contract to purchase an item will not be complete until we send you an email notifying you that the item has been shipped.

Colorado Purchasers: [Important information regarding sales tax you may owe in your State](#)

Within 30 days of delivery, you may return new, unopened merchandise in its original condition. Exceptions and restrictions apply. See Amazon.com's [Returns Policy](#)

[Back to cart](#)

[Back to top](#)

[English](#) [United States](#) [Help](#)

[Conditions of Use](#) [Privacy Notice](#) [Consumer Health Data Privacy Disclosure](#) [Your Ads Privacy Choices](#)
© 1996-2026, Amazon.com, Inc. or its affiliates

All Rufus Same-Day Delivery Amazon Haul Medical Care Groceries Audible Pet Supplies Beauty & Personal Care Buy Again

Amazon Home Shop by Room Shop by Style Home Décor Furniture Kitchen & Dining Bed & Bath Garden & Outdoor Home Improvement

amazon renewed

Save on pre-loved smartphones



Food Service Equipment & Supplies > Restaurant Appliances & Equipment > Commercial Beverage Equipment > Commercial Frozen Drink Machines



Click to see full view

KEENSTAR Slushie Machine, Slushy Machine for Home with 5 Preset Programs, No Ice Needed, Frozen Drink Maker with Self-Cleaning for Frozen Margaritas, Frappés, Milkshake & More

Visit the KEENSTAR Store

3.8 (21) | Search this page

\$159⁹⁹

Price history

Or \$40⁰⁰ /2 weeks (x4) at 0% APR. Select from 2 plans

Two-Day

Color: Black

Brand KEENSTAR

Color Black

Capacity 88 Fluid Ounces

Special Feature 5 Preset Programs, Self-Cleaning

Material Stainless Steel

About this item

- **Rapid Smoothie Making, No Ice Needed:** The KEENSTAR home slushie machine eliminates the need for ice preparation with its rapid-freezing innovation. Simply pour the liquid, press the preset button for your desired smoothie type, and transform it into a smooth, refreshing treat in 15–60 minutes. Soon, you'll savor velvety smoothness and a delightful range of flavors.
- **5 Preset Programs & Adjustable Thickness:** KEENSTAR frozen drink machine features 5 preset programs, including Smoothie, Frappe, Milkshake, Cocktail, Wine. The margarita machine LED screen tracks real-time temps while you can adjust the thickness - thick and creamy or light and refreshing.
- **88 oz Large Capacity for Every Occasion:** The barrel's total capacity is 88oz, with a marked fill line of 64oz indicating the maximum recommended liquid volume, this slushie machine is perfect for any event. Whether hosting an intimate gathering or a lively party, you can whip up enough smoothies for everyone. Chill out with an frozen drink and add a refreshing vibe to your party.
- **Hassle-Free Cleaning:** The KEENSTAR Frozen Drink Maker features a self-cleaning mode for effortless maintenance. For a deeper clean, simply unlock the handle, remove the barrel and parts, and rinse with water, or put them in the dishwasher.
- **[Warning]** Please note that the added liquid must have a sugar content of at least 6%, while alcohol content should be between 2.8% and 16%. Do not add ice cubes, solid ingredients, or hot liquids. Keep the machine running during dispensing. Oh, and don't forget to give the mixture a good stir before pouring it into the barrel!
- **Customer Service:** KEENSTAR provides 24-hour friendly customer service. If you have any issues related to KEENSTAR Slushy Machine, please feel free to contact us. Don't miss out—enjoy a more convenient and fun home beverage-making experience!

See more product details

\$159⁹⁹

Two-Day

FREE delivery **Tuesday, April 21.** Order within 4 hrs

Deliver to Christopher - Miami 33133

In Stock

Quantity: 1

Add to cart

Buy Now

Ships from Amazon

Sold by xFTech Inc

Returns 30-day refund / replacement

Customer service Amazon

See more

Add a Protection Plan:

3-Year Protection Plan for \$25.99

4-Year Protection Plan for \$34.99

Complete Protect: One plan covers all eligible past and future purchases (Best Value) for \$16.99/month

Add to Auto Buy

Add to List



AAOBOSI Slushie Machine for H...

4.1 83

\$169⁹⁹

Unknown Binding

Sponsored

Deliver to Christo... Miami 33133

Home & Kitchen

EN

Hello, Christopher Account & Lists

Returns & Orders

0

Sponsored

Bundle these items



+



+



Total price: **\$189.57**

Add all 3 to Cart

Some of these items ship sooner than the others.
Show details

This item: KEENSTAR Slushie Machine, Slushy Machine for Home with 5 Preset Programs, ...
3.8 21
\$159⁹⁹

Sponsored
Slushie Machine Cover Waterproof Dustproof Anti-Static Protective Cover, Universal Froz...
5 3
-6% \$13⁵⁹
List: ~~\$14.46~~

Sponsored
Paydaan Pack of 2 Magic slushie cup, instant Frozen Slushy cup Drink Maker, Double-Layer...
3.7 82
\$15⁹⁹ (\$8.00/count)

Based on your recent views Sponsored



VNN Slushie Machine - 92 oz Slushy Machine for Home No Ice Needed, Frozen Drink & S...
32
\$179⁹⁹
Tomorrow
FREE delivery **Tomorrow, Apr 20**



AAOBOSI Slushie Machine for Home, Frozen Drink Machine with Cookbook,...
83
-11% \$169⁹⁹
List: ~~\$189.99~~
Tomorrow
FREE delivery **Tomorrow, Apr 20**



Slushie Machine No Ice Needed, Auto-Clean, Slushy Machine for Home, 220W Quick...
11
\$179⁹⁹
Two-Day
FREE delivery **Tue, Apr 21**
You pay **\$169.99** with coupon



Slushie Machine, Slushy Machine for Home, Frozen Drink Maker for Home, 6 One...
3
-71% \$199⁹⁹
Typical: ~~\$699.99~~
Two-Day
FREE delivery **Tue, Apr 21**



Slushie Machine & Ice Cream Maker Machine 2-IN-1, 6 Modes for Smoothies, Milkshakes...
17
-15% \$169⁹⁹
Typical: ~~\$199.99~~
FREE delivery **Fri, Apr 24** for Prime members



SYINTAO Slush Machine No Ice 2-in-1 Frozen C Soft Serve Ice C...
1:
-22% \$175⁹⁹
List: ~~\$225.99~~
FREE delivery **We...**

Products related to this item Sponsored



Slushie Machine, Slushy Machine for Home with 5 Preset Programs, No Ice Needed, Fro...
7
\$221⁹⁹
Two-Day
FREE delivery **Tue, Apr 21**



SYINTAO Slushie Machine No Ice Needed, 2-in-1 Frozen Drink & Soft Serve Ice Cream M...
13
-22% \$175⁹⁹
List: ~~\$225.99~~
FREE delivery **Wed, Apr 22**



Slushie Machine 88 oz, 7-in-1 Slushy Machine for Home, Professional Frozen Drink Ma...
9
\$169⁹⁹
FREE delivery **Thu, Apr 23**



Slushie Machine with Soft Serve Ice Cream Mode, Slushy Maker for Home Frozen Drink ...
126
\$219⁹⁹
FREE delivery **Wed, Apr 22**



VNN Slushie Machine - 92 oz Slushy Machine for Home No Ice Needed, Frozen Drink & S...
32
\$179⁹⁹
Tomorrow
FREE delivery **Tomorrow, Apr 20**



AAOBOSI Slush Machine for Ho Frozen Drink M with Cookbook...
8:
-11% \$169⁹⁹
List: ~~\$189.99~~
Tomorrow
FREE delivery **Ton Apr 20**

Deliver to Christo... Miami 33133

Home & Kitchen

EN Hello, Christopher Account & Lists

Returns & Orders

Item details

Brand Name	KEENSTAR
Recommended Uses For Product	Residential
Global Trade Identification Number	06977671000971
Manufacturer	KEENSTAR
Best Sellers Rank	#40,866 in Industrial & Scientific (See Top 100 in Industrial & Scientific) #36 in Commercial Frozen Drink Machines
ASIN	B0F7KL8BX9
Customer Reviews	3.8 (21) 3.8 out of 5 stars

Measurements

Capacity	88 Fluid Ounces
----------	-----------------

Features & Specs

Other Special Features of the Product	5 Preset Programs, Self-Cleaning
Operation Mode	Automatic

Materials & Care

Material	Stainless Steel
----------	-----------------

Additional details

Color	Black
-------	-------

Feedback

Would you like to [tell us about a lower price?](#)

Videos

Help others learn more about this product by uploading a video!

Upload your video

Product description

Easy to Use

5 Preset Settings

Self-cleaning

Self-serve Handle



Deliver to Christo...
Miami 33133

Home & Kitchen

EN

Hello, Christopher
Account & Lists

Returns
& Orders

0

Smoothie

Frozen Cocktail

Milk Shake

Frappés

Wine Slushie



Looking for specific info?

Ask Rufus or search reviews and Q&A

Can kids use this machine? What drinks can be made? Does it require special cups? Is it easy to clean?

Does it need to be plugged in?

Related products with free delivery Sponsored

Deliver to Christo... Miami 33133

Home & Kitchen

EN

Hello, Christopher Account & Lists

Returns & Orders

0



BKPPM Slushie Machine: No Ice Needed Slushy Machine for Home, 6 Preset, Real-Time T...
1,094

-11% \$239⁹⁹
List Price: ~~\$269.99~~
Two-Day
FREE delivery **Tue, Apr 21**



Iceman by Chefman Slush-Ease MAX 90oz Slushie Machine, 64oz Liquid Capacity Frozen ...
123

#1 Best Seller
Limited time deal
-49% \$179⁹⁷
List: ~~\$349.99~~
FREE delivery **Thu, Apr 23**



NutriChef Slushie Machine for Home | No Ice Needed Slushys 7-in-1 Preset Programs: ...
18

\$199⁹⁹
FREE delivery **Wed, Apr 22**



70 oz Slushie Machine No Ice Needed Frozen/Iced Drink Maker with 5 Preset...
19

\$219⁹⁹
FREE delivery **Wed, Apr 22**



AAOBOSI Slushie Machine for Home, Frozen Drink Machine with Cookbook,...
83

-11% \$169⁹⁹
List: ~~\$189.99~~
Tomorrow
FREE delivery **Tomorrow, Apr 20**



VNN Slushie Machine 92 oz Slushy Machine for Home No Ice Needed Frozen Drink &...
32

\$179⁹⁹
Tomorrow
FREE delivery **Tomorrow, Apr 20**

PROMO CODES AVAILABLE

SEE CODES

The Coupon-Finding Browser Extension

Sponsored

Similar brands on Amazon

Sponsored



VEVOR Slushie Machine, 3L/100oz x 2 Tank Slushy Machine for Home, No Ice...
5.0 4
\$419.99



CROWNFUL Slushie Machine for Home, 101oz (64oz Liquid Fill) Frozen Drink...
4.4 29
20% off Limited time deal
\$199.99 List: ~~\$249.99~~



VEVOR Commercial Slushie Machine, 2.1 Gal Single-Serve Slushy Machine...
5.0
\$1,138.73

Customer reviews

3.8 out of 5

21 global ratings



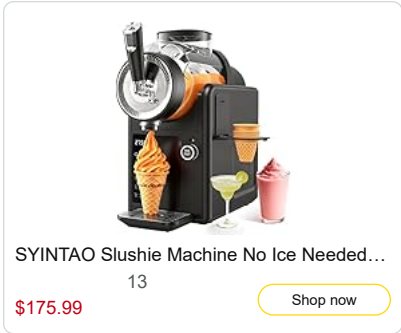
Deliver to Christo...
Miami 33133 Home & Kitchen ▼

Top reviews from the United States

Kindle Customer
Slushie machine!
Reviewed in the United States on March 15, 2026
Color: Black **Verified Purchase**
I love it! So easy to make & clean!

Helpful Report

EN Hello, Christopher Account & Lists Returns & Orders 0



Sponsored

Never turned on

Reviewed in the United States on April 17, 2026
Color: Black **Verified Purchase**

Ordered one of these and went to plug it in to work it never turned on so I requested a replacement so hopefully the new one works.

Helpful Report

Marcus

Very a machine

Reviewed in the United States on January 17, 2026
Color: Black **Verified Purchase**

It works great and it has a cleaning mode.

Helpful Report

Michelle M.

You can make milkshakes with this machine

Reviewed in the United States on January 26, 2026
Color: Black **Verified Purchase**

My nephews really enjoy this machine more than me 🥰 It's a good purchase

2 people found this helpful

Helpful Report

crd6879

Love

Reviewed in the United States on January 23, 2026
Color: Black **Verified Purchase**

If you're thinking of buying it- do it!

Helpful Report

Janie Busch

Arrived broken.

Reviewed in the United States on January 27, 2026
Color: Black **Verified Purchase**

Arrived quickly, but didn't work. Error message.

Helpful Report

Vick

Quick & Quiet! Easy to do, just add pop! NO ice.

Reviewed in the United States on December 4, 2025
Color: Black

QUIET! Cost, ease, understanding, easy & quick cleaning w/ dishwasher or by hand, very quiet, push buttons and buzzer for done, 2 tall slushies with one freeze, 1 liter of coke. I fill up my 2 Yeti's (without lids sealed) and lasts all day! I love this machine! I cant say enough good things about this and have found zero problems or glitches. Great thick slushies! Add No ice! Best price for your slushie is this!

2 people found this helpful

Helpful Report

KC

A new slush and mixed drink maker

Reviewed in the United States on November 5, 2024
Amazon Vine Customer Review of Free Product ([What's this?](#))

I am fond of margaritas and Cadillac Margaritas that have shaved ice in them. I'm also a big fan of fresh fruit slushies. This machine provides you with the proper shaved ice for making such drinks.

It's very quick in operation but a bit noisy but that isn't a big deal as it is crushing ice. It does a great job and creates a lot of shaved ice in a short period of time.

Deliver to Christo...
Miami 33133

Home & Kitchen ▾

EN Hello, Christopher
Account & Lists Returns
& Orders **0**

2 people found this helpful

Helpful

Report

See more reviews >



Sponsored

Back to top

Get to Know Us

- Careers
Amazon Newsletter
About Amazon
Accessibility
Sustainability
Press Center
Investor Relations
Amazon Devices
Amazon Science

Make Money with Us

- Sell on Amazon
Sell apps on Amazon
Supply to Amazon
Protect & Build Your Brand
Become an Affiliate
Become a Delivery Driver
Start a Package Delivery Business
Advertise Your Products
Self-Publish with Us
Become an Amazon Hub Partner
See More Ways to Make Money

Amazon Payment Products

- Amazon Visa
Amazon Store Card
Amazon Secured Card
Amazon Business Card
Shop with Points
Credit Card Marketplace
Reload Your Balance
Gift Cards
Amazon Currency Converter

Let Us Help You

- Your Account
Your Orders
Shipping Rates & Policies
Amazon Prime
Returns & Replacements
Manage Your Content and Devices
Recalls and Product Safety Alerts
Registry & Gift List
Help

English

United States

Amazon Music
Stream millions of songs

Amazon Ads
Reach customers wherever they spend their time

6pm
Score deals on fashion brands

AbeBooks
Books, art & collectibles

ACX
Audiobook Publishing Made Easy

Sell on Amazon
Start a Selling Account

Veeva
Shipping Software Inventory Management

Deliver to Christo...
Miami 33133

Home & Kitchen

EN

Hello, Christopher
Account & Lists

Returns & Orders

0

Amazon Business
Everything For
Your Business

Amazon Fresh
Groceries & More
Right To Your Door

AmazonGlobal
Ship Orders
Internationally

Home Services
Experienced Pros
Happiness
Guarantee

Amazon Web
Services
Scalable Cloud
Computing
Services

Audible
Listen to Books &
Original
Audio
Performances

Box Office Mojo
Find Movie
Box Office Data

Goodreads
Book reviews
&
recommendations

IMDb
Movies, TV
& Celebrities

IMDbPro
Get Info
Entertainment
Professionals Need

Kindle Direct
Publishing
Indie Digital &
Print Publishing
Made Easy

Amazon Photos
Unlimited Photo
Storage
Free With Prime

Prime Video Direct
Video Distribution
Made Easy

Shopbop
Designer
Fashion Brands

Amazon Resale
Great Deals on
Quality Used
Products

Whole Foods
Market
America's
Healthiest
Grocery Store

Woot!
Deals and
Shenanigans

Zappos
Shoes &
Clothing

Ring
Smart Home
Security Systems

eero WiFi
Stream 4K Video
in Every Room

Blink
Smart Security
for Every Home

Neighbors App
Real-Time Crime
& Safety Alerts

PillPack
Pharmacy
Simplified


Amazon Renewed
Refurbished tech
you can trust

Order Summary

Order placed April 19, 2026 Order # 112-4789547-3368261

Ship to	Payment method	Order Summary
Christopher Cheek 2601 S BAYSHORE DR PH 1 MIAMI, FL 33133-5475 United States	American Express ending in 2003 View related transactions	Item(s) Subtotal: \$221.99 Shipping & Handling: \$0.00 Total before tax: \$221.99 Estimated tax to be collected: \$15.54 Grand Total: \$237.53

Arriving Tuesday



Slushie Machine, Slushy Machine for Home with 5 Preset Programs, No Ice Needed, Frozen Drink Maker with Self-Cleaning for Frozen Margaritas, Frappés, Milkshake & More Black

Sold by: Amazon.com
Supplied by: Other
\$221.99

[Back to top](#)

Secure checkout

Delivering to Christopher Cheek

2601 S BAYSHORE DR PH 1, MIAMI, FL, 33133-5475, United States

[Add delivery instructions](#)

[Change](#)

[Place your order](#)

By placing your order, you agree to Amazon's [privacy notice](#) and [conditions of use](#).

Paying with American Express 2003

[Select a payment plan](#)

Want to use American Express Reward Dollars for this order?

[Learn more](#)

[Use a gift card, voucher, or promo code](#)

[Change](#)

Items:	\$221.99
Shipping & handling:	\$0.00
Estimated tax to be collected:	\$15.54
Order total:	\$237.53

Arriving Apr 21, 2026

If you order in the next 10 hours and 56 minutes



Slushie Machine, Slushy Machine for Home with 5 Preset Programs, No Ice Needed, Frozen Drink Maker with Self-Cleaning for Frozen Margaritas, Frappés, Milkshake & More Black

\$221.99

& [FREE Returns](#)

Ships from and sold by [Amazon.com](#)

[1](#)

[Add gift options](#)

- Fastest** Tuesday, Apr 21 **FREE**
Arrives with upcoming delivery
- Amazon Day** Wednesday, Apr 22 **FREE**
[Lower carbon delivery](#) | \$1 digital reward

[Place your order](#)

Order total: \$237.53

By placing your order, you agree to Amazon's [privacy notice](#) and [conditions of use](#).

Do you need help? Explore our [Help pages](#) or [contact us](#)

For an item sold by Amazon.com: When you click the "Place your order" button, we'll send you an email message acknowledging receipt of your order. Your contract to purchase an item will not be complete until we send you an email notifying you that the item has been shipped.

Colorado Purchasers: [Important information regarding sales tax you may owe in your State](#)

Within 30 days of delivery, you may return new, unopened merchandise in its original condition. Exceptions and restrictions apply. See Amazon.com's [Returns Policy](#)

[Back to cart](#)

[Back to top](#)

[English](#) [United States](#) [Help](#)

[Conditions of Use](#) [Privacy Notice](#) [Consumer Health Data Privacy Disclosure](#) [Your Ads Privacy Choices](#)
© 1996-2026, Amazon.com, Inc. or its affiliates

All Rufus Same-Day Delivery Amazon Haul Medical Care Groceries Audible Pet Supplies Beauty & Personal Care Buy Again

Industrial & Scientific Janitorial & Facilities Safety Supplies Medical Supplies Food Service Diagnostic Equipment Material Handling Educational Supplies

Shop SOZT

Sponsored

Food Service Equipment & Supplies > Restaurant Appliances & Equipment > Commercial Beverage Equipment > Commercial Frozen Drink Machines



Click to see full view

Slushie Machine, Slushy Machine for Home with 5 Preset Programs, No Ice Needed, Frozen Drink Maker with Self-Cleaning for Frozen Margaritas, Frappés, Milkshake & More Black

Visit the KEENSTAR Store

4.8 (7) | Search this page

\$221⁹⁹

Price history

Or \$55⁵⁰ /2 weeks (x4) at 0% APR. Select from 2 plans

Two-Day

FREE Returns

- Slushie Machine - Professional Frozen Drink Maker No Ice Needed- Slushy Machine for Home with LED Display - One-Touch Reservation & 6 Pre-set Programs
- Rapid Smoothie Making, No Ice Needed: The KEENSTAR home slushie machine eliminates the need for ice preparation with its rapid-freezing innovation. Simply pour the liquid, press the preset button for your desired smoothie type, and transform it into a smooth, refreshing treat in 15–60 minutes. Soon, you'll savor velvety smoothness and a delightful range of flavors.
- 5 Preset Programs & Adjustable Thickness: KEENSTAR frozen drink machine features 5 preset programs, including Smoothie, Frappe, Milkshake, Cocktail, Wine. The margarita machine LED screen tracks real-time temps while you can adjust the thickness - thick and creamy or light and refreshing.
- Large Capacity for Every Occasion: The barrel's total capacity is 88oz, with a marked fill line of 64oz indicating the maximum recommended liquid volume, this slushie machine is perfect for any event. Whether hosting an intimate gathering or a lively party, you can whip up enough smoothies for everyone. Chill out with an frozen drink and add a refreshing vibe to your party.
- Hassle-Free Cleaning: The KEENSTAR Frozen Drink Maker features a self-cleaning mode for effortless maintenance. For a deeper clean, simply unlock the handle, remove the barrel and parts, and rinse with water, or put them in the dishwasher.
- [Warning] Please note that the added liquid must have a sugar content of at least 6%, while alcohol content should be between 2.8% and 16%. Do not add ice cubes, solid ingredients, or hot liquids. Keep the machine running during dispensing. Oh, and don't forget to give the mixture a good stir before pouring it into the barrel!
- Customer Service: KEENSTAR provides 24-hour friendly customer service. If you have any issues related to KEENSTAR Slushy Machine, please feel free to contact us. Don't miss out—enjoy a more convenient and fun home beverage-making experience!

Report an issue with this product or seller

\$221⁹⁹

Two-Day

FREE delivery Tuesday, April 21.

Order within 10 hrs 57 mins

Arrives with upcoming delivery

Deliver to Christopher - Miami 33133

In Stock

Quantity: 1

Add to cart

Add to Tuesday's delivery

Shipper / Seller Amazon.com

Returns FREE 30-day refund/replacement

Gift options Available at checkout

See more

Add to Auto Buy

Add to List



NutriChef Slushie Machine for H...

4.9 18

\$199⁹⁹

Sponsored

Deliver to Christo... Miami 33133

Industrial & Scientific

EN

Hello, Christopher Account & Lists

Returns & Orders

0

Sponsored

Bundle these items



+



+



Total price: **\$367.75**

Add all 3 to Cart

These items are shipped from and sold by different sellers. [Show details](#)

This item: Slushie Machine, Slushy Machine for Home with 5 Preset Programs, No Ice Needed...
4.8 7
\$221⁹⁹

Sponsored
Slushie Machine for Home, No Ice Needed Frozen Drink Maker with 5 Presets Modes, Perfect for...
\$129⁹⁹

Sponsored
Kelawoly Guard Tool, Precise Fit for FS301 FS300 Slushie Machine with No Spill Pouring and Snap...
\$15⁷⁷

Customers frequently viewed Sponsored Popular products in the last 7 days

Page 1 of 6



Slushie Machine 88 oz, 7-in-1 Slushy Machine for Home, Professional Frozen Drink Ma...
9

\$169⁹⁹
FREE delivery **Thu, Apr 23**



Slushie Machine No Ice Needed, Auto-Clean, Slushy Machine for Home, 220W Quick...
11

\$179⁹⁹
Two-Day
FREE delivery **Tue, Apr 21**
You pay **\$169.99** with coupon



Slushie Machine, No Ice Needed Slushy Maker for Home, Real-Time Temp Display, Froze...
71

Limited time deal
-34% **\$189⁹⁸**
List: ~~\$289.99~~
Two-Day
FREE delivery **Tue, Apr 21**



WETIE Slushie Machine, 82oz Slushy Maker with Adjustable Temperature, LED Display, ...
102

-18% **\$179⁹⁹**
List: ~~\$219.99~~
Two-Day
FREE delivery **Tue, Apr 21**



VNN Slushie Machine - 92 oz Slushy Machine for Home No Ice Needed, Frozen Drink & S...
32

\$179⁹⁹
Tomorrow
FREE delivery **Tomorrow, Apr 20**



KEEN Slushie Machine for Home, Professional Frozen Drink Maker with 5 Preset Programs...
11

\$159⁹⁹
FREE

Based on your recent views Sponsored

Page 1 of 67



Iceman by Chefman Slush-Ease MAX 90oz Slushie Machine, 64oz Liquid Capacity Frozen ...
123

#1 Best Seller
Limited time deal
-49% **\$179⁹⁷**
List: ~~\$349.99~~
FREE delivery **Thu, Apr 23**



AAOBOSI Slushie Machine for Home, Frozen Drink Machine with Cookbook, ...
83

-11% **\$169⁹⁹**
List: ~~\$189.99~~
Tomorrow
FREE delivery **Tomorrow, Apr 20**



NutriChef Slushie Machine for Home | No Ice Needed Slushys 7-in-1 Preset Programs: ...
18

\$199⁹⁹
FREE delivery **Wed, Apr 22**



VNN Slushie Machine - 92 oz Slushy Machine for Home No Ice Needed, Frozen Drink & S...
32

\$184⁹⁹
Two-Day
FREE delivery **Tue, Apr 21**



Slushie Machine, Slushy Machine for Home, Frozen Drink Maker for Home, 6 One...
3

-71% **\$199⁹⁹**
Typical: ~~\$699.99~~
Two-Day
FREE delivery **Tue, Apr 21**



Slushie Machine for Home, Professional Frozen Drink Maker with 5 Preset Programs...
11

\$179⁹⁹
FREE
You pay

Product description

Deliver to Christo...
Miami 33133

Industrial & Scientific

EN Hello, Christopher
Account & Lists

Returns & Orders

0



Family Gathering

Suger Content Requires >6%

SUGAR % below this point will freeze too hard to create slush

DIET SODA ENERGY WATER **6%** FRUIT JUICE SPORTS DRINK FRAPPÉ SODA

If sugar content is below 6%, add one of the following:
 White sugar, coconut sugar, honey, maple syrup, agave nectar, simple syrup, chocolate syrup caramel sauce, fruit juice, or lemonade.

Alcohol Content Requires 2.8%-16%

TO CREATE SLUSH alcohol level needs to be below (or diluted to) this limit

2.8% LIGHT BEER HARD SELTZER IPA MARGARITA WINE **16%**

If alcohol content exceeds 16%, add one of the following:
 Fruit juice, soda, tonic water, water, non-alcoholic mixed drink mix, seltzer, coffee, or tea.

Product information

Technical Details

Product Dimensions	17 x 6.8 x 17.6 inches
Item Weight	23.2 pounds
Manufacturer	KEENSTAR
ASIN	B0F9L29XPC
Date First Available	August 1, 2025

Additional Information

Best Sellers Rank	#459,471 in Industrial & Scientific (See Top 100 in Industrial & Scientific) #251 in Commercial Frozen Drink Machines
-------------------	---

Feedback

Would you like to [tell us about a lower price?](#)

Videos

Help others learn more about this product by uploading a video!

Deliver to Christo...
Miami 33133

Industrial & Scientific ▼

EN Hello, Christopher
Account & Lists

Returns & Orders

0

Looking for specific info?

Ask Rufus or search reviews and Q&A

Can it make different drink textures? Does it have a self-cleaning mode? Is it easy to use? What is the capacity?

Does it require special cups?

What's in the box

- Drip Tray

Related products with free delivery Sponsored



68 oz Slushie Machine ice cream maker for home - No Ice Needed, Self-Cleaning, 6 Pr... \$169⁰⁰

FREE delivery Wed, Apr 22



Slushie Machine 85oz Frozen Drink Maker with 6 Preset Programs, Smart Temp Control,... 126

\$199⁹⁹

Two-Day FREE delivery Tue, Apr 21



Dash Slushy & Frozen Drink Maker - Make Slushies, Frozen Margaritas, Frosé &... 20

\$99⁹⁹

Tomorrow FREE delivery Tomorrow, Apr 20



Slushie Machine, No Ice Needed Slushy Machine for Home, Frozen Drink Maker with 6 Pr... 3

\$169⁹⁹

Tomorrow FREE delivery Tomorrow, Apr 20 You pay \$159.99 with coupon



KEENSTAR Slushie Machine, Slushy Machine for Home with 5 Preset Programs, No Ice Ne... 21

\$159⁹⁹

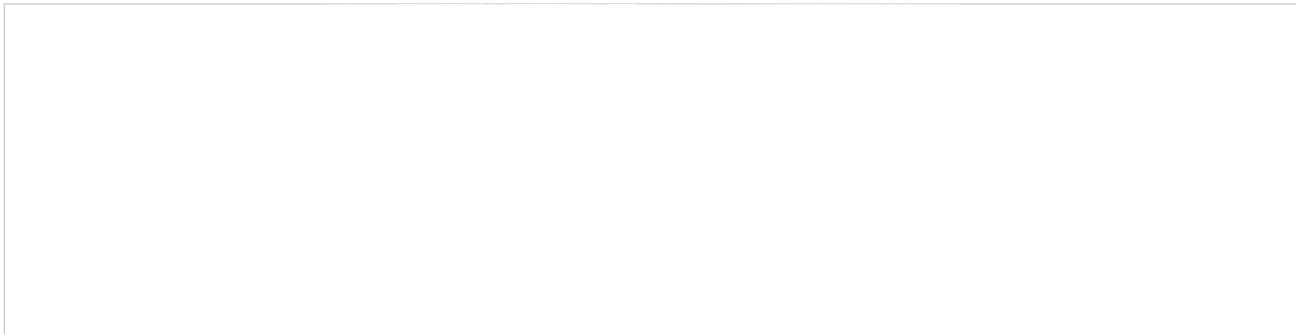
Two-Day FREE delivery Tue, Apr 21



VNN Slushie Machine 92 oz Slushy Machine for Home No Ice Needed, Frozen Drink &... 32

\$179⁹⁹

Tomorrow FREE delivery Tomorrow, Apr 20



Sponsored

Similar brands on Amazon

Sponsored



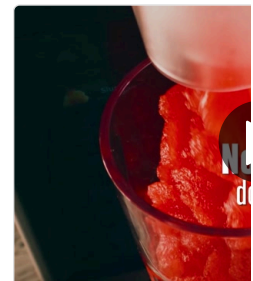
Add Your Favorite Drink



VEVOR Slushie Machine, 3L/100oz x 2 Tank Slushy Machine for Home, No Ice... 5.0 4 \$419.99



Coolski Commercial Ice Maker Machine 100LBS/24H, Under Counter Ice Maker... 4.1 97 \$287.99



CROWNFUL 101oz (64oz: 4.4 20% off \$199.99

Deliver to Christo... Miami 33133

Industrial & Scientific

EN

Hello, Christopher Account & Lists

Returns & Orders

Customer reviews

4.8 out of 5

7 global ratings

5 star 82%

4 star 18%

3 star 0%

2 star 0%

1 star 0%

[How customer reviews and ratings work](#)

Top reviews from the United States

Geri Manasieva

standout

Reviewed in the United States on October 5, 2025

Verified Purchase

I got the black version with the 5 preset programs, and it's honestly so easy to use. No ice needed, which is a huge plus. I just pour in the ingredients, pick the drink type, and it does everything for me. All drinks come out smooth and perfectly chilled. The presets take the guesswork out, and the self-cleaning feature is a dream, especially after a long day when I don't feel like scrubbing anything.

It looks sleek on the counter, doesn't take up too much space, and feels like a little luxury at home, and at the same time I didn't break the bank

One person found this helpful

Amazon Customer

Worth Every Penny!

Reviewed in the United States on October 3, 2025

Verified Purchase

I'm so glad I bought this slushie machine! It makes delicious frozen drinks without the hassle of ice, and the preset programs make it super easy to get the right consistency. The capacity is perfect for parties, but I also use it for quick smoothies at home. The self-cleaning feature is a huge time-saver too. Definitely a fun and practical addition to my kitchen!

2 people found this helpful

Traci O.

Frozen treats


Reviewed in the United States on October 2, 2025

Verified Purchase

This slushie machine is amazing. I found a simple recipe online to make homemade slushies using koolaid mix and this machine started to freeze up the mixture within 30 minutes. Love that I don't need to add ice!

One person found this helpful

[See more reviews >](#)



NutriChef Slushie Machine for Home | No Ice Needed

18

\$199.99

Sponsored

More from frequently bought brands Sponsored



SYINTAO Slushie Machine No Ice Needed, 2-in-1 Frozen Drink & Soft Serve Ice Cream M...

13

-22% \$175⁹⁹

List: \$225.99

FREE delivery **Wed, Apr 22**



CROWNFUL Slushie Machine for Home, 101oz (64oz Liquid Fill) Frozen Drink Maker, ...

29

Amazon's Choice

Limited time deal

-20% \$199⁹⁹

List: \$249.99

FREE delivery **Thu, Apr 23**



BKPPM Slushie Machine: No Ice Needed Slushy Machine for Home, 6 Preset, Real-Time T...

1,094

-11% \$239⁹⁹

List Price: \$269.99

Two-Day
FREE delivery **Tue, Apr 21**



HBN Slushie Machine for Home No Ice Needed, Slushy Machine Frozen Drink Maker 68oz, ...

12

-33% \$199⁹⁹

List: \$299.99

FREE delivery **Wed, Apr 22**
You pay \$169.99 with coupon



VNN Slushie Machine - 92 oz Slushy Machine for Home No Ice Needed, Frozen Drink & S...

32

\$179⁹⁹

Tomorrow
FREE delivery **Tomorrow, Apr 20**



AAOBOSI Slush Machine for Ho Frozen Drink M with Cookbook

8:

-11% \$169⁹⁹

List: \$189.99

Tomorrow
FREE delivery **Ton Apr 20**

Deliver to Christo...
Miami 33133

Industrial & Scientific

EN Hello, Christopher
Account & Lists

Returns
& Orders

0

Sponsored

[Back to top](#)

Get to Know Us

- [Careers](#)
- [Amazon Newsletter](#)
- [About Amazon](#)
- [Accessibility](#)
- [Sustainability](#)
- [Press Center](#)
- [Investor Relations](#)
- [Amazon Devices](#)
- [Amazon Science](#)

Make Money with Us

- [Sell on Amazon](#)
- [Sell apps on Amazon](#)
- [Supply to Amazon](#)
- [Protect & Build Your Brand](#)
- [Become an Affiliate](#)
- [Become a Delivery Driver](#)
- [Start a Package Delivery Business](#)
- [Advertise Your Products](#)
- [Self-Publish with Us](#)
- [Become an Amazon Hub Partner](#)
- [› See More Ways to Make Money](#)

Amazon Payment Products

- [Amazon Visa](#)
- [Amazon Store Card](#)
- [Amazon Secured Card](#)
- [Amazon Business Card](#)
- [Shop with Points](#)
- [Credit Card Marketplace](#)
- [Reload Your Balance](#)
- [Gift Cards](#)
- [Amazon Currency Converter](#)

Let Us Help You

- [Your Account](#)
- [Your Orders](#)
- [Shipping Rates & Policies](#)
- [Amazon Prime](#)
- [Returns & Replacements](#)
- [Manage Your Content and Devices](#)
- [Recalls and Product Safety Alerts](#)
- [Registry & Gift List](#)
- [Help](#)

English
United States

Amazon Music
Stream millions of songs

Amazon Ads
Reach customers wherever they spend their time

6pm
Score deals on fashion brands

AbeBooks
Books, art & collectibles

ACX
Audiobook Publishing Made Easy

Sell on Amazon
Start a Selling Account

Veeva
Shipping Software Inventory Management

Amazon Business
Everything For Your Business

Amazon Fresh
Groceries & More Right To Your Door

AmazonGlobal
Ship Orders Internationally

Home Services
Experienced Pros Happiness Guarantee

Amazon Web Services
Scalable Cloud Computing Services

Audible
Listen to Books & Original Audio Performances

Box Office Mojo
Find Movie Box Office Data

Goodreads
Book reviews & recommendations

IMDb
Movies, TV & Celebrities

IMDbPro
Get Info Entertainment Professionals Need

Kindle Direct Publishing
Indie Digital & Print Publishing Made Easy

Amazon Photos
Unlimited Photo Storage Free With Prime

Prime Video Direct
Video Distribution Made Easy

Shopbop
Designer Fashion Brands

Amazon Resale
Great Deals on Quality Used Products

Whole Foods Market
America's Healthiest Grocery Store

Woot!
Deals and Shenanigans

Zappos
Shoes & Clothing

Ring
Smart Home Security Systems

eero WiFi
Stream 4K Video in Every Room

Blink
Smart Security for Every Home

Neighbors App
Real-Time Crime & Safety Alerts

PillPack
Pharmacy Simplified

Amazon Renewed
Refurbished tech you can trust

[Conditions of Use](#) [Privacy Notice](#) [Consumer Health Data Privacy Disclosure](#) [Your Ads Privacy Choices](#)

© 1996-2026, Amazon.com, Inc. or its affiliates

EXHIBIT “B”

Order Summary

Order placed April 8, 2026 Order # 112-0815163-0213069

Ship to	Payment method	Order Summary
Tori Simkovic 2601 S BAYSHORE DR PH ONE MIAMI, FL 33133-5417 United States	American Express ending in 1002 View related transactions	Item(s) Subtotal: \$189.99 Shipping & Handling: \$0.00 Total before tax: \$189.99 Estimated tax to be collected: \$13.30 Grand Total: \$203.29

Arriving April 16



Luma® by Newair Slushie Machine for Home | 88 Oz Frozen Drink Maker No Ice Needed | Dishwasher Safe Slushie Maker for Margaritas, Slushies & Frappés

Sold by: Napcom

Supplied by: Other

\$189.99

[Back to top](#)

[Conditions of Use](#) [Privacy Notice](#) [Consumer Health Data Privacy Disclosure](#) [Your Ads Privacy Choices](#)

© 1996-2026, Amazon.com, Inc. or its affiliates

Secure checkout

Delivering to **Tori Simkovic**

[Change](#)

2601 S BAYSHORE DR PH ONE, MIAMI, FL, 33133-5417,
United States

[Add delivery instructions](#)

Paying with **American Express 1002**

[Change](#)

[Select a payment plan](#)

[Use a gift card, voucher, or promo code](#)



Get a \$150 Amazon Gift Card instantly
upon approval for the Prime Visa. No annual fee.

[Learn more](#)

Arriving **Apr 16, 2026**

Thursday, Apr 16

FREE



Luma® by Newair Slushie Machine for Home | 88 Oz Frozen Drink Maker No Ice Needed | Dishwasher Safe Slushie Maker for Margaritas, Slushies & Frappés
\$189.99
Ships from Napcom
Sold by [Napcom](#)

1

Gift options not available

[Place your order](#)

By placing your order, you agree to Amazon's [privacy notice](#) and [conditions of use](#).

[Place your order](#)

Order total: \$203.29

By placing your order, you agree to Amazon's [privacy notice](#) and [conditions of use](#).

Items:	\$189.99
Shipping & handling:	\$0.00
Estimated tax to be collected:*	\$13.30

Order total: \$203.29

Why has sales tax been applied? [See tax and seller information.](#)

Do you need help? Explore our [Help pages](#) or [contact us](#)

For an item sold by Amazon.com: When you click the "Place your order" button, we'll send you an email message acknowledging receipt of your order. Your contract to purchase an item will not be complete until we send you an email notifying you that the item has been shipped.

Colorado Purchasers: [Important information regarding sales tax you may owe in your State](#)

Within 30 days of delivery, you may return new, unopened merchandise in its original condition. Exceptions and restrictions apply. See Amazon.com's [Returns Policy](#)

[Back to cart](#)

[Back to top](#)

[English](#) [United States](#) [Help](#)

[Conditions of Use](#) [Privacy Notice](#) [Consumer Health Data Privacy Disclosure](#) [Your Ads Privacy Choices](#)
© 1996-2026, Amazon.com, Inc. or its affiliates

All Rufus Same-Day Delivery Amazon Haul Medical Care Kindle Books Groceries

MASTERS Now begins on prime 16:23:16

Amazon Home Shop by Room Shop by Style Home Décor Furniture Kitchen & Dining Bed & Bath Garden & Outdoor Home Improvement

Shop now

Sponsored

Appliances > Refrigerators, Freezers & Ice Makers > Ice Makers



Click to see full view

Luma® by Newair Slushie Machine for Home | 88 Oz Frozen Drink Maker No Ice Needed | Dishwasher Safe Slushie Maker for Margaritas, Slushies & Frappés

Visit the Luma Comfort Store

1.0 (1) | Search this page

\$189⁹⁹

Price history

Or \$63³⁴ /mo (3 mo) at 0% APR. Select from 3 plans

Save up to 9% with business pricing. Sign up for a free Amazon Business account

Color: Black



See 1 options with no featured offers

Size: 88 oz

40 lbs. per Day 88 oz

Brand	Luma Comfort
Model Name	LSM088BK00
Product Dimensions	16.9"D x 6.99"W x 17.7"H
Capacity	88 Fluid Ounces
Voltage	120 Volts

About this item

- FROZEN DRINKS WITHOUT ICE - CycloneFreeze technology transforms any beverage into perfectly smooth frozen treats without adding ice. Simply pour your favorite drink, select a preset, and enjoy restaurant-quality slushies, margaritas, frappés, and more in 15-45 minutes.
- LARGE 88 OZ CAPACITY FOR PARTIES - Makes up to 8 generous servings from 68 oz of liquid ingredients. Perfect for family gatherings, summer parties, game days, or entertaining guests. The slushing process naturally expands drinks for maximum servings.
- 5 PRESET PROGRAMS FOR PERFECT RESULTS - Eliminate guesswork with dedicated presets: Slushie (lemonade, fruit punch, sodas), Milkshake (dairy drinks), Frappé (coffee drinks), Cocktail (mojitos, margaritas), and Boozy Slush (alcoholic beverages). Plus 5 thickness levels for customized texture.
- EASY CLEANING & DISHWASHER SAFE - Built-in rinse cycle with soapy water prevents sticky residue. All removable components are dishwasher safe for hassle-free cleanup. Professional drip-free spout and ergonomic dispensing handle ensure mess-free serving.
- POWERFUL & EFFICIENT COMPRESSOR - 200-watt motor creates frozen drinks in as little as 15 minutes. Quiet operation under 45 dB. ETL certified for home and commercial use. Includes 2-year

\$189⁹⁹

FREE delivery Thursday, April 16. Details

Deliver to Tori - Miami 33133

In Stock

Quantity: 1

Add to cart

Buy Now

Shipper / Seller Napcom Returns 30-day refund/replacement Payment Secure transaction See more

Add a Protection Plan:

- 2-Year Protection Plan for \$57.99
- 3-Year Protection Plan for \$84.99
- Complete Protect: One plan covers all eligible past and future purchases (Best Value) for \$16.99/month

Add to Auto Buy

Add to List

amazon business

Save up to 9% on this product with business-only pricing.

Create a free account

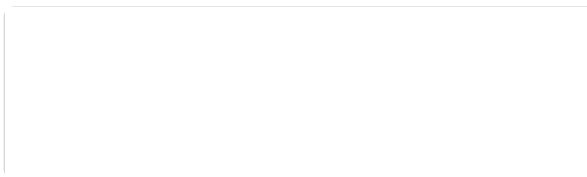


SenCre Nugget Ice Maker with H... 4.8 41 \$129⁹⁹

Deliver to Tori Miami 33133 Home & Kitchen

EN Hello, Tori Account & Lists Returns & Orders 0

Report an issue with this product or seller



Sponsored

Bundle these items



+



+



Total price: **\$445.97**

Add all 3 to Cart

These items are shipped from and sold by different sellers. [Show details](#)

This item: Luma® by Newair Slushie Machine for Home | 88 Oz Frozen Drink Maker No Ice...

1 **\$189⁹⁹**

Sponsored
BKPPM Slushie Machine: No Ice Needed Slushy Machine for Home, 6 Preset, Real-Time Tem...
 4.4 1,083
-11% **\$239⁹⁹**
~~\$269.99~~

Sponsored
3-in-1 Side-Mounted Cup Organizer for Ninja Slushie Machine...
 4.4 20
\$15⁹⁹

4 stars and above Sponsored



BKPPM Slushie Machine: No Ice Needed Slushy Machine for Home, 6 Preset, Real-Time T...
 1,083
-11% **\$239⁹⁹**
 List Price: ~~\$269.99~~
Two-Day
FREE delivery Fri, Apr 10



WETIE Slushie Machine, 82oz Slushy Maker with Adjustable Temperature, LED Display, ...
 79
-18% **\$179⁹⁹**
 List Price: ~~\$219.99~~
Two-Day
FREE delivery Fri, Apr 10



Iceman by Chefman Slush-Ease MAX 90oz Slushie Machine, 64oz Liquid Capacity Frozen ...
 114
 #1 Best Seller
 Limited time deal
-49% **\$179⁹⁹**
 List: ~~\$349.99~~
FREE delivery Wed, Apr 15
 for Prime members



Iceman by Chefman Slush-Ease 68oz Slushie Machine, 48oz Liquid Capacity Frozen Drink...
 794
 Amazon's Choice
 Limited time deal
-40% **\$179⁹⁹**
 List: ~~\$299.99~~
FREE delivery Mon, Apr 13
 for Prime members



FOHERE Slushie Machine, 88 oz Slushy Machine for Home, Professional Frozen ...
 253
\$175⁹⁹
FREE delivery Mon, Apr 13
 for Prime members



Slushie Machine Ice Cream Mac Slushy Machine home, with LED
 99
-22% **\$249⁰⁰**
 List: ~~\$318.00~~
FREE delivery We
 for Prime membe

Based on your recent views Sponsored



VNN Slushie Machine - 92 oz Slushy Machine for Home No Ice Needed, Frozen Drink & S...
 31
\$184⁹⁹
Two-Day
FREE delivery Mon, Apr 13



KEENSTAR Slushie Machine, Slushy Machine for Home with 5 Preset Programs, No Ice Ne...
 20
 Amazon's Choice
\$159⁹⁹



Slushie Machine, 2L/68oz Slushy Machine for Home & Party, 6 Presets Frozen Drink...
 48
-13% **\$139⁹⁹**
 List: ~~\$159.99~~
FREE delivery Mon, Apr 13
 for Prime members



Slushie Machine 84oz, Slushy Machine for Home, Frozen Drink Machine with One...
 28
\$164⁶⁸
FREE delivery Mon, Apr 13
 for Prime members



BKPPM Slushie Machine: No Ice Needed Slushy Machine for Home, 6 Preset, Real-Time T...
 1,083
-11% **\$239⁹⁹**
 List Price: ~~\$269.99~~



WETIE Slushie I 82oz Slushy Ma Adjustable Terr LED Display, ...
 79
-18% **\$179⁹⁹**
 List Price: ~~\$219.99~~

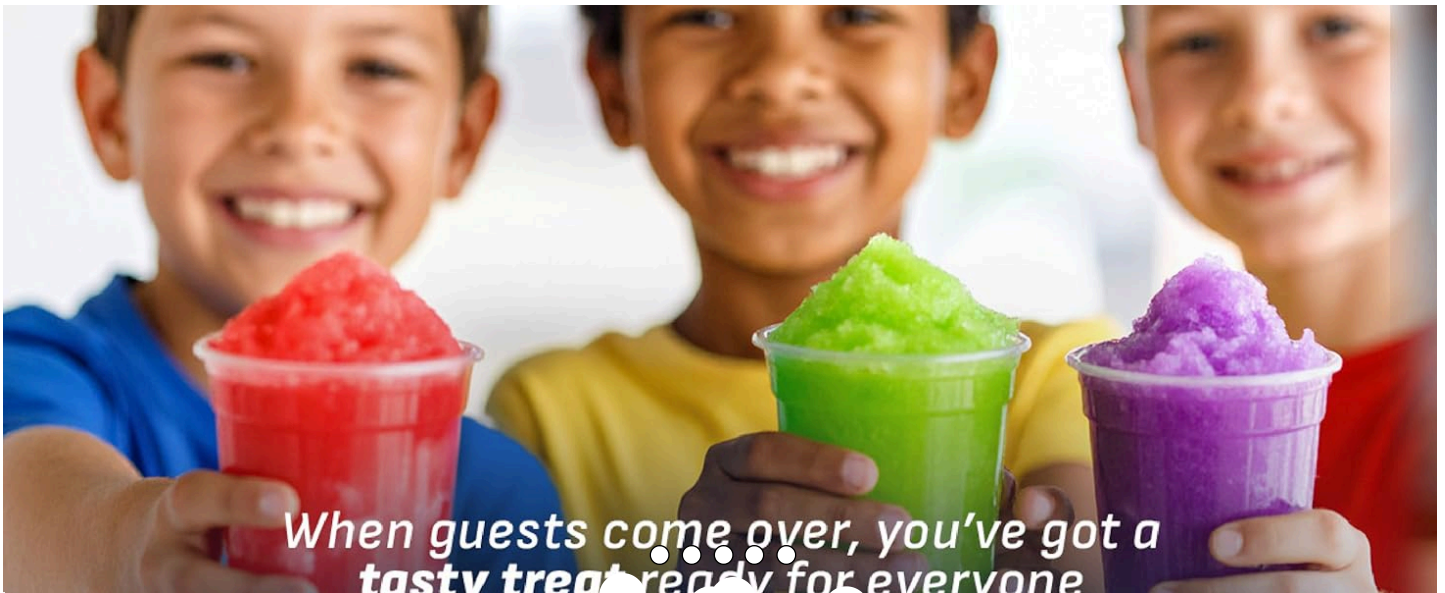
Deliver to **Tori Miami 33133**

Home & Kitchen

EN Hello, Tori Account & Lists

Returns & Orders

Product description



Deliver to Tori
Miami 33133

Home & Kitchen ▾

EN Hello, Tori
Account & Lists

Returns
& Orders



Product information

Item details	
Brand Name	Luma Comfort
Model Name	LSM088BK00
Manufacturer	Luma Comfort
UPC	856413003813
Item Type Name	Slushie Ice Maker
Included Components	Slushie Maker
Best Sellers Rank	#599 in Appliances (See Top 100 in Appliances) #168 in Ice Makers
ASIN	B0F1WC59N5
Customer Reviews	1.0 (1) 1.0 out of 5 stars

Features & Specs	
Capacity	88 Fluid Ounces
Voltage	120 Volts

Additional details	
Item Dimensions D x W x H	16.9"D x 6.99"W x 17.7"H

Feedback

Would you like to [tell us about a lower price?](#)

Product Videos

New Air, LLC
The Luma Slushie Machine will keep your parties fresh

Looking for specific info?

Ask Rufus or search reviews and Q&A

- Can it make smoothies?
- Does it require ice?
- Is it easy to clean?
- What drinks can it make?
- Does it have a timer?

From the brand

Deliver to Tori
Miami 33133

Home & Kitchen

EN Hello, Tori
Account & Lists Returns & Orders



What's in the box

- Slushie Maker

Products related to this item Sponsored



Slushie Machine, 101oz Large Capacity Slushy Machine for Home with Portable Handle,...

38

\$149⁹⁹

FREE delivery **Mon, Apr 13** for Prime members



Slushie Machine 88 oz, 7-in-1 Slushy Machine for Home, Professional Frozen Drink Ma...

5

\$169⁹⁹

Two-Day
FREE delivery **Fri, Apr 10**



VNN Slushie Machine - 92 oz Slushy Machine for Home No Ice Needed, Frozen Drink & S...

31

\$179⁹⁹

Two-Day
FREE delivery **Fri, Apr 10**



FOHERE Slushie Machine, 88 oz Slushy Machine for Home, Professional Frozen...

253

\$175⁹⁹

FREE delivery **Mon, Apr 13** for Prime members



BKPPM Slushie Machine: No Ice Needed Slushy Machine for Home, 6 Preset, Real-Time T...

1,083

-11% \$239⁹⁹

List Price: ~~\$269.99~~

Two-Day
FREE delivery **Fri, Apr 10**



WETIE Slushie I 82oz Slushy Machine with Adjustable Temperature LED Display, ...

79

-18% \$179⁹⁹

List Price: ~~\$219.99~~

Two-Day
FREE delivery **Fri,**

Deliver to Tori Miami 33133

Home & Kitchen


EN

Hello, Tori
Account & Lists

Sponsored

Returns & Orders


0



Clear Ice Maker - Makes 4 Large, 2" Crystal Clear Ice Cubes in 8 to 12 Hour...

4.6 66

\$549.00



BKPPM Slushie Machine: No Ice Needed Slushy Machine for Home, 6 Preset,...

4.4 1,083

\$239.99 List Price: ~~\$269.99~~



GSEICE Slushie Machine: 6 Gallons Slushy Machine for Home, 6 Preset,...

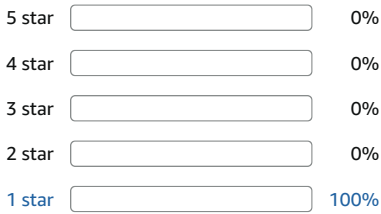
3.6 1,083

\$539.68 List Price: ~~\$599.99~~

Customer reviews

1 out of 5

1 global rating



[How customer reviews and ratings work](#)

Top review from the United States



chantelle Plummer

Stay away

Reviewed in the United States on June 28, 2025

Color: Black Size: 88 oz **Verified Purchase**

I give this product 0 star it does not work and very difficult to get help. I am very upset

One person found this helpful

[Helpful](#)

[Report](#)

[See more reviews >](#)

Sponsored

Deliver to **Tori Miami 33133**

Home & Kitchen ▾

EN

Hello, **Tori**
[Account & Lists](#)

[Returns & Orders](#)

0

Sponsored

Back to top

Get to Know Us

- Careers
- Amazon Newsletter
- About Amazon
- Accessibility
- Sustainability
- Press Center
- Investor Relations
- Amazon Devices
- Amazon Science

Make Money with Us

- Sell on Amazon
- Sell apps on Amazon
- Supply to Amazon
- Protect & Build Your Brand
- Become an Affiliate
- Become a Delivery Driver
- Start a Package Delivery Business
- Advertise Your Products
- Self-Publish with Us
- Become an Amazon Hub Partner
- > See More Ways to Make Money

Amazon Payment Products

- Amazon Visa
- Amazon Store Card
- Amazon Secured Card
- Amazon Business Card
- Shop with Points
- Credit Card Marketplace
- Reload Your Balance
- Gift Cards
- Amazon Currency Converter
- Promotional Financing

Let Us Help You

- Your Account
- Your Orders
- Shipping Rates & Policies
- Amazon Prime
- Returns & Replacements
- Manage Your Content and Devices
- Recalls and Product Safety Alerts
- Registry & Gift List
- Help

English

United States

Amazon Music
Stream millions of songs

Amazon Ads
Reach customers wherever they spend their time

6pm
Score deals on fashion brands

AbeBooks
Books, art & collectibles

ACX
Audiobook Publishing Made Easy

Sell on Amazon
Start a Selling Account

Veeqo
Shipping Software Inventory Management

Amazon Business
Everything For Your Business

Amazon Fresh
Groceries & More Right To Your Door

AmazonGlobal
Ship Orders Internationally

Home Services
Experienced Pros Happiness Guarantee

Amazon Web Services
Scalable Cloud Computing Services

Audible
Listen to Books & Original Audio Performances

Box Office Mojo
Find Movie Box Office Data

Goodreads
Book reviews & recommendations

IMDb
Movies, TV & Celebrities

IMDbPro
Get Info Entertainment Professionals Need

Kindle Direct Publishing
Indie Digital & Print Publishing Made Easy

Amazon Photos
Unlimited Photo Storage Free With Prime

Prime Video Direct
Video Distribution Made Easy

Shopbop
Designer Fashion Brands

Amazon Resale
Great Deals on Quality Used Products

Whole Foods Market
America's Healthiest Grocery Store

Woot!
Deals and Shenanigans

Zappos
Shoes & Clothing

Ring
Smart Home Security Systems

eero WiFi
Stream 4K Video in Every Room

Blink
Smart Security for Every Home

Neighbors App
Real-Time Crime & Safety Alerts

Amazon Subscription Boxes
Top subscription boxes – right to your door

PillPack
Pharmacy Simplified

Amazon Renewed
Refurbished tech you can trust

Amazon Luna
Video games from the cloud, no console required

Conditions of Use Privacy Notice Consumer Health Data Privacy Disclosure Your Ads Privacy Choices

© 1996–2026, Amazon.com, Inc. or its affiliates

EXHIBIT “C”

Order Summary

Order placed April 8, 2026 Order # 112-1421659-9322635

Ship to	Payment method	Order Summary
Tori Simkovic 2601 S BAYSHORE DR PH ONE MIAMI, FL 33133-5417 United States	American Express ending in 1002 View related transactions	Item(s) Subtotal: \$239.99 Shipping & Handling: \$0.00 Total before tax: \$239.99 Estimated tax to be collected: \$16.80 Grand Total: \$256.79

Arriving Monday



Slushie Machine, RELEXNOW 88 oz Slushy Machine for Home, Professional Frozen Drink Maker with Self-Cleaning, No Ice Needed, Party Slushy Maker for Slushie, Frappe, Milk Shake, Cocktail, Wine

Sold by: Amazon.com
Supplied by: Other
\$239.99

[Back to top](#)

Secure checkout

Delivering to **Tori Simkovic**

[Change](#)

2601 S BAYSHORE DR PH ONE, MIAMI, FL, 33133-5417,
United States

[Add delivery instructions](#)

Paying with **American Express 1002**

[Change](#)

[Select a payment plan](#)

[Use a gift card, voucher, or promo code](#)

[Place your order](#)

By placing your order, you agree to Amazon's [privacy notice](#) and [conditions of use](#).

Items:	\$239.99
Shipping & handling:	\$0.00
Estimated tax to be collected:	\$16.80

Order total: \$256.79



Get a \$150 Amazon Gift Card instantly
upon approval for the Prime Visa. No annual fee.

[Learn more](#)

Arriving **Apr 13, 2026**

If you order in the next 3 hours and 33 minutes

Monday, Apr 13 **FREE**
Arrives with upcoming delivery



Slushie Machine, RELEXNOW
88 oz Slushy Machine for
Home, Professional Frozen
Drink Maker with Self-
Cleaning, No Ice Needed, Party
Slushy Maker for Slushie,
Frappe, Milk Shake, Cocktail,
Wine
\$239.99
& [FREE Returns](#)
Ships from and sold by [Amazon.com](#)

1

[Add gift options](#)

[Choose 5 monthly payments of \\$48.00](#)

[Place your order](#)

Order total: \$256.79

By placing your order, you agree to Amazon's [privacy notice](#) and [conditions of use](#).

Do you need help? Explore our [Help pages](#) or [contact us](#)

For an item sold by Amazon.com: When you click the "Place your order" button, we'll send you an email message acknowledging receipt of your order. Your contract to purchase an item will not be complete until we send you an email notifying you that the item has been shipped.

Colorado Purchasers: [Important information regarding sales tax you may owe in your State](#)

Within 30 days of delivery, you may return new, unopened merchandise in its original condition. Exceptions and restrictions apply. See Amazon.com's [Returns Policy](#)

[Back to cart](#)

[Back to top](#)

[English](#)

[United States](#)

[Help](#)

[Conditions of Use](#) [Privacy Notice](#) [Consumer Health Data Privacy Disclosure](#) [Your Ads Privacy Choices](#)
© 1996-2026, Amazon.com, Inc. or its affiliates

Deliver to Tori Miami 33133

Industrial & Scientific

Search Amazon

EN

Hello, Tori Account & Lists

Returns & Orders 0

All Rufus Same-Day Delivery Amazon Haul Medical Care Kindle Books Groceries

MASTERS Now begins on prime 16:34:32

Industrial & Scientific Janitorial & Facilities Safety Supplies Medical Supplies Food Service Diagnostic Equipment Material Handling Educational Supplies

amazon one medical One Medical membership 14-day free trial Learn more

Food Service Equipment & Supplies Restaurant Appliances & Equipment Commercial Beverage Equipment Commercial Frozen Drink Machines



Click to see full view

Ask Rufus

- Can it make smoothies? Does it need ice? Is it easy to clean? Why you might like this Compare with similar Ask something else

Slushie Machine, RELEXNOW 88 oz Slushy Machine for Home, Professional Frozen Drink Maker with Self-Cleaning, No Ice Needed, Party Slushy Maker for Slushie, Frappe, Milk Shake, Cocktail, Wine

Visit the RELEXNOW Store 4.0 (68) Search this page

Amazon's Choice

\$239.99

Price history

Or \$80.00 /mo (3 mo) at 0% APR. Select from 4 plans

FREE Returns

Color: Warm Gray

Product thumbnail with price \$239.99 and FREE Delivery Monday

Product thumbnail with price \$272.35 and FREE Delivery Monday

Table with specifications: Brand (RELEXNOW), Color (Warm Gray), Capacity (5.5 Pounds), Special Feature (Adjustable smoothie thickness, Extra large 88oz capacity, Rapid Cooling Technology), Material (Plastic)

About this item

- RAPID PRO SLUSHIE MACHINE: No pre-freezing needed! Our advance cooling tech creates perfect slushies and cocktails in 15-35 mins via smart touchscreen controls.
LARGE CAPACITY FOR ANY OCCASION: RelexNow slushy machine with 64oz capacity makes 4-9 cups of slush in one batch—ideal for family treats or entertaining friends!
5-IN-1 FROZEN DRINK MAKER: Easily make slushies, milkshakes, frappés, iced coffee, frozen cocktails, and more.
SMART TOUCHSCREEN & CUSTOM CONTROLS: Choose from preset programs for effortless frozen drinks, or manually adjust the thickness to create everything from spoonable slush to smooth, sippable frozen cocktails.
EFFORTLESS CLEANING: Save time with the one-touch self-cleaning function—just add water and let the machine do the work.

\$239.99

FREE delivery Monday, April 13 for Prime members. Order within 3 hrs 34 mins Arrives with upcoming delivery

Deliver to Tori - Miami 33133

Only 5 left in stock - order soon.

Quantity: 1

Add to cart

Add to Monday's delivery

Shipper / Seller Amazon.com Returns FREE 30-day refund/replacement Customer service Amazon.com See more

- Add a Protection Plan: 3-Year Protection Plan for \$33.99, 4-Year Protection Plan for \$44.99, Complete Protect: One plan covers all eligible past and future purchases (Best Value) for \$16.99/month

Add to Auto Buy

Add to List

tray make rinsing quick and easy, so you can spend more time enjoying your favorite frozen drinks.

- ⚠ **IMPORTANT TIPS:** For the perfect slushie texture, make sure your juice has at least 6% sugar. If you're making alcoholic slushies, keep the alcohol content between 2.8% and 16% for optimal freezing and consistency. Additionally, give the mixture a good stir before pouring to ensure even consistency!

[See more product details](#)

[Report an issue with this product or seller](#)

Bundle these items



+



+



Total price: \$268.87

Add all 3 to Cart

Some of these items ship sooner than the others.

[Show details](#)

This item: Slushie Machine, RELEXNOW 88 oz Slushy Machine for Home, Professional Frozen...

4 68

\$239⁹⁹

Sponsored

Slushie Machine Cover Waterproof Dustproof Anti-Static Protective Cover, Universal Froz...

5 2

-6% \$13⁵⁹

List: \$14.46

Sponsored

1set Ice Maker Tray for Freezer Quick Demould Ice Mold Holder Practical Cube Tray for Cocktail...

\$15²⁹

Customers frequently viewed Sponsored | Popular products in the last 7 days



BKPPM Slushie Machine: No Ice Needed Slushy Machine for Home, 6 Preset, Real-Time T...

1,083

-11% \$239⁹⁹

List Price: ~~\$269.99~~

Two-Day

FREE delivery **Fri, Apr 10**



Slushie Machine, 101oz Large Capacity Slushy Machine for Home with Portable Handle,...

38

\$149⁹⁹

FREE delivery **Mon, Apr 13** for Prime members



Slushie Machine for Home, 88 oz Slushy Machine, No Ice Needed Frozen Drink Maker wi...

55

Limited time deal -28% \$179⁹⁹

List: ~~\$249.99~~

Two-Day

FREE delivery **Fri, Apr 10**



KEENSTAR Slushie Machine, Slushy Machine for Home with 5 Preset Programs, No Ice Ne...

20

Amazon's Choice \$159⁹⁹

Two-Day

FREE delivery **Fri, Apr 10**



Slushie Machine No Ice Needed 88oz, Slushy Machine for Home with LED Display and 5 ...

6

\$159⁹⁹

Two-Day

FREE delivery **Fri, Apr 10**



Slushie Machin 2L/68oz Slushy for Home & Pa Presets Frozen

48

-13% \$139⁹⁹

List: ~~\$159.99~~

FREE delivery **Mo**

Based on your recent views Sponsored



WETIE Slushie Machine, 82oz Slushy Maker with Adjustable Temperature, LED Display, ...
79
-18% \$179⁹⁹
List Price: ~~\$219.99~~
Two-Day
FREE delivery **Fri, Apr 10**



Iceman by Chefman Slush-Ease 68oz Slushie Machine, 48oz Liquid Capacity Frozen Drink...
794
Amazon's Choice
Limited time deal
-40% \$179⁹⁹
List: ~~\$299.99~~
FREE delivery **Mon, Apr 13** for Prime members



Iceman by Chefman Slush-Ease MAX 90oz Slushie Machine, 64oz Liquid Capacity Frozen ...
114
#1 Best Seller
Limited time deal
-49% \$179⁹⁹
List: ~~\$349.99~~
FREE delivery **Wed, Apr 15** for Prime members



NutriChef Slushie Machine for Home | No Ice Needed Slushys 7-in-1 Preset Programs: ...
12
\$199⁹⁹
FREE delivery **Mon, Apr 13** for Prime members



BKPPM Slushie Machine: No Ice Needed Slushy Machine for Home, 6 Preset, Real-Time T...
1,083
-11% \$239⁹⁹
List Price: ~~\$269.99~~
Two-Day
FREE delivery **Fri, Apr 10**



Slushie Machin Home, 88 oz Sl Machine, No Ice Frozen Drink M
51
Limited time deal
-28% \$179⁹⁹
List: ~~\$249.99~~
Two-Day
FREE delivery **Fri,**

From the brand

RELEXNOW 88 oz Slushy Machine

RELEXNOW Slushie Machine delivers instant slushie joy—no fuss, just smooth, crunchy slushies in minutes. Ditch the store runs and make bar-quality flavors at home. Margaritas, lemonade, or wild new combos—you rule the slush.

88 oz Slyshie Machi

Product description

88oz large capacity

Simple to Use

Easy to Clean

88oz Mega Capacity

8oz per Serving | Family-Size 8 Servings

Liquid Fill

- Max **64oz**

x2 quarts Juice OR x5 cans

• Min **16oz**

Ours **88oz** VS Others **68oz**

17.6in

6.8in

17in

Strawberry Milkshake

Orange Smoothie

Coffee Frappe

Frozen Cocktail

Red Wine Slushie

Strawberry Juice

Strawberry Milkshake

Nutritional Breakfast

Creative DIY Drink

Party Frozen Drinks



- Q How does the "No Ice Needed" feature actually work? What's the freezing mechanism? ▼
- Q Why is there a sugar (6%) and alcohol (2.8%-16%) limit? What happens if I exceed it? ▼
- Q Can it handle thick mixtures like nut butter or frozen fruit chunks? ▼
- Q Does the 15-35 minute freezing time vary with room temperature? ▼
- Q Can I make multiple batches back-to-back? Will the machine overheat? ▼

Product information

Item details

Measurements

Feedback

Would you like to [tell us about a lower price?](#)

Features & Specs

Materials & Care

Additional details

Product Videos

Alex Media Creations Earns commissions
Home Must Have! - Your Own Slushie Machine



Looking for specific info?

Ask Rufus or search reviews and Q&A

Can it make smoothies? Does it need ice? Is it easy to clean? What drinks can it make?

Does it have a self-cleaning function?

What's in the box

- 88 oz Vessel (64 oz Max Fill), Stirring Blades, Condensation Catch

Related products with free delivery Sponsored



Slushie Machine No Ice Needed 88oz, Slushy Machine for Home with LED Display and 5 ...

\$159⁹⁹

Two-Day
FREE delivery Fri, Apr 10



VNN Slushie Machine - 92 oz Slushy Machine for Home No Ice Needed, Frozen Drink & S...

\$179⁹⁹

Two-Day
FREE delivery Fri, Apr 10



CROWNFUL Slushie Machine for Home, 101oz (64oz Liquid Fill) Frozen Drink Maker,...

Amazon's Choice
-20% \$199⁹⁹

List: \$249.99
Two-Day
FREE delivery Fri, Apr 10



Slushie Machine 88 oz, 7-in-1 Slushy Machine for Home, Professional Frozen Drink Ma...

\$179⁹⁹

Two-Day
FREE delivery Fri, Apr 10



BKPPM Slushie Machine: No Ice Needed Slushy Machine for Home, 6 Preset, Real-Time T...

-11% \$239⁹⁹

List Price: \$269.99
Two-Day
FREE delivery Fri, Apr 10



Slushie Machine Home, 88 oz Slushy Machine, No Ice Needed, Frozen Drink M...

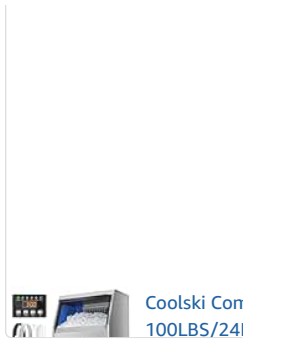
Limited time deal

-28% \$179⁹⁹
List: \$249.99
Two-Day
FREE delivery Fri,

Similar brands on Amazon

Sponsored

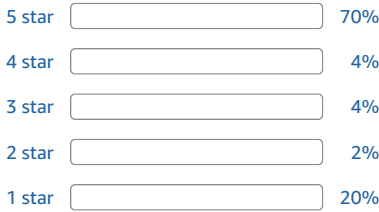




Customer reviews

4 out of 5

68 global ratings



[How customer reviews and ratings work](#)

Customers say

Customers find the slushie machine versatile, being able to make various drinks from margaritas to smoothies, and appreciate its ease of use and quick freezing time. The machine is easy to clean, with removable parts that fit in the dishwasher, and customers consider it a professional-grade appliance that's perfect for summer gatherings. While the machine works well initially, some customers report it stops working after two months of use.

Generated from the text of customer reviews

Select to learn more

- [↗ Versatility \(15\)](#) | [↗ Ease of use \(14\)](#) | [↗ Ease of cleaning \(11\)](#) | [↗ Quality \(11\)](#) |
- [↗ Frozen time \(9\)](#) | [↗ Suitability for summer \(7\)](#) | [↗ Ice-free \(6\)](#) | [~ Reliability \(13\)](#)

Top reviews from the United States

Nicholas T.

Frozen Fun at Your Fingertips — A Slushie Machine That Truly Delivers

Reviewed in the United States on June 18, 2025

Color: Upgrade Gray **Verified Purchase**

I've been on the hunt for a frozen drink maker that's actually easy to use at home, and I'm so glad I decided to give this slushie machine a try. What drew me in was the promise of no ice or pre-freezing, and let me tell you, it absolutely lives up to that claim. From the moment I poured in my mix and selected the settings, I had delicious, icy slush ready in about 25 minutes. No more planning hours ahead or dealing with messy ice — just quick, refreshing drinks whenever the craving hits.

One of my favorite things about this machine is how versatile it is. I've made fruity slushies for my kids in the afternoon, creamy frappés for my morning pick-me-up, and even margaritas for a small get-together. The ability to adjust the thickness is a nice touch too — sometimes I want a thick, spoonable treat, and other times something I can sip through a straw. It's been fun experimenting, and the large capacity means I can make enough for everyone in one go without constantly refilling.

What really surprised me was how easy it is to clean. I was expecting to dread that part, but the self-

[Read more](#)



3 people found this helpful

Alexander Fons

Fantastic slushie maker

Reviewed in the United States on June 19, 2025

Color: Upgrade Gray **Verified Purchase**

This is a fantastic slushie machine. It is the exact same thing as the Ninja. I am happy I purchased this item just in time to enjoy it all summer. Easy set up and simple clean up. I have been working with both alcoholic and non alcoholic recipes. Plug and play. It is a great size and fits in my kitchen counter without issue. The texture is just like a slurpee. It says it takes 30 minutes but works way faster. I am happy with this item.

One person found this helpful

Helpful Report

COARSE AND OUT OF SHAPE, IT CANNOT BE FIX I REGRET BUYING IT

SIGHHHHH

Reviewed in the United States on February 4, 2026

Color: Upgrade Gray **Verified Purchase**

MY SLUSHIE MACHINE NEVER WORK, AND I TAKE IT TO A TECHNICIAN AND CHECK AND ITS FACTORY FAULTNIT COST ME \$45 TO GET IT FIX. SO IT CANT STOP LIKE THAT, I HAD TO PLUG IT FROM THE SOURCE

One person found this helpful

Helpful Report

Francys

Refreshing and fun

Reviewed in the United States on June 16, 2025

Color: Upgrade Gray **Verified Purchase**

This slush maker is perfect for summer. It's easy to use and the slushies are delicious and refreshing. I love the variety of flavors I can create, and the machine is very easy to clean.

It's great for parties and family gatherings, and the kids love it. The quality of the machine is excellent and it works perfectly.

I recommend it to anyone looking for a fun and refreshing way to enjoy the summer.

2 people found this helpful

Helpful Report

Grandma Chaos

I can't live without it

Reviewed in the United States on June 13, 2025

Color: Warm Gray **Verified Purchase**

I bought this because I am obsessed with slushies. With this I can control the ingredients and make whatever flavor I want. I am not very tech savvy, but it's really easy to use. Clean up is a breeze as well because it has a self cleaning function designed to loosen up the leftovers. It takes around 20 minutes to complete depending upon what you use and how much you put in. It really helps if you refrigerate the mix first before you put it in the machine. It also doesn't take up as much space as I expected. That is probably the most exciting part because I don't think it will ever leave my countertop now.



7 people found this helpful

Helpful Report

Amber

Amazing machine!

Reviewed in the United States on September 5, 2025

Color: Upgrade Gray **Verified Purchase**

This slushie machine is amazing! I have used this machine almost every day after work to make soda slushes, sweet tea slushes, sports drink slushes, you name it and this machine can make it! My favorite thing about this machine is that the clean up is so easy. You just select the clean option, add some water and let it do the rest. It is also fairly quick to turn anything into frozen. I want to say about 10-15 minutes and the slushy is ready depending on how thick you want it to be. The machine is also very quiet while running. This machine overall has exceeded my expectations and I cant wait for my niece and nephew to come visit and have unlimited slushies!

Helpful Report

Malisha green

Do not buy this brand


Reviewed in the United States on March 12, 2026

Color: Upgrade Gray **Verified Purchase**

I work fine one time and the next use it wouldn't freeze

One person found this helpful

Helpful Report

 Edyta Klag

Amazing slushie machine

Reviewed in the United States on June 24, 2025

Color: Upgrade Gray **Verified Purchase**

This slushie machine is an amazing appliance for home use – no ice needed, and drinks are ready within minutes to an hour depending on the amount! It's perfect for making frozen cocktails, iced coffee, shakes, and margaritas. Very easy to use, and the self-cleaning function is a huge plus. The 88 oz capacity is enough for the whole family or guests. I highly recommend it to anyone who loves cold drinks in the summer!



2 people found this helpful

Helpful Report

[See more reviews >](#)

[Back to top](#)

Get to Know Us

- Careers
- Amazon Newsletter
- About Amazon
- Accessibility
- Sustainability
- Press Center

Make Money with Us

- Sell on Amazon
- Sell apps on Amazon
- Supply to Amazon
- Protect & Build Your Brand
- Become an Affiliate
- Become a Delivery Driver

Amazon Payment Products

- Amazon Visa
- Amazon Store Card
- Amazon Secured Card
- Amazon Business Card
- Shop with Points
- Credit Card Marketplace

Let Us Help You

- Your Account
- Your Orders
- Shipping Rates & Policies
- Amazon Prime
- Returns & Replacements

- Investor Relations
- Amazon Devices
- Amazon Science
- Start a Package Delivery Business
- Advertise Your Products
- Self-Publish with Us
- Become an Amazon Hub Partner
- > See More Ways to Make Money
- Reload Your Balance
- Gift Cards
- Amazon Currency Converter
- Promotional Financing
- Manage Your Content and Devices
- Recalls and Product Safety Alerts
- Registry & Gift List
- Help

English United States

- Amazon Music Stream millions of songs
- Amazon Business Everything For Your Business
- Goodreads Book reviews & recommendations
- Amazon Resale Great Deals on Quality Used Products
- Amazon Ads Reach customers wherever they spend their time
- Amazon Fresh Groceries & More Right To Your Door
- IMDb Movies, TV & Celebrities
- Whole Foods Market America's Healthiest Grocery Store
- Neighbors App Real-Time Crime & Safety Alerts
- 6pm Score deals on fashion brands
- AmazonGlobal Ship Orders Internationally
- IMDbPro Get Info Entertainment Professionals Need
- Woot! Deals and Shenanigans
- Amazon Subscription Boxes Top subscription boxes – right to your door
- AbeBooks Books, art & collectibles
- Home Services Experienced Pros Happiness Guarantee
- Kindle Direct Publishing Indie Digital & Print Publishing Made Easy
- Zappos Shoes & Clothing
- PillPack Pharmacy Simplified
- ACX Audiobook Publishing Made Easy
- Amazon Web Services Scalable Cloud Computing Services
- Amazon Photos Unlimited Photo Storage Free With Prime
- Ring Smart Home Security Systems
- Amazon Renewed Refurbished tech you can trust
- Sell on Amazon Start a Selling Account
- Audible Listen to Books & Original Audio Performances
- Prime Video Direct Video Distribution Made Easy
- eero WiFi Stream 4K Video in Every Room
- Amazon Luna Video games from the cloud, no console required
- Veeqo Shipping Software Inventory Management
- Box Office Mojo Find Movie Box Office Data
- Shopbop Designer Fashion Brands
- Blink Smart Security for Every Home

Order Summary

Order placed April 8, 2026 Order # 112-7979042-7335424

Ship to	Payment method	Order Summary
Tori Simkovic 2601 S BAYSHORE DR PH ONE MIAMI, FL 33133-5417 United States	American Express ending in 1002 View related transactions	Item(s) Subtotal: \$272.35 Shipping & Handling: \$0.00 Total before tax: \$272.35 Estimated tax to be collected: \$19.06 Grand Total: \$291.41

Arriving Monday



RELEXNOW Slushie Machine No Ice Needed, 88 oz Slushy Machine for Home, Professional 6 in 1 Frozen Drink Maker with Self-Cleaning for Margaritas, Frappés, Milkshake and More

Sold by: Amazon.com
Supplied by: Other
\$272.35

[Back to top](#)

Secure checkout

Delivering to **Tori Simkovic**

2601 S BAYSHORE DR PH ONE, MIAMI, FL, 33133-5417, United States

[Add delivery instructions](#)

[Change](#)

Place your order

By placing your order, you agree to Amazon's [privacy notice](#) and [conditions of use](#).


Paying with **American Express 1002**

[Select a payment plan](#)

[Use a gift card, voucher, or promo code](#)

[Change](#)

Items:	\$272.35
Shipping & handling:	\$0.00
Estimated tax to be collected:	\$19.06
Order total:	\$291.41




Get a \$150 Amazon Gift Card instantly
upon approval for the Prime Visa. No annual fee.

[Learn more](#)

Arriving **Apr 13, 2026**

If you order in the next 2 hours and 29 minutes

Monday, Apr 13 FREE
Arrives with upcoming delivery



RELEXNOW Slushie Machine
No Ice Needed, 88 oz Slushy Machine for Home, Professional 6 in 1 Frozen Drink Maker with Self-Cleaning for Margaritas, Frappés, Milkshake and More
\$272.35
& **FREE Returns**
Ships from and sold by [Amazon.com](#)

1

[Add gift options](#)

[Choose 5 monthly payments of \\$54.47](#)

[Place your order](#) **Order total: \$291.41**
By placing your order, you agree to Amazon's [privacy notice](#) and [conditions of use](#).

Do you need help? Explore our [Help pages](#) or [contact us](#)

For an item sold by Amazon.com: When you click the "Place your order" button, we'll send you an email message acknowledging receipt of your order. Your contract to purchase an item will not be complete until we send you an email notifying you that the item has been shipped.

Colorado Purchasers: [Important information regarding sales tax you may owe in your State](#)

Within 30 days of delivery, you may return new, unopened merchandise in its original condition. Exceptions and restrictions apply. See Amazon.com's [Returns Policy](#).

[Back to cart](#)

[Back to top](#)

[English](#)

[United States](#)

[Help](#)

[Conditions of Use](#) [Privacy Notice](#) [Consumer Health Data Privacy Disclosure](#) [Your Ads Privacy Choices](#)
© 1996-2026, Amazon.com, Inc. or its affiliates

Deliver to Tori Miami 33133

Home & Kitchen

Search Amazon

EN

Hello, Tori Account & Lists

Returns & Orders 0

Amazon Home Shop by Room Shop by Style Home Décor Furniture Kitchen & Dining Bed & Bath Garden & Outdoor Home Improvement

Shop now

Sponsored

Food Service Equipment & Supplies > Restaurant Appliances & Equipment > Commercial Beverage Equipment > Commercial Frozen Drink Machines

Purchased another variation 1 time

Last purchased Apr 8, 2026 | Color: Warm Gray | View item



Click to see full view

RELEXNOW Slushie Machine No Ice Needed, 88 oz Slushy Machine for Home, Professional 6 in 1 Frozen Drink Maker with Self-Cleaning for Margaritas, Frappés, Milkshake and More

Visit the RELEXNOW Store 4.0 (68) | Search this page

\$272.35

Price history

Or \$90.79 /mo (3 mo) at 0% APR. Select from 4 plans

FREE Returns

May be available at a lower price from other sellers, potentially without free Prime shipping.

Color: Upgrade Gray



Table with specifications: Brand (RELEXNOW), Color (Upgrade Gray), Capacity (5.5 Pounds), Special Feature (Adjustable Thickness, Detachable Parts and Easy Clean, Rapidchill Technology, Touchpad Control), Material (Plastic)

About this item

- RapidChill Pro Slushie Machine: No pre-freezing needed! Our advance cooling tech creates perfect slushies and cocktails in 15-35 mins via smart touchscreen controls.
• Large Capacity for any Occasion: RELEXNOW slushy machine with 88oz capacity makes 4-9 cups of slush in one batch, ideal for family treats or entertaining friends!
• 5-In-1 Frozen Drink Maker: Easily make slushies, milkshakes, frappés, iced coffee, frozen cocktails, and more.
• Hassle-Free Cleaning: Save time with the one-touch self-cleaning function—just press and go.

Buy New

\$272.35

FREE delivery Monday, April 13 for Prime members. Order within 2 hrs 30 mins Arrives with upcoming delivery

Deliver to Tori - Miami 33133

In Stock

Quantity: 1

Add to cart

Add to Monday's delivery

Shipper / Seller Amazon.com Returns FREE 30-day refund/replacement Customer service Amazon.com See more

Add a Protection Plan:

- 3-Year Protection Plan for \$36.99
• 4-Year Protection Plan for \$47.99
• Complete Protect: One plan covers all eligible past and future purchases (Best Value) for \$16.99/month

Used - Like New

\$128.51

FREE delivery Monday, April 13 for Prime members

Ships from: Amazon Sold by: Amazon Resale

Add to Auto Buy

Add to List

Other sellers on Amazon


Deliver to Tori
Miami 33133

Home & Kitchen

EN Hello, Tori
Account & Lists Returns
& Orders 0

in this frozen beverage maker.
See more product details

Report an issue with this product or seller



NutriChef Slushie Machine for H...
4.9 12
\$199⁹⁹

Sponsored

Bundle these items

Sponsored



+



Total price: **\$502.30**

Add both to Cart

One of these items ships sooner than the other.
Show details

This item: RELEXNOW Slushie Machine No Ice Needed, 88 oz Slushy Machine for Home, ...
4 68
\$272³⁵

Sponsored
Ninja SLUSHi 72 oz Professional Frozen Drink Maker, 3 Preset Settings Slushie Machine...
4.4 199
\$229⁹⁵

Products related to this item Sponsored

- | | | | | | |
|---|--|---|---|--|--|
|  <p>BKPPM Slushie Machine:
No Ice Needed Slushy Machine for Home, 6 Preset, Real-Time T...
1,083
-11% \$239⁹⁹
List Price: \$269.99
Two-Day
FREE delivery Fri, Apr 10</p> |  <p>WETIE Slushie Machine,
82oz Slushy Maker with Adjustable Temperature, LED Display, ...
79
-18% \$179⁹⁹
List Price: \$219.99
Two-Day
FREE delivery Fri, Apr 10</p> |  <p>Iceman by Chefman Slush-Ease MAX 90oz Slushie Machine, 64oz Liquid Capacity Frozen ...
114
#1 Best Seller
Limited time deal
-49% \$179⁹⁹
List: \$349.99
FREE delivery Wed, Apr 15 for Prime members</p> |  <p>Slushie Machine 88 oz, 7-in-1 Slushy Machine for Home, Professional Frozen Drink Ma...
5
\$169⁹⁹
Two-Day
FREE delivery Fri, Apr 10</p> |  <p>Iceman by Chefman Slush-Ease 68oz Slushie Machine, 48oz Liquid Capacity Frozen Drin...
794
Amazon's Choice
Limited time deal
-40% \$179⁹⁹
List: \$299.99
FREE delivery Mon, Apr 13 for Prime members</p> |  <p>Slushie Machin Needed Slushy Home, Real-Tin Display, Froze...
47
Limited time dea
-34% \$189⁹⁹
List: \$289.99
FREE delivery We for Prime membe</p> |
|---|--|---|---|--|--|

Based on your recent views Sponsored

Deliver to Tori
Miami 33133

Home & Kitchen

EN Hello, Tori
Account & Lists

Returns
& Orders

0



Iceman by Chefman
Slush-Ease 68oz Slushie
Machine, 48oz Liquid
Capacity Frozen Drin...

794

Amazon's Choice

Limited time deal

-40% \$179⁹⁹

List: \$299.99

FREE delivery **Mon, Apr 13**
for Prime members



Ninja SLUSHi 72 oz
Professional Frozen
Drink Maker, 3 Preset
Settings Slushie Machi...

199

\$229⁹⁵

FREE delivery **Mon, Apr 13**
for Prime members



NutriChef Slushie
Machine for Home | No
Ice Needed Slushys 7-in-
1 Preset Programs: ...

12

\$199⁹⁹

FREE delivery **Mon, Apr 13**
for Prime members



Slushie Machine, No Ice
Needed Slushy Maker for
Home, Real-Time Temp
Display, Froze...

47

Limited time deal

-34% \$189⁹⁸

List: \$289.99

FREE delivery **Wed, Apr 15**
for Prime members



WETIE Slushie Machine,
82oz Slushy Maker with
Adjustable Temperature,
LED Display, ...

79

-18% \$179⁹⁹

List Price: \$219.99

Two-Day
FREE delivery **Fri, Apr 10**



Iceman by Chef
Slush-Ease MA
Slushie Machin
Liquid Capacity

1'

#1 Best Seller

Limited time deal

-49% \$179⁹⁹

List: \$349.99
FREE delivery **We**
for Prime membe

From the brand

RELEXNOW 88 oz Slushy Machine

RELEXNOW Slushie Machine delivers instant slushie joy—no fuss, just smooth, crunchy slushies in minutes. Ditch the store runs and make bar-quality flavors at home. Margaritas, lemonade, or wild new combos—you rule the slush.

88 oz Slyshie Machi

Product description

Deliver to Tori
Miami 33133

Home & Kitchen

EN

Hello, Tori
Account & Lists

Returns
& Orders

0

88oz large capacity

Simple to Use

Easy to Clean

88oz Mega Capacity
8oz per Serving | Family-Size 8 Servings

Liquid Fill

- Max **64oz**
- Min **16oz**

x2 quarts Juice OR x5 cans

Ours **88oz** VS Others **68oz**

17.6in

6.8in 17in

Strawberry Milkshake

Orange Smoothie

Coffee Frappe

Frozen Cocktail

Red Wine Slushie

Strawberry Juice

Strawberry Milkshake

Deliver to Tori
Miami 33133

Home & Kitchen

EN

Hello, Tori
Account & Lists

Returns
& Orders

0



- Q How does the "No Ice Needed" feature actually work? What's the freezing mechanism? ▼
- Q Why is there a sugar (6%) and alcohol (2.8%-16%) limit? What happens if I exceed it? ▼
- Q Can it handle thick mixtures like nut butter or frozen fruit chunks? ▼
- Q Does the 15-35 minute freezing time vary with room temperature? ▼
- Q Can I make multiple batches back-to-back? Will the machine overheat? ▼

Product information

Item details

Measurements

Feedback

Features & Specs

Would you like to [tell us about a lower price?](#)

Materials & Care

Additional details

Product Videos

Deliver to Tori
Miami 33133

Home & Kitchen

EN

Hello, Tori
Account & Lists

Returns
& Orders

0



Looking for specific info?

Ask Rufus or search reviews and Q&A

Can it make smoothies? Does it have a self-cleaning mode? What drinks can it make? Is it easy to use?

Does it need ice?

What's in the box

- 200W Motor Base, 88 oz Vessel (64 oz Max Fill), Stirring Blades, Condensation Catch, Drip Tray, Comfortable Handle

Related products with free delivery Sponsored



CROWNFUL Slushie Machine for Home, 101oz (64oz Liquid Fill) Frozen Drink Maker,...

~~26~~ **\$199⁹⁹**

List: ~~\$249.99~~

Two-Day
FREE delivery **Fri, Apr 10**



Slushie Machine 84oz, Slushy Machine for Home, Frozen Drink Machine with One...

\$164⁶⁸

FREE delivery **Mon, Apr 13** for Prime members

You pay \$144.68 with coupon



85oz Slushy Maker Machine for Home, Slushie Machines No Ice Needed Countertop...

\$199⁹⁹

Two-Day
FREE delivery **Fri, Apr 10**



Slushie Machine, 85oz Ice Cream Machine & Slushy Machine for home, with LED Display...

~~99~~ **\$249⁰⁰**

List: ~~\$318.00~~
FREE delivery **Wed, Apr 15** for Prime members



BKPPM Slushie Machine: No Ice Needed Slushy Machine for Home, 6 Preset, Real-Time T...

~~1,083~~ **\$239⁹⁹**

List Price: ~~\$269.99~~
Two-Day
FREE delivery **Fri, Apr 10**



Iceman by Chef Slush-Ease MA' Slushie Machin Liquid Capacity 1'

#1 Best Seller

Limited time deal

~~1'~~ **\$179⁹⁹**

List: ~~\$349.99~~
FREE delivery **We** for Prime membe

Deliver to Tori
Miami 33133

Home & Kitchen

EN Hello, Tori
Account & Lists Returns
& Orders 0



3 people found this helpful

Helpful Report

Alexander Fons

Fantastic slushie maker

Reviewed in the United States on June 19, 2025

Color: Upgrade Gray **Verified Purchase**

This is a fantastic slushie machine. It is the exact same thing as the Ninja. I am happy I purchased this item just in time to enjoy it all summer. Easy set up and simple clean up. I have been working with both alcoholic and non alcoholic recipes. Plug and play. It is a great size and fits in my kitchen counter without issue. The texture is just like a slurpee. It says it takes 30 minutes but works way faster. I am happy with this item.

One person found this helpful

Helpful Report

COARSE AND OUT OF SHAPE, IT CANNOT BE FIX I REGRET BUYING IT

SIGHHHHH

Reviewed in the United States on February 4, 2026

Color: Upgrade Gray **Verified Purchase**

MY SLUSHIE MACHINE NEVER WORK, AND I TAKE IT TO A TECHNICIAN AND CHECK AND ITS FACTORY FAULTNIT COST ME \$45 TO GET IT FIX. SO IT CANT STOP LIKE THAT, I HAD TO PLUG IT FROM THE SOURCE

One person found this helpful

Helpful Report

Francys

Refreshing and fun

Reviewed in the United States on June 16, 2025

Color: Upgrade Gray **Verified Purchase**

This slush maker is perfect for summer. It's easy to use and the slushies are delicious and refreshing. I love the variety of flavors I can create, and the machine is very easy to clean.

It's great for parties and family gatherings, and the kids love it. The quality of the machine is excellent and it works perfectly.

I recommend it to anyone looking for a fun and refreshing way to enjoy the summer.

2 people found this helpful

Helpful Report

Grandma Chaos

I can't live without it

Reviewed in the United States on June 13, 2025

Color: Warm Gray **Verified Purchase**

I bought this because I am obsessed with slushies. With this I can control the ingredients and make whatever flavor I want. I am not very tech savvy, but it's really easy to use. Clean up is a breeze as well because it has a self cleaning function designed to loosen up the leftovers. It takes around 20 minutes to complete depending upon what you use and how much you put in. It really helps if you refrigerate the mix first before you put it in the machine. It also doesn't take up as much space as I expected. That is probably the most exciting part because I don't think it will ever leave my countertop now.



7 people found this helpful

Helpful Report

Deliver to Tori
Miami 33133

Home & Kitchen

EN

Hello, Tori
Account & Lists

Returns
& Orders

0

Reviewed in the United States on September 5, 2025

Color: Upgrade Gray **Verified Purchase**

This slushie machine is amazing! I have used this machine almost every day after work to make soda slushes, sweet tea slushes, sports drink slushes, you name it and this machine can make it! My favorite thing about this machine is that the clean up is so easy. You just select the clean option, add some water and let it do the rest. It is also fairly quick to turn anything into frozen. I want to say about 10-15 minutes and the slushy is ready depending on how thick you want it to be. The machine is also very quiet while running. This machine overall has exceeded my expectations and I cant wait for my niece and nephew to come visit and have unlimited slushies!

Helpful

Report

Malisha green

Do not buy this brand

Reviewed in the United States on March 12, 2026

Color: Upgrade Gray **Verified Purchase**

I work fine one time and the next use it wouldn't freeze

One person found this helpful

Helpful

Report

Edyta Klag

Amazing slushie machine

Reviewed in the United States on June 24, 2025

Color: Upgrade Gray **Verified Purchase**

This slushie machine is an amazing appliance for home use – no ice needed, and drinks are ready within minutes to an hour depending on the amount! It's perfect for making frozen cocktails, iced coffee, shakes, and margaritas. Very easy to use, and the self-cleaning function is a huge plus. The 88 oz capacity is enough for the whole family or guests. I highly recommend it to anyone who loves cold drinks in the summer!



2 people found this helpful

Helpful

Report

[See more reviews](#)

Deliver to Tori
Miami 33133

Home & Kitchen

EN

Hello, Tori
Account & Lists

Returns
& Orders

0

Sponsored

Back to top

Get to Know Us

- Careers
- Amazon Newsletter
- About Amazon
- Accessibility
- Sustainability
- Press Center
- Investor Relations
- Amazon Devices
- Amazon Science

Make Money with Us

- Sell on Amazon
- Sell apps on Amazon
- Supply to Amazon
- Protect & Build Your Brand
- Become an Affiliate
- Become a Delivery Driver
- Start a Package Delivery Business
- Advertise Your Products
- Self-Publish with Us
- Become an Amazon Hub Partner
- › See More Ways to Make Money

Amazon Payment Products

- Amazon Visa
- Amazon Store Card
- Amazon Secured Card
- Amazon Business Card
- Shop with Points
- Credit Card Marketplace
- Reload Your Balance
- Gift Cards
- Amazon Currency Converter
- Promotional Financing

Let Us Help You

- Your Account
- Your Orders
- Shipping Rates & Policies
- Amazon Prime
- Returns & Replacements
- Manage Your Content and Devices
- Recalls and Product Safety Alerts
- Registry & Gift List
- Help

English

United States

Amazon Music
Stream millions of songs

Amazon Ads
Reach customers wherever they spend their time

6pm
Score deals on fashion brands

AbeBooks
Books, art & collectibles

ACX
Audiobook Publishing Made Easy

Sell on Amazon
Start a Selling Account

Veeqo
Shipping Software Inventory Management

Amazon Business
Everything For Your Business

Amazon Fresh
Groceries & More Right To Your Door

AmazonGlobal
Ship Orders Internationally

Home Services
Experienced Pros Happiness Guarantee

Amazon Web Services
Scalable Cloud Computing Services

Audible
Listen to Books & Original Audio Performances

Box Office Mojo
Find Movie Box Office Data

Goodreads
Book reviews & recommendations

IMDb
Movies, TV & Celebrities

IMDbPro
Get Info Entertainment Professionals Need

Kindle Direct Publishing
Indie Digital & Print Publishing Made Easy

Amazon Photos
Unlimited Photo Storage Free With Prime

Prime Video Direct
Video Distribution Made Easy

Shopbop
Designer Fashion Brands

Amazon Resale
Great Deals on Quality Used Products

Whole Foods Market
America's Healthiest Grocery Store

Woot!
Deals and Shenanigans

Zappos
Shoes & Clothing

Ring
Smart Home Security Systems

eero WiFi
Stream 4K Video in Every Room

Blink
Smart Security for Every Home

Neighbors App
Real-Time Crime & Safety Alerts

Amazon Subscription Boxes
Top subscription boxes – right to your door

PillPack
Pharmacy Simplified

Amazon Renewed
Refurbished tech you can trust

Amazon Luna
Video games from the cloud, no console required

Conditions of Use Privacy Notice Consumer Health Data Privacy Disclosure Your Ads Privacy Choices


© 1996-2026, Amazon.com, Inc. or its affiliates

Order Summary

Order placed April 8, 2026 Order # 112-1297746-6363451

Ship to	Payment method	Order Summary	
Tori Simkovic 2601 S BAYSHORE DR PH ONE MIAMI, FL 33133-5417 United States	American Express ending in 1002 View related transactions	Item(s) Subtotal:	\$251.48
		Shipping & Handling:	\$0.00
		Total before tax:	\$251.48
		Estimated tax to be collected:	\$17.60
		Grand Total:	\$269.08

Arriving Friday



RELEXNOW Slushie Machine for Home – 6 Preset Programs, Soft Serve Frappés, Milkshakes, Margaritas & Frozen Drinks, No Ice Needed, Auto-Clean, LED Display, Quiet Operation, 88oz Capacity

Sold by: Amazon.com
Supplied by: Other
\$251.48

[Back to top](#)

Secure checkout

Delivering to **Tori Simkovic**

2601 S BAYSHORE DR PH ONE, MIAMI, FL, 33133-5417,
United States

[Add delivery instructions](#)

[Change](#)

Place your order

By placing your order, you agree to Amazon's [privacy notice](#) and [conditions of use](#).

Paying with **American Express 1002**

[Select a payment plan](#)

[Use a gift card, voucher, or promo code](#)

[Change](#)

Items:	\$251.48
Shipping & handling:	\$0.00
Estimated tax to be collected:	\$17.60
Order total:	\$269.08

Want to save time on your next order and go directly to this step when checking out?

Default to this delivery address and payment method.



Get a \$150 Amazon Gift Card instantly
upon approval for the Prime Visa. No annual fee.

[Learn more](#)

Arriving **Apr 10, 2026**

If you order in the next 6 hours and 28 minutes



RELEXNOW Slushie Machine for Home – 6 Preset Programs, Soft Serve Frappés, Milkshakes, Margaritas & Frozen Drinks, No Ice Needed, Auto-Clean, LED Display, Quiet Operation, 88oz Capacity
\$251.48

& [FREE Returns](#)

Ships from and sold by [Amazon.com](#)

1

[Add gift options](#)

Item often ships in manufacturer's container to reduce packaging and reveals what's inside. To change, click below.

[Reduce packaging, ship in manufact...](#)

[Choose 5 monthly payments of \\$50.30](#)

- Fastest** Friday, Apr 10 **FREE**
Arrives with upcoming delivery
- Amazon Day** Monday, Apr 13 **FREE**
[Lower carbon delivery](#)

Order total: \$269.08

Place your order

By placing your order, you agree to Amazon's [privacy notice](#) and [conditions of use](#).

Do you need help? Explore our [Help pages](#) or [contact us](#)

For an item sold by Amazon.com: When you click the "Place your order" button, we'll send you an email message acknowledging receipt of your order. Your contract to purchase an item will not be complete until we send you an email notifying you that the item has been shipped.

Colorado Purchasers: [Important information regarding sales tax you may owe in your State](#)

Within 30 days of delivery, you may return new, unopened merchandise in its original condition. Exceptions and restrictions apply. See Amazon.com's [Returns Policy](#)

[Back to cart](#)

[Back to top](#)

English	United States	Help
---------	---------------	------

[Conditions of Use](#) [Privacy Notice](#) [Consumer Health Data Privacy Disclosure](#) [Your Ads Privacy Choices](#)
© 1996-2026, Amazon.com, Inc. or its affiliates

Deliver to Tori
Miami 33133

Home & Kitchen

Search Amazon

EN

Hello, Tori
Account & Lists

Returns
& Orders

0

All Rufus Same-Day Delivery Amazon Haul Medical Care Kindle Books Groceries

MASTERS Now begins on prime 19:30:45

Amazon Home Shop by Room Shop by Style Home Décor Furniture Kitchen & Dining Bed & Bath Garden & Outdoor Home Improvement

Shop now

Sponsored

Food Service Equipment & Supplies > Restaurant Appliances & Equipment > Commercial Beverage Equipment > Commercial Frozen Drink Machines



Slushie Machine for Home – 6 Preset Programs, Soft Serve Frappés, Milkshakes, Margaritas & Frozen Drinks, No Ice Needed, Auto-Clean, LED Display, Quiet Operation, 88oz Capacity

Visit the RELEXNOW Store

4.8 (19) | Search this page

\$251⁴⁸

Price history

Or \$83⁸³ /mo (3 mo) at 0% APR. Select from 4 plans

Two-Day

FREE Returns

May be available at a lower price from other sellers, potentially without free Prime shipping.

Color: Upgrade Gray

Brand RELEXNOW

Color Upgrade Gray

Capacity 5.5 Pounds

Special Feature 6 Smart Preset Drink Programs, 88oz Large-Capacity Bowl, Auto-Clean & Quiet Operation, Ice-Free Freezing Technology, LED Display with One-

Material Plastic

About this item

- No Ice, No Hassle: Say goodbye to the mess of ice cubes. Our slushy machine uses advanced freezing technology to turn your favorite liquids – juices, coffee, wine – into delicious frozen drinks without the need for ice. Enjoy smooth slushies, milkshakes, margaritas, and more, all made quickly and efficiently at home!
- 6 Preset Programs for Endless Possibilities: With 6 preset programs including slushies, milkshakes, frappés, iced coffee, frozen cocktails and clean, you can create a variety of frozen beverages to suit your mood. From sweet treats to refreshing cocktails, there's a preset for every occasion.
- Generous 88oz Capacity: Perfect for parties, family gatherings, or just a cozy night in. The 88oz capacity lets you make enough frozen drinks to share with everyone, ensuring no one misses out on the fun.
- User-Friendly LED Display & Precision Control: The LED display shows real-time temperature, giving you full control over your drink's thickness. Adjust to your preference – whether you like it thick and creamy or light and refreshing. The one-touch reservation feature ensures your drink is ready when you are!
- Quiet, Efficient Operation: This slushie machine operates quietly, freezing liquids quickly within 15-60 minutes, depending on the ingredients. Enjoy your frozen drinks without the loud noise of traditional machines.
- Easy to Clean – Dishwasher Safe Parts: Cleaning is a breeze with removable, dishwasher-safe parts. Spend less time cleaning and

Buy New

\$251⁴⁸

Two-Day

FREE delivery Friday, April 10.
Order within 6 hrs 31 mins
Arrives with upcoming delivery

Deliver to Tori - Miami 33133

In Stock

Quantity: 1

Add to cart

Add to Friday's delivery

Shipper / Seller Amazon.com
Returns FREE 30-day refund/replacement
Customer service Amazon.com
See more

Add a Protection Plan:

- 3-Year Protection Plan for \$36.99
- 4-Year Protection Plan for \$47.99
- Complete Protect: One plan covers all eligible past and future purchases (Best Value) for \$16.99/month

Used - Like New

\$185¹⁵

FREE delivery Monday, April 13 for Prime members

Ships from: Amazon
Sold by: Amazon Resale

Add to Auto Buy

Add to List

Other sellers on Amazon

Click to see full view

Ask Rufus

Can it make smoothies?

Does it have a self-cleaning function?

What drinks can it make?

Why you might like this

Compare with similar

Ask something else

more time enjoying your frozen treats!

- Perfect for Home & Commercial Use: Whether you're making drinks for your family or running a small business, this slushy machine is perfect for both personal and commercial use. It's your go-to solution for creating frozen drinks at home or in your shop!

› See more product details

🚩 Report an issue with this product or seller

New & Used (2) from \$185¹⁵
FREE delivery for Prime members



NutriChef Slushie Machine for H...
4.9 12
\$199⁹⁹

Sponsored

Sponsored

Bundle these items



+



+



Total price: **\$410.26**

Add all 3 to Cart

These items are shipped from and sold by different sellers.
[Show details](#)

This item: RELEXNOW Slushie Machine for Home – 6 Preset Programs, Soft Serve Frappés, ...
4.8 19
\$251⁴⁸

Sponsored
Slushie Machine with Self-Cleaning, 3 Preset Programs Slushie Maker, 88oz Profession...
-18% \$145⁹⁹
List: ~~\$178.99~~

Sponsored
Fafeicy 3 Pack Slushie Machine Handle Cover and Drip Tray Set, Silicone Drip Tray Insert...
\$12⁷⁹

More from frequently bought brands Sponsored ⓘ



WETIE Slushie Machine, 82oz Slushy Maker with Adjustable Temperature, LED Display, ...
79
-18% \$179⁹⁹
List Price: ~~\$219.99~~
Two-Day
FREE delivery **Fri, Apr 10**



Slushie Machine, No Ice Needed Slushy Maker for Home, Real-Time Temp Display, Froze...
47
Limited time deal
-34% \$189⁹⁸
List: ~~\$289.99~~
FREE delivery **Tue, Apr 14** for Prime members



FOHERE Slushie Machine, 88 oz Slushy Machine for Home, Professional Frozen...
253
\$175⁹⁹
FREE delivery **Mon, Apr 13** for Prime members



VNN Slushie Machine - 92 oz Slushy Machine for Home No Ice Needed, Frozen Drink & S...
31
\$179⁹⁹
Two-Day
FREE delivery **Fri, Apr 10**



WIE Slushie Machine for Home, 88oz Slushy Machine No Ice Needed with 5 Presets, Sha...
41
\$161⁹⁹
FREE delivery **Mon, Apr 13** for Prime members



BKPPM Slushie Machine No Ice Needed Machine for Ho Preset, Real-Tir...
1,
-11% \$239⁹⁸
List Price: ~~\$269.99~~
Two-Day
FREE delivery **Fri,**

Products related to this item Sponsored ⓘ



WIE Slushie Machine for Home, 88oz Slushy Machine No Ice Needed with 5 Presets, Sha...

41

\$161⁹⁹

FREE delivery **Mon, Apr 13** for Prime members



Iceman by Chefman Slush-Ease MAX 90oz Slushie Machine, 64oz Liquid Capacity Frozen ...

114

#1 Best Seller

Limited time deal

-49% \$179⁹⁹

List: ~~\$349.99~~

FREE delivery **Wed, Apr 15** for Prime members



Iceman by Chefman Slush-Ease 68oz Slushie Machine, 48oz Liquid Capacity Frozen Drin...

794

Amazon's Choice

Limited time deal

-40% \$179⁹⁹

List: ~~\$299.99~~

FREE delivery **Mon, Apr 13** for Prime members



BKPPM Slushie Machine: No Ice Needed Slushy Machine for Home, 6 Preset, Real-Time T...

1,083

-11% \$239⁹⁹

List Price: ~~\$269.99~~

Two-Day

FREE delivery **Fri, Apr 10**



Slushie Machine for Home, 88 oz Slushy Machine, No Ice Needed Frozen Drink Maker wi...

55

Limited time deal

-28% \$179⁹⁹

List: ~~\$249.99~~

Two-Day

FREE delivery **Fri, Apr 10**



Slushie Machin Needed,64OZ S Machine for Ho Auto-Clean Fur

48

\$179⁹⁹

Two-Day

FREE delivery **Fri,**

You pay \$151.99

From the brand

RELEXNOW 88 oz Slushy Machine

RELEXNOW Slushie Machine delivers instant slushie joy—no fuss, just smooth, crunchy slushies in minutes. Ditch the store runs and make bar-quality flavors at home. Margaritas, lemonade, or wild new combos—you rule the slush.

88 oz Slyshie Machi

Product description

88oz large capacity

Simple to Use

Easy to Clean

88oz Mega Capacity
8oz per Serving | Family-Size 8 Servings

Liquid Fill

- Max **64oz**

x2 quarts Juice OR x5 cans

• Min **16oz**

Ours **88oz** VS Others **68oz**

17.6in

6.8in 17in

Strawberry Milkshake

Orange Smoothie

Coffee Frappe

Frozen Cocktail

Red Wine Slushie

Strawberry Juice

Strawberry Milkshake

Nutritional Breakfast

Creative DIY Drink

Party Frozen Drinks



Q How does the "No Ice Needed" feature actually work? What's the freezing mechanism? ▼

Q Why is there a sugar (6%) and alcohol (2.8%-16%) limit? What happens if I exceed it? ▼

Q Can it handle thick mixtures like nut butter or frozen fruit chunks? ▼

Q Does the 15-35 minute freezing time vary with room temperature? ▼

Q Can I make multiple batches back-to-back? Will the machine overheat? ▼

Product information

Item details

Measurements

Feedback

Would you like to [tell us about a lower price?](#)

Features & Specs

Materials & Care

Additional details

Product Videos

RELEXNOW

The Slushie Machine churns out 88oz of smoothies



Looking for specific info?

Ask Rufus or search reviews and Q&A

- Can it make smoothies?
- Does it have a self-cleaning function?
- What drinks can it make?
- Is it easy to use?
- Does it require ice?

What's in the box

- slushie machine

Related products with free delivery Sponsored



Slushie Machine 88 oz, 7-in-1 Slushy Machine for Home, Professional Frozen Drink Ma...
5

\$169⁹⁹

Two-Day
FREE delivery **Fri, Apr 10**



HBN Slushie Machine for Home No Ice Needed, Slushy Machine Frozen Drink Maker 68oz,...
1

-33% \$199⁹⁹

List: ~~\$299.99~~
FREE delivery **Mon, Apr 13** for Prime members
You pay \$149.99 with coupon



Slushie Machine 84oz, Slushy Machine for Home, Frozen Drink Machine with One...
28

\$164⁶⁸

Two-Day
FREE delivery **Fri, Apr 10**
You pay \$144.68 with coupon



KEENSTAR Slushie Machine, Slushy Machine for Home with 5 Preset Programs, No Ice Ne...
20

\$159⁹⁹

Two-Day
FREE delivery **Fri, Apr 10**



BKPPM Slushie Machine: No Ice Needed Slushy Machine for Home, 6 Preset, Real-Time T...
1,083

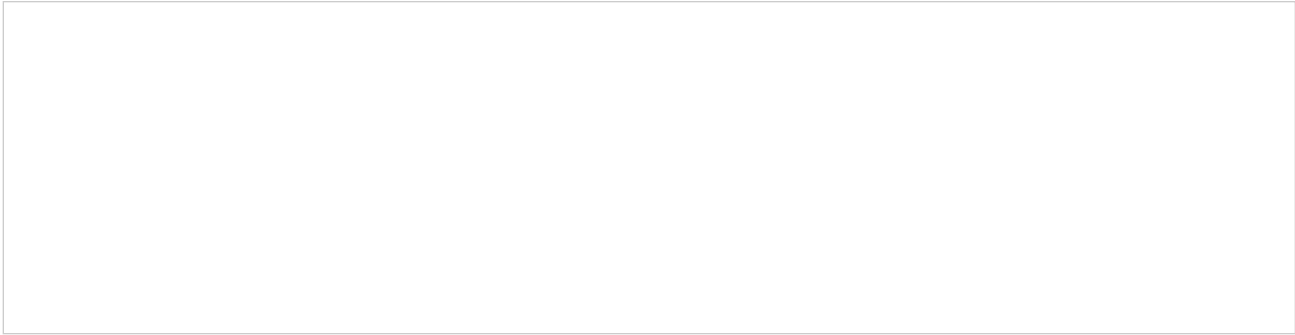
-11% \$239⁹⁹

List Price: ~~\$269.99~~
Two-Day
FREE delivery **Fri, Apr 10**



Iceman by Chef Slush-Ease MA: Slushie Machin Liquid Capacity
1'


#1 Best Seller
Limited time dea
-49% \$179⁹⁹
List: ~~\$349.99~~
FREE delivery **We** for Prime membe



Sponsored

Similar brands on Amazon

Sponsored




Whynter Ice Cream Maker Machine
Automatic 2.1 Qt. with Built-In...

4.5 4,472

27% off **Limited time deal**


\$235.35 List: ~~\$320.99~~



Coolski Commercial Ice Maker Machine
100LBS/24H, Under Counter Ice Maker...

4.1 95

\$287.99



Slushy Mac
Texture Cor

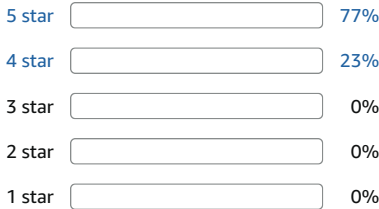
4.0

\$159.99 1

Customer reviews

4.8 out of 5

19 global ratings



[How customer reviews and ratings work](#)

Top reviews from the United States



Beverly Hathaway

Great buy!

Reviewed in the United States on February 1, 2026

Color: Upgrade Gray **Verified Purchase**

We love this. It makes enough for our family to share. It's easy to set up and operate. Easy to clean up, too.

[Report](#)



Botter_boy

Works Great! Makes excellent slushy drinks. Very easy to use.

Reviewed in the United States on November 11, 2025

Color: Upgrade Gray **Verified Purchase**

I've never own a slushy machine before, and this slushy maker is absolutely amazing product. Very easy to use, works great no issues. Still finding lots of ways to use this but so far great results!

One person found this helpful

[Report](#)



Emily K

Pretty Good

Reviewed in the United States on March 1, 2025

Amazon Vine Customer Review of Free Product ([What's this?](#))

It isn't perfect snow, but it is a fine crushed ice. It was good, but like with crushed ice versus snow, the juice settles more at the bottom. If you want a snow, you'd be better with the KitchenAid attachment with the fine blade that shaves a block of ice (which is how they do it at Pelican's Snow Cones). This is good if you want to use regular ice cubes and have a quick, easy treat with little to no ahead preparation. For the KitchenAid and other shaved ice machines, you'll have to freeze a few blocks of ice. So, they're both good but for different things. This one is pretty simple for my kids to use and make a few by themselves. There's virtually no clean up and we set it upside down in the drying rack to let it dry. It has a really pretty red and

Sponsored

white finish. I like that it had reusable snow cones! They are hard and not easily breakable, at least not from holding them and using them as is. They too are easy to clean, and it saves me from having to purchase paper cups endlessly! Plus it's better for the environment in that it creates less waste. It's a fun summer or warm spring day activity for kids! It just won't be snow if that's what you're expecting.

One person found this helpful

Report

 VineLadyK.K.

Perfect Blend Of Shaved Ice With Little Crunchy Bits That Keep Ice From Melting Too Fast

Reviewed in the United States on March 18, 2025

Amazon Vine Customer Review of Free Product ([What's this?](#))

Update 04/19/25: I want to note that my earlier original review below is actually for the Reemix Ice Crusher Model BH9269 which is red and white and made out of plastic, not the ice crusher that is shown in the posting now.

Original review: Simple materials and design pretty much make this a no brainer to operate! Simply remove the clear lid/top, fill the chamber with ice being a little careful of the sharp blade in the front of that chamber, put the lid/top back on and twist it slightly counterclockwise to lock and start the ice automatically being slusheed! When there's enough ice for your beverage, simply turn the lid/top clockwise slightly and the machine automatically stops. Don't even need to press a button or anything. It's so simple! I didn't think to measure the ice as I was putting it in, but I'm guesstimating that the machine holds about 1 1/2 cups of ice at a time, could be slightly more. It is fairly loud but not crazy loud. I didn't end up with any water that dripped during or after the fact, but I am getting a lipped silicone mat to put underneath these in an abundance of caution.

[Read more](#)

One person found this helpful

Report

 Brian T.

Nice retro look, does the job


Reviewed in the United States on February 8, 2025

Amazon Vine Customer Review of Free Product ([What's this?](#))

I've never had a kitchen product of this sort, but I definitely wanted to give it a try - not that winter is the most ideal time to be testing snowcones (haha). It obviously doesn't have its own ice - which one wouldn't expect for the cost - but I have an ice maker, and I'm ready to go.

It does shave the ice well - it certainly isn't silent, but not noisier than I would expect for the function it is doing. Using it is pretty easy - almost intuitive. Ice goes in - it's on - shaved ice comes out. Consistency was nice for a snow cone - though mine basically froze back together again. What I would expect in winter (haha again). I already had some flavour syrups here, and it was the right consistency for the ice to absorb the flavour well. So overall, pretty happy, even if I will still be waiting a couple months before I really put this to proper use.

Report

 Amazon Customer

Works well and will be nice for summer slushies and drinks

Reviewed in the United States on February 17, 2025

Amazon Vine Customer Review of Free Product ([What's this?](#))

I liked how easy this was to use. The instructions were very basic and easy to follow. I will like using this when the weather gets warmer and I can mix the ice in with my drinks and make slushy drinks. It works fairly fast and does a good job of shaving up the ice...I was pretty impressed. About the only slight criticism was the ice kind of splashed around a bit....buy it's ice so it's easy to clean up. That's not a big deal. I will definitely enjoy this.



2 people found this helpful

Report

 Eileen S.

Makes very good snack ice! Is a crusher, not a shaver, though.

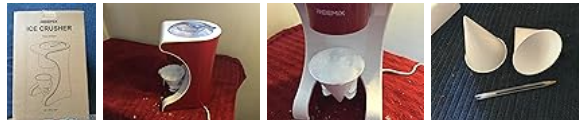
Reviewed in the United States on February 2, 2025

Amazon Vine Customer Review of Free Product ([What's this?](#))

It advertises itself as an ice shaver, but the box says crusher, and such it is. Despite the fact that what it produces is reasonably close to shave, there is a difference, and I do have to take a star off for the conflation.

That established, you don't quite get the fluffy, airy shaved confection Hawaii offers, but it's still pretty darn fine. Please see video. There's a mild crunchy texture to it still that shaved does not have, but the overall result is tasty and good. For an off brand, inexpensive machine it seems to do very well. It's extremely easy to use. They recommend in the directions to set

[Read more](#)



10 people found this helpful

Cricket

Snow Cones At Home!

Reviewed in the United States on February 23, 2025

Amazon Vine Customer Review of Free Product ([What's this?](#))

This is going to be great fun come summer. It's hard, right now, when we have temps in the single digits for the kids to get excited by indoor ice - BUT - come summer they'll love it. We did a test run and it was easy enough to play with and produced decent results. I'm not sure exactly how durable it will be in the long run, it certainly isn't built like a professional unit but then, I didn't expect it to be. It's fine for a small party or family time.

[See more reviews >](#)



Sponsored

[Back to top](#)

Get to Know Us

- [Careers](#)
- [Amazon Newsletter](#)
- [About Amazon](#)
- [Accessibility](#)
- [Sustainability](#)
- [Press Center](#)
- [Investor Relations](#)
- [Amazon Devices](#)
- [Amazon Science](#)

Make Money with Us

- [Sell on Amazon](#)
- [Sell apps on Amazon](#)
- [Supply to Amazon](#)
- [Protect & Build Your Brand](#)
- [Become an Affiliate](#)
- [Become a Delivery Driver](#)
- [Start a Package Delivery Business](#)
- [Advertise Your Products](#)
- [Self-Publish with Us](#)
- [Become an Amazon Hub Partner](#)
- [› See More Ways to Make Money](#)

Amazon Payment Products

- [Amazon Visa](#)
- [Amazon Store Card](#)
- [Amazon Secured Card](#)
- [Amazon Business Card](#)
- [Shop with Points](#)
- [Credit Card Marketplace](#)
- [Reload Your Balance](#)
- [Gift Cards](#)
- [Amazon Currency Converter](#)
- [Promotional Financing](#)

Let Us Help You

- [Your Account](#)
- [Your Orders](#)
- [Shipping Rates & Policies](#)
- [Amazon Prime](#)
- [Returns & Replacements](#)
- [Manage Your Content and Devices](#)
- [Recalls and Product Safety Alerts](#)
- [Registry & Gift List](#)
- [Help](#)

English
United States

Amazon Music Stream millions of songs	Amazon Ads Reach customers wherever they spend their time	6pm Score deals on fashion brands	AbeBooks Books, art & collectibles	ACX Audiobook Publishing Made Easy	Sell on Amazon Start a Selling Account	Veeva Shipping Software Inventory Management
Amazon Business Everything For Your Business	Amazon Fresh Groceries & More Right To Your Door	AmazonGlobal Ship Orders Internationally	Home Services Experienced Pros Happiness Guarantee	Amazon Web Services Scalable Cloud Computing Services	Audible Listen to Books & Original Audio Performances	Box Office Mojo Find Movie Box Office Data
Goodreads Book reviews & recommendations	IMDb Movies, TV & Celebrities	IMDbPro Get Info Entertainment Professionals Need	Kindle Direct Publishing Indie Digital & Print Publishing Made Easy	Amazon Photos Unlimited Photo Storage Free With Prime	Prime Video Direct Video Distribution Made Easy	Shopbop Designer Fashion Brands
Amazon Resale Great Deals on Quality Used Products	Whole Foods Market America's Healthiest Grocery Store	Woot! Deals and Shenanigans	Zappos Shoes & Clothing	Ring Smart Home Security Systems	eero WiFi Stream 4K Video in Every Room	Blink Smart Security for Every Home
	Neighbors App Real-Time Crime & Safety Alerts	Amazon Subscription Boxes Top subscription boxes – right to your door	PillPack Pharmacy Simplified	Amazon Renewed Refurbished tech you can trust	Amazon Luna Video games from the cloud, no console required	


[Conditions of Use](#)
[Privacy Notice](#)
[Consumer Health Data Privacy Disclosure](#)
[Your Ads Privacy Choices](#)
 © 1996–2026, Amazon.com, Inc. or its affiliates

Order Summary

Order placed April 8, 2026 Order # 112-7413114-0904227

Ship to	Payment method	Order Summary
Tori Simkovic 2601 S BAYSHORE DR PH ONE MIAMI, FL 33133-5417 United States	American Express ending in 1002 View related transactions	Item(s) Subtotal: \$159.99 Shipping & Handling: \$0.00 Total before tax: \$159.99 Estimated tax to be collected: \$11.20 Grand Total: \$171.19

Arriving Monday



RELEXNOW Slushie Machine, 88 oz Slushy Machine for Home, Professional Frozen Drink Maker with Self-Cleaning, 6 Preset Programs for Margaritas, Frappés, Milk Shake and More

Sold by: xFTech Inc
Supplied by: Other
\$159.99

[Back to top](#)

Secure checkout

Delivering to **Tori Simkovic**

[Change](#)

2601 S BAYSHORE DR PH ONE, MIAMI, FL, 33133-5417,
United States

[Add delivery instructions](#)

Paying with **American Express 1002**

[Change](#)

[Select a payment plan](#)

[Use a gift card, voucher, or promo code](#)



Get a **\$150 Amazon Gift Card** instantly upon approval for Prime Visa. No annual fee

[Learn more](#)

Arriving **Apr 13, 2026**

If you order in the next 3 hours and 37 minutes



RELEXNOW Slushie Machine, 88 oz Slushy Machine for Home, Professional Frozen Drink Maker with Self-Cleaning, 6 Preset Programs for Margaritas, Frappés, Milk Shake and More

\$159.99

& **FREE Returns**

Ships from Amazon.com

Sold by **xFTech Inc**

1

[Add gift options](#)

Item often ships in manufacturer's container to reduce packaging and reveals what's inside. To change, click below.

[Reduce packaging, ship in](#)

Standard Monday, Apr 13 **FREE**
Arrives with upcoming delivery

No-Rush Tuesday, Apr 14 **FREE**
Get 1% off on eligible items.

[Terms](#)

[Place your order](#)

By placing your order, you agree to Amazon's [privacy notice](#) and [conditions of use](#).

Items:	\$159.99
Shipping & handling:	\$0.00
Estimated tax to be collected:	\$11.20

Order total: \$171.19

[Place your order](#)

Order total: \$171.19

By placing your order, you agree to Amazon's [privacy notice](#) and [conditions of use](#).

Why has sales tax been applied? [See tax and seller information.](#)

Do you need help? Explore our [Help pages](#) or [contact us](#)

For an item sold by Amazon.com: When you click the "Place your order" button, we'll send you an email message acknowledging receipt of your order. Your contract to purchase an item will not be complete until

we send you an email notifying you that the item has been shipped.

Colorado Purchasers: [Important information regarding sales tax you may owe in your State](#)

Within 30 days of delivery, you may return new, unopened merchandise in its original condition. Exceptions and restrictions apply. See Amazon.com's [Returns Policy](#).

[Back to cart](#)

[Back to top](#)

[English](#) [United States](#) [Help](#)

[Conditions of Use](#) [Privacy Notice](#) [Consumer Health Data Privacy Disclosure](#) [Your Ads Privacy Choices](#)
© 1996-2026, Amazon.com, Inc. or its affiliates

Deliver to Tori Miami 33133 Industrial & Scientific Search Amazon

EN Hello, Tori Account & Lists Returns & Orders 0

All Rufus Same-Day Delivery Amazon Haul Medical Care Kindle Books Groceries

MASTERS Now begins on prime 16:39:37

Industrial & Scientific Janitorial & Facilities Safety Supplies Medical Supplies Food Service Diagnostic Equipment Material Handling Educational Supplies

Sponsored

Food Service Equipment & Supplies > Restaurant Appliances & Equipment > Commercial Beverage Equipment > Commercial Frozen Drink Machines



Slushie Machine, 88 oz Slushy Machine for Home, Professional Frozen Drink Maker with Self-Cleaning, 6 Preset Programs for Margaritas, Frappés, Milk Shake and More

Visit the RELEXNOW Store 4.8 (8) Search this page

\$159⁹⁹ Price history Or \$53³⁴ /mo (3 mo) at 0% APR. Select from 3 plans

FREE Returns Color: Upgrade Gray

- ❄️ RapidChill Pro Slushie Machine: No pre-freezing needed! Our advance cooling tech creates perfect slushies and cocktails in 15-35 mins via smart touchscreen controls. Customize thickness from spoonable to sippable. Frost-sealed cylinder maintains ideal consistency for 12+ hours - professional quality made easy!
🍹 Large Capacity for any Occasion: RELEXNOW slushy machine with 88oz capacity makes 4-9 cups of slush in one batch, ideal for family treats or entertaining friends! It's a great way to share delicious frozen treats with everyone and create a fun atmosphere at home.
🍷 6-In-1 Frozen Drink Maker: Easily make slushies, milkshakes, frappés, iced coffee, frozen cocktails, and more. Perfect for family mornings, parties, or anytime you crave a refreshing treat. This versatile slushie maker offers everything from smoothie and slush functionality to frozen drink dispenser convenience.
💎 Hassle-Free Cleaning: Save time with the one-touch self-cleaning function—just press and go. For a deeper clean, simply remove the parts and toss them in the dishwasher. No mess, no fuss—just more time to enjoy your favorite frozen drinks.
🍓 Get Creative with DIY Drinks: Blend your favorite ingredients to create unique drinks, from refreshing fruit slushies to decadent dessert milkshakes. A treat for everyone with endless possibilities in this frozen beverage maker.
⚠️ IMPORTANT TIPS: For the perfect slushie texture, make sure your juice has at least 6% sugar. If you're making alcoholic slushies, keep the alcoholcontent between 2.8% and 16% for optimal freezing and consistency. Additionally, give the mixture a good stir before pouring to ensure even consistency!

\$159⁹⁹ FREE delivery Monday, April 13 for Prime members. Order within 3 hrs 39 mins Arrives with upcoming delivery

Deliver to Tori - Miami 33133

Only 7 left in stock - order soon.

Quantity: 1 Add to cart Add to Monday's delivery

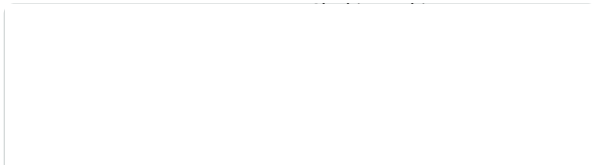
Ships from Amazon Sold by xFTech Inc Returns FREE 30-day refund/replacement Customer service Amazon See more

Add to Auto Buy Add to List

Ask Rufus

- Does this make slushies in 15-35 minutes?
What drinks can this machine make?
How easy is this to clean?
Why you might like this Compare with similar
Ask something else

Report an issue with this product or seller



Sponsored

NutriChef Slushie Machine for H... 4.9 12 \$199⁹⁹

Sponsored

Bundle these items

https://www.amazon.com/dp/B0GJ3JR6H5?th=1



+



Total price: \$359.98

Add both to Cart

One of these items ships sooner than the other.
Show details

This item: RELEXNOW Slushie Machine, 88 oz Slushy Machine for Home, Professional Frozen...
4.8 8
\$159⁹⁹

Sponsored
NutriChef Slushie Machine for Home | No Ice Needed Slushys 7-in-1 Preset Programs: Self-Clea...
4.9 12
\$199⁹⁹

Customers frequently viewed Sponsored | Popular products in the last 7 days

Page 1 of 6



BKPPM Slushie Machine: No Ice Needed Slushy Machine for Home, 6 Preset, Real-Time T...
1,083
-11% \$239⁹⁹
List Price: ~~\$269.99~~
Two-Day
FREE delivery **Fri, Apr 10**



Iceman by Chefman Slush-Ease MAX 90oz Slushie Machine, 64oz Liquid Capacity Frozen ...
114
#1 Best Seller
Limited time deal
-49% \$179⁹⁹
List: ~~\$349.99~~
FREE delivery **Wed, Apr 15** for Prime members



NutriChef Slushie Machine for Home | No Ice Needed Slushys 7-in-1 Preset Programs: ...
12
\$199⁹⁹
FREE delivery **Mon, Apr 13** for Prime members



Iceman by Chefman Slush-Ease 68oz Slushie Machine, 48oz Liquid Capacity Frozen Drin...
794
Amazon's Choice
Limited time deal
-40% \$179⁹⁹
List: ~~\$299.99~~
FREE delivery **Mon, Apr 13** for Prime members



WETIE Slushie Machine, 82oz Slushy Maker with Adjustable Temperature, LED Display, ...
79
-18% \$179⁹⁹
List Price: ~~\$219.99~~
Two-Day
FREE delivery **Fri, Apr 10**



Slushie Machine, No Ice Needed Slushy Machine for Home...
\$179⁹⁹
FREE delivery for Prime members

Based on your recent views Sponsored

Page 1 of 67



WETIE Slushie Machine, 82oz Slushy Maker with Adjustable Temperature, LED Display, ...
79
-18% \$179⁹⁹
List Price: ~~\$219.99~~
Two-Day
FREE delivery **Fri, Apr 10**



Slushie Machine No Ice Needed, Auto-Clean, Slushy Machine for Home, 220W Quick...
2
\$179⁹⁹
FREE delivery **Mon, Apr 13** for Prime members
You pay \$169.99 with coupon



Slushie Machine, No Ice Needed Slushy Maker for Home, Real-Time Temp Display, Froze...
47
Limited time deal
-34% \$189⁹⁹
List: ~~\$289.99~~
FREE delivery **Tue, Apr 14** for Prime members



Slushie Machine No Ice Needed 88oz, Slushy Machine for Home with LED Display and 5 ...
6
\$159⁹⁹
Two-Day
FREE delivery **Fri, Apr 10**



Iceman by Chefman Slush-Ease MAX 90oz Slushie Machine, 64oz Liquid Capacity Frozen ...
114
#1 Best Seller
Limited time deal
-49% \$179⁹⁹
List: ~~\$349.99~~
FREE delivery **Wed, Apr 15** for Prime members



BKPPM Slushie Machine, No Ice Needed Slushy Machine for Home...
\$179⁹⁹
FREE delivery

From the brand



Relexnow

RELEXNOW 88 oz Slushy Machine

RELEXNOW Slushie Machine delivers instant slushie joy—no fuss, just smooth, crunchy slushies in minutes. Ditch the store runs and make bar-quality flavors at home. Margaritas, lemonade, or wild new combos—you rule the slush.



88 oz Slushie Machi

Product information

Technical Details

Product Dimensions	16 x 6.8 x 16 inches
Item Weight	20 pounds
Manufacturer	RELEXNOW
ASIN	B0GJ3JR6H5
Date First Available	January 22, 2026

Additional Information

Best Sellers Rank	#62,821 in Industrial & Scientific (See Top 100 in Industrial & Scientific) #56 in Commercial Frozen Drink Machines
-------------------	--

Feedback

Would you like to [tell us about a lower price?](#)

Videos

Help others learn more about this product by uploading a video!

Upload your video

Product description

88oz large capacity

Simple to Use

Easy to Clean



88oz Mega Capacity

8oz per Serving | Family-Size 8 Servings

Liquid Fill

• Max 64oz

• x2 quarts Juice OR x5 cans

• Min 16oz

Ours **88oz** VS Others **68oz**

Strawberry Milkshake

Orange Smoothie

Coffee Frappe

Frozen Cocktail

Red Wine Slushie



Strawberry Juice

Strawberry Milkshake

Nutritional Breakfast

Creative DIY Drink

Party Frozen Drinks



- Q How does the "No Ice Needed" feature actually work? What's the freezing mechanism? ▼
- Q Why is there a sugar (6%) and alcohol (2.8%-16%) limit? What happens if I exceed it? ▼
- Q Can it handle thick mixtures like nut butter or frozen fruit chunks? ▼
- Q Does the 15-35 minute freezing time vary with room temperature? ▼
- Q Can I make multiple batches back-to-back? Will the machine overheat? ▼

Looking for specific info?







Ask Rufus or search reviews and Q&A

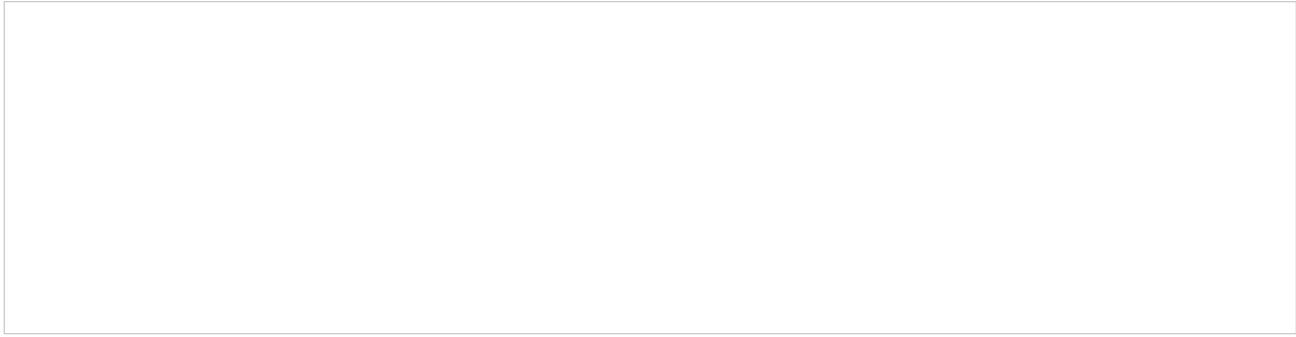
- Does this make slushies in 15-35 minutes?
- What drinks can this machine make?
- How easy is this to clean?
- Does it have a child lock feature?
- What's the capacity per batch?

What's in the box

- Drip Tray

Related products with free delivery Sponsored


 <p>KEENSTAR Slushie Machine, Slushy Machine for Home with 5 Preset Programs, No Ice Ne...</p> <p>20</p> <p>\$159⁹⁹</p> <p>FREE delivery Mon, Apr 13 for Prime members</p>	 <p>Slushie Machine 88 oz, 7-in-1 Slushy Machine for Home, Professional Frozen Drink Ma...</p> <p>5</p> <p>\$179⁹⁹</p> <p>Two-Day FREE delivery Fri, Apr 10</p>	 <p>Slushie Machine 84oz, Slushy Machine for Home, Frozen Drink Machine with One...</p> <p>28</p> <p>\$164⁶⁸</p> <p>FREE delivery Mon, Apr 13 for Prime members You pay \$144.68 with coupon</p>	 <p>VNN Slushie Machine - 92 oz Slushy Machine for Home No Ice Needed, Frozen Drink & S...</p> <p>31</p> <p>\$184⁹⁹</p> <p>FREE delivery Mon, Apr 13 for Prime members</p>	 <p>BKPPM Slushie Machine: No Ice Needed Slushy Machine for Home, 6 Preset, Real-Time T...</p> <p>1,083</p> <p>-11% \$239⁹⁹</p> <p>List Price: \$269.99 Two-Day FREE delivery Fri, Apr 10</p>	 <p>Iceman by Chef Slush-Ease MA Slushie Machin Liquid Capacity</p> <p>1'</p> <p>#1 Best Seller</p> <p>Limited time dea</p> <p>-49% \$179⁹⁹</p> <p>List: \$349.99 FREE delivery We for Prime membe</p>
---	---	---	--	--	--



Sponsored

Similar brands on Amazon


Sponsored



Newhai Ice Shaver Commercial Ice Crusher Electric Shaved Ice Machine...

4.0 27


\$279.99



Slushy Machine for Home,6 Presets & Texture Control,Self Clean,No Ice...

4.0 34

\$159.99 Typical: ~~\$179.99~~



Greatrue Sh Blade Snow

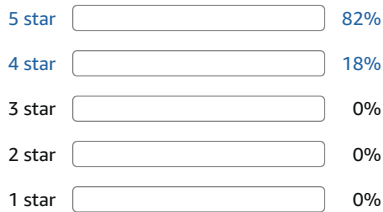
4.6

\$53.99

Customer reviews

4.8 out of 5

8 global ratings



[How customer reviews and ratings work](#)

Top reviews from the United States

Outlaw

Worth every a Penny!

Reviewed in the United States on March 28, 2026

Color: Upgrade Gray **Verified Purchase**

Those machine rocks, I have made frappes and coke slushies so far, it has been awesome.

Report

Danita Greenfield

Slushie

Reviewed in the United States on December 12, 2025

Verified Purchase

She love it works very well. Easy to clean

Report

[See more reviews >](#)

Sponsored

Sponsored

Back to top

Get to Know Us

- Careers
- Amazon Newsletter
- About Amazon
- Accessibility
- Sustainability
- Press Center
- Investor Relations
- Amazon Devices
- Amazon Science

Make Money with Us

- Sell on Amazon
- Sell apps on Amazon
- Supply to Amazon
- Protect & Build Your Brand
- Become an Affiliate
- Become a Delivery Driver
- Start a Package Delivery Business
- Advertise Your Products
- Self-Publish with Us
- Become an Amazon Hub Partner
- › See More Ways to Make Money

Amazon Payment Products

- Amazon Visa
- Amazon Store Card
- Amazon Secured Card
- Amazon Business Card
- Shop with Points
- Credit Card Marketplace
- Reload Your Balance
- Gift Cards
- Amazon Currency Converter
- Promotional Financing

Let Us Help You

- Your Account
- Your Orders
- Shipping Rates & Policies
- Amazon Prime
- Returns & Replacements
- Manage Your Content and Devices
- Recalls and Product Safety Alerts
- Registry & Gift List
- Help

English

United States

Amazon Music
Stream millions of songs

Amazon Ads
Reach customers wherever they spend their time

6pm
Score deals on fashion brands

AbeBooks
Books, art & collectibles

ACX
Audiobook Publishing Made Easy

Sell on Amazon
Start a Selling Account

Veeva
Shipping Software Inventory Management

Amazon Business
Everything For Your Business

Amazon Fresh
Groceries & More Right To Your Door

AmazonGlobal
Ship Orders Internationally

Home Services
Experienced Pros Happiness Guarantee

Amazon Web Services
Scalable Cloud Computing Services

Audible
Listen to Books & Original Audio Performances

Box Office Mojo
Find Movie Box Office Data

Goodreads
Book reviews & recommendations

IMDb
Movies, TV & Celebrities

IMDbPro
Get Info Entertainment Professionals Need

Kindle Direct Publishing
Indie Digital & Print Publishing Made Easy

Amazon Photos
Unlimited Photo Storage Free With Prime

Prime Video Direct
Video Distribution Made Easy

Shopbop
Designer Fashion Brands

Amazon Resale
Great Deals on Quality Used Products

Whole Foods Market
America's Healthiest Grocery Store

Woot!
Deals and Shenanigans

Zappos
Shoes & Clothing

Ring
Smart Home Security Systems

eero WiFi
Stream 4K Video in Every Room

Blink
Smart Security for Every Home

Neighbors App
Real-Time Crime
& Safety Alerts

Amazon
Subscription Boxes
Top subscription
boxes – right to
your door

PillPack
Pharmacy
Simplified

Amazon Renewed
Refurbished tech
you can trust

Amazon Luna
Video games from
the cloud,
no console
required

[Conditions of Use](#) [Privacy Notice](#) [Consumer Health Data Privacy Disclosure](#) [Your Ads Privacy Choices](#)

© 1996-2026, Amazon.com, Inc. or its affiliates

The JS 44 civil cover sheet and the information contained herein neither replace nor supplement the filing and service of pleadings or other papers as required by law, except as provided by local rules of court. This form, approved by the Judicial Conference of the United States in September 1974, is required for the use of the Clerk of Court for the purpose of initiating the civil docket sheet. (SEE INSTRUCTIONS ON NEXT PAGE OF THIS FORM.) NOTICE: Attorneys MUST Indicate All Re-filed Cases Below.

I. (a) PLAINTIFFS SHARKNINJA OPERATING LLC, and SHAR DEFENDANTS THE INDIVIDUALS, CORPORATIONS, LIM

(b) County of Residence of First Listed Plaintiff (EXCEPT IN U.S. PLAINTIFF CASES) County of Residence of First Listed Defendant (IN U.S. PLAINTIFF CASES ONLY)

(c) Attorneys (Firm Name, Address, and Telephone Number) Kevin C. Kaplan, Esq.; Christopher Check, Esq.; COFFEY BURLING Attorneys (If Known)

(d) Check County Where Action Arose: MIAMI-DADE MONROE BROWARD PALM BEACH MARTIN ST. LUCIE INDIAN RIVER OKEECHOBEE HIGHLANDS

II. BASIS OF JURISDICTION (Place an "X" in One Box Only) III. CITIZENSHIP OF PRINCIPAL PARTIES (Place an "X" in One Box for Plaintiff and One Box for Defendant)

Grid for Basis of Jurisdiction and Citizenship of Principal Parties with checkboxes for U.S. Government Plaintiff/Defendant, Federal Question, Diversity, Citizen of This/Another State, etc.

IV. NATURE OF SUIT (Place an "X" in One Box Only) Click here for: Nature of Suit Code Descriptions

Large grid for Nature of Suit with categories: CONTRACT, REAL PROPERTY, TORTS, CIVIL RIGHTS, PRISONER PETITIONS, FORFEITURE/PENALTY, LABOR, IMMIGRATION, BANKRUPTCY, SOCIAL SECURITY, FEDERAL TAX SUITS, OTHER STATUTES.

V. ORIGIN (Place an "X" in One Box Only) 1 Original Proceeding 2 Removed from State Court 3 Re-filed (See VI below) 4 Reinstated or Reopened 5 Transferred from another district (specify) 6 Multidistrict Litigation Transfer 7 Appeal to District Judge from Magistrate Judgment 8 Multidistrict Litigation - Direct File 9 Reremanded from Appellate Court

VI. RELATED/ RE-FILED CASE(S) (See instructions): a) Re-filed Case YES NO b) Related Cases YES NO JUDGE: Judge Ruiz; Magistrate Judge Louis DOCKET NUMBER: 25-cv-25323-RAR-LFL

VII. CAUSE OF ACTION Patent infringement claims arising under the patent laws of the United States pursuant to 35 U.S.C. § 1 et seq., §§ 271

VIII. REQUESTED IN COMPLAINT: CHECK IF THIS IS A CLASS ACTION UNDER F.R.C.P. 23 DEMAND \$ CHECK YES only if demanded in complaint: JURY DEMAND: Yes No

ABOVE INFORMATION IS TRUE & CORRECT TO THE BEST OF MY KNOWLEDGE DATE April 30, 2026 SIGNATURE OF ATTORNEY OF RECORD s/Kevin C. Kaplan

INSTRUCTIONS FOR ATTORNEYS COMPLETING CIVIL COVER SHEET FORM JS 44

Authority For Civil Cover Sheet

The JS 44 civil cover sheet and the information contained herein neither replaces nor supplements the filings and service of pleading or other papers as required by law, except as provided by local rules of court. This form, approved by the Judicial Conference of the United States in September 1974, is required for the use of the Clerk of Court for the purpose of initiating the civil docket sheet. Consequently, a civil cover sheet is submitted to the Clerk of Court for each civil complaint filed. The attorney filing a case should complete the form as follows:

I. (a) Plaintiffs-Defendants. Enter names (last, first, middle initial) of plaintiff and defendant. If the plaintiff or defendant is a government agency, use only the full name or standard abbreviations. If the plaintiff or defendant is an official within a government agency, identify first the agency and then the official, giving both name and title.

(b) County of Residence. For each civil case filed, except U.S. plaintiff cases, enter the name of the county where the first listed plaintiff resides at the time of filing. In U.S. plaintiff cases, enter the name of the county in which the first listed defendant resides at the time of filing. (NOTE: In land condemnation cases, the county of residence of the “defendant” is the location of the tract of land involved.)

(c) Attorneys. Enter the firm name, address, telephone number, and attorney of record. If there are several attorneys, list them on an attachment, noting in this section “(see attachment)”.

II. Jurisdiction. The basis of jurisdiction is set forth under Rule 8(a), F.R.C.P., which requires that jurisdictions be shown in pleadings. Place an “X” in one of the boxes. If there is more than one basis of jurisdiction, precedence is given in the order shown below.
 United States plaintiff. (1) Jurisdiction based on 28 U.S.C. 1345 and 1348. Suits by agencies and officers of the United States are included here.
 United States defendant. (2) When the plaintiff is suing the United States, its officers or agencies, place an “X” in this box.
 Federal question. (3) This refers to suits under 28 U.S.C. 1331, where jurisdiction arises under the Constitution of the United States, an amendment to the Constitution, an act of Congress or a treaty of the United States. In cases where the U.S. is a party, the U.S. plaintiff or defendant code takes precedence, and box 1 or 2 should be marked. Diversity of citizenship. (4) This refers to suits under 28 U.S.C. 1332, where parties are citizens of different states. When Box 4 is checked, the citizenship of the different parties must be checked. (See Section III below; federal question actions take precedence over diversity cases.)

III. Residence (citizenship) of Principal Parties. This section of the JS 44 is to be completed if diversity of citizenship was indicated above. Mark this section for each principal party.

IV. Nature of Suit. Nature of Suit. Place an "X" in the appropriate box. If there are multiple nature of suit codes associated with the case, pick the nature of suit code that is most applicable. Click here for: [Nature of Suit Code Descriptions](#).

V. Origin. Place an “X” in one of the seven boxes.

Original Proceedings. (1) Cases which originate in the United States district courts.

Removed from State Court. (2) Proceedings initiated in state courts may be removed to the district courts under Title 28 U.S.C., Section 1441. When the petition for removal is granted, check this box.

Refiled (3) Attach copy of Order for Dismissal of Previous case. Also complete VI.

Reinstated or Reopened. (4) Check this box for cases reinstated or reopened in the district court. Use the reopening date as the filing date.

Transferred from Another District. (5) For cases transferred under Title 28 U.S.C. Section 1404(a). Do not use this for within district transfers or multidistrict litigation transfers.

Multidistrict Litigation. (6) Check this box when a multidistrict case is transferred into the district under authority of Title 28 U.S.C. Section 1407. When this box is checked, do not check (5) above.

Appeal to District Judge from Magistrate Judgment. (7) Check this box for an appeal from a magistrate judge’s decision.

Remanded from Appellate Court. (8) Check this box if remanded from Appellate Court.

VI. Related/Refiled Cases. This section of the JS 44 is used to reference related pending cases or re-filed cases. Insert the docket numbers and the corresponding judges name for such cases.

VII. Cause of Action. Report the civil statute directly related to the cause of action and give a brief description of the cause. **Do not cite jurisdictional statutes unless diversity.** Example: U.S. Civil Statute: 47 USC 553
 Brief Description: Unauthorized reception of cable service

VIII. Requested in Complaint. Class Action. Place an “X” in this box if you are filing a class action under Rule 23, F.R.Cv.P.
 Demand. In this space enter the dollar amount (in thousands of dollars) being demanded or indicate other demand such as a preliminary injunction.
 Jury Demand. Check the appropriate box to indicate whether or not a jury is being demanded.

Date and Attorney Signature. Date and sign the civil cover sheet.